



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

Meeting Agenda

City Council

Monday, December 12, 2016

7:00 PM

Council Chambers

REGULAR MEETING

1. **7:00 P.M. - CALL MEETING TO ORDER**

2. **INVOCATION**

3. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**

4. **TEXAS PLEDGE**

"Honor the Texas Flag; I Pledge Allegiance to Thee, Texas, One State Under God; One and Indivisible"

5. **PRESENTATION**

Salvation Army/Mayor Red Kettle Challenge Kick-off Presentation - December 17, 2016

Heart Healthy City

6. **CITIZEN COMMENTS**

Citizens wishing to address the Council on non-public hearing agenda items and items not on the agenda may do so at this time. Once the business portion of the meeting begins, only comments related to public hearings will be heard. All comments are limited to 5 minutes. Please refrain from "personal criticisms."

In order to be recognized during the "Citizen Comments" or during a Public Hearing (applicants included), please complete a blue or yellow "Appearance Card" located at the entry to the City Council Chamber and present it to the Assistant City Secretary prior to the start of the meeting.

7. **COUNCIL ANNOUNCEMENTS**

8. **STAFF COMMENTS**

In addition to matters specifically listed below, Staff comments may include updates on ongoing or proposed projects and address of posted agenda items.

A. **City Manager Report or Authorized Representative**

Current/Future Agenda Items

Stormwater Management Program Annual Report - Stormwater Manager Howard Redfearn and Stephanie Zavala

9. PUBLIC HEARING AND FIRST READING

[16-2125](#) Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to I-1, Light Industrial District on Approximately 14.5 Acres Generally Located West of S. 7th Avenue and North of Hanks Drive; Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (ZC#16-021)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Ordinance](#)

[Maps & Supporting Info.](#)

[Exhibit A](#)

[16-2127](#) Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to PD, Planned Development for Single-Family Residential Use on Approximately 15.5 Acres Generally Located East of Newt Patterson Road and South of Sabine Trail, Peycos Court and Columbia Court; Bloomfield Homes (ZC#16-022)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Ordinance](#)

[Maps & Supporting Info.](#)

[Exhibits A-D](#)

[Letter to Kerin Maguire Request to Table ZC16-022](#)

[16-2138](#) Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to PD, Planned Development for Single Family Residential Use on Approximately 15.46 Acres Generally Located About 1,300' South of the Southeast Corner of N. Matlock Road and E. Debbie Lane; Skorburg Company (ZC#16-017)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Ordinance](#)

[Exhibit A](#)

[Maps & Supporting Info.](#)

[Letters of Support](#)

[Development Plan Exhibits B- D](#)

10. PUBLIC HEARING CONTINUATION AND SECOND READING

[16-2113](#) Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Second Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to

SF-7.5/18, SF-9.6/20 and SF-12/22, Single-Family Residential Districts on Approximately 187.85 Acres Generally Located West of Gertie Barrett Road and the End of Cancun Drive, North of Country Meadow Drive and Chimney Hill Circle; Alluvium Development (ZC#16-001)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Maps & Supporting Info.](#)

[Exhibit A](#)

[Exhibit B](#)

[Ordinance](#)

[16-2115](#)

Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Second Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to Planned Development for Office/Retail Uses on Approximately 3.95 Acres Located at 1209 N Day Mirar Road; HCC Contracting, Inc (ZC#16-013)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Ordinance](#)

[Maps & Supporting Info.](#)

[Exhibit A](#)

[Exhibit B thru E](#)

11. PUBLIC HEARING CONTINUATION AND THIRD AND FINAL READING

[16-2094](#)

Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Third and Final Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Historic Landmark Overlay District for the Property Located at 114 N. Main Street; City Staff (ZC#16-020)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Maps and Supporting Information](#)

[Ordinance](#)

12. NEW BUSINESS

[16-2126](#)

Consideration of a Detailed Site Plan for an Apartment Development Named The Julian at Southpointe on Approximately 18.8 Acres Generally Located at the Northwest Corner of Lowe Road and Harmon Road; Mansfield Multifamily Land, LLC (DS#16-005)

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [South Pointe MF Residential Regulations](#)

[16-2123](#)

Resolution - A Resolution Approving a Development Agreement for Proposed Improvements Related to a Residential Development Known as The View at The Reserve Within the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone No. 1, Generally Located East of S. Mitchell Road, North of South Pointe and Mathis Road

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Felix Wong

Attachments: [Term Sheet](#)
[Development Agreement Sowell](#)
[Resolution](#)

[16-2134](#) Resolution - A Resolution Approving a Supplemental Disbursement of the City of Mansfield Hotel/Motel Tax Funds in the Amount of \$20,000 to The Pickled Mansfield Society

Sponsors: Shelly Lanners and Theresa Cohagen

Attachments: [Resolution](#)

[16-2136](#) Resolution - A Resolution of the City of Mansfield, Texas Authorizing the Filing of Eminent Domain Proceedings for the Purpose of Obtaining Real Property and Easements for Use by the City for the Construction of Sanitary Sewer Line Improvements and Facilities to Serve Existing and New Development and for Other Public Purposes Permitted by Law

Sponsors: Joe Smolinski and Bart VanAmburgh

Attachments: [Resolution](#)

[16-2137](#) Ordinance - An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance and Sale of City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017; Levying a Tax in Payment Thereof; Prescribing the Form of Said Certificates; Awarding the Sale of the Certificates; Approving the Official Statement; Approving an Engagement Letter; and Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto

Sponsors: Peter Phillis

Attachments: [Ordinance](#)

[Preliminary Official Statement](#)

13. RECESS INTO EXECUTIVE SESSION

Pursuant to Section 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Council reserves the right to convene in Executive Session(s), from time to time as deemed necessary during this meeting for any posted agenda item, to receive advice from its attorney as permitted by law.

- A. Pending or Contemplated Litigation or to Seek the Advice of the City Attorney Pursuant to Section 551.071**
- B. Discussion Regarding Possible Purchase, Exchange, Lease, or Value of Real Property Pursuant to Section 551.072**
- C. Personnel Matters Pursuant to Section 551.074**
- D. Deliberation Regarding Commercial or Financial Information Received From or the Offer of a Financial or Other Incentive Made to a Business Prospect Seeking to Locate, Stay or Expand in or Near the Territory of the City and with which the City is Conducting Economic Development Negotiations Pursuant to Section 551.087**

14. **RECONVENE INTO REGULAR BUSINESS SESSION**

15. **TAKE ACTION NECESSARY PURSUANT TO EXECUTIVE SESSION**

16. **ADJOURN**

CERTIFICATION

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT A COPY OF THE NOTICE OF the December 12, 2016 Regular City Council Agenda was posted on the City Hall bulletin board, a place convenient and readily accessible to the general public at all times, and to the City's website, mansfieldtexas.gov, on Thursday, December 8, 2016 prior to 5:00 p.m., in compliance with Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

Approved as to form:

City Attorney

DATE OF POSTING: _____ TIME: _____ am/pm
DATE TAKEN DOWN: _____ TIME: _____ am/pm

This facility is ADA compliant. If you plan to attend this public meeting and have a disability that requires special arrangements, please call (817) 473-0211 at least 48 hours in advance. Reasonable accommodation will be made to assist your needs. PLEASE SILENCE ALL PAGERS, CELL PHONES & OTHER ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT WHILE THE CITY COUNCIL MEETING IS IN SESSION.



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2125

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: First Reading

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to I-1, Light Industrial District on Approximately 14.5 Acres Generally Located West of S. 7th Avenue and North of Hanks Drive; Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (ZC#16-021)

Requested Action

To consider the subject zoning change request.

Recommendation

The Planning and Zoning Commission held a public hearing on November 21, 2016, and voted 7-0 to recommend approval.

Description/History

The MEDC anticipates a user for the northern half of the 14.5 acre tract and wishes to rezone the whole tract to I-1 for that user and future users.

A water tower could be located in the southeast corner of the tract once the road alignment is determined.

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO CHANGE THE ZONING ON THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED PROPERTIES TO I-1 LIGHT INDUSTRIAL DISTRICT CLASSIFICATION, PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property a new zoning district classification of I-1, Light Industrial District Classification; said property being described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 3.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of this zoning classification.

SECTION 4.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be

invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney



Subject Property

AIRPORT DR

TRINITY DR

S 5TH AVE

S 6TH AVE

EASY DR

HANKS DR

JESSICA DR

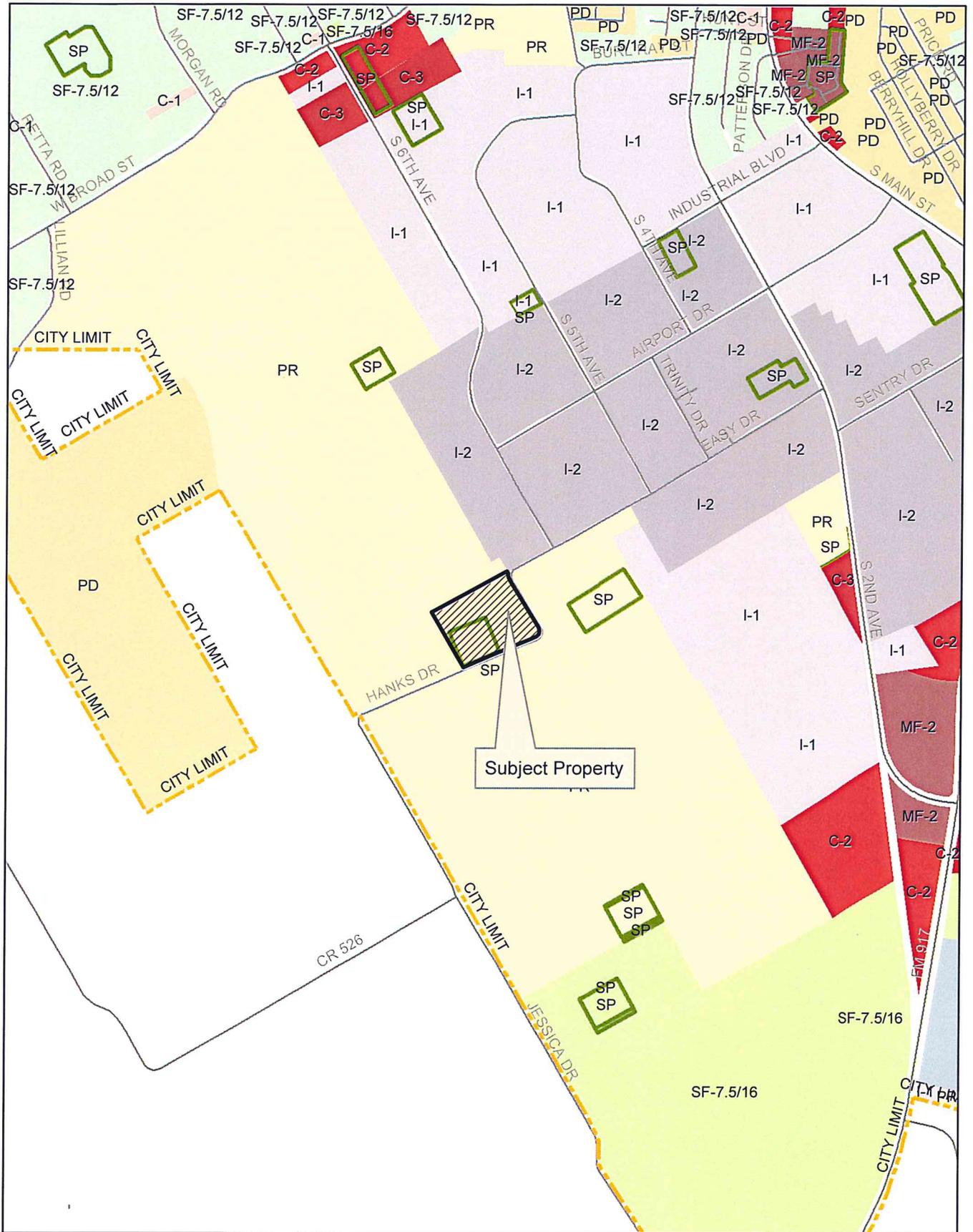
CR 526



ZC# 16-021

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

08/25/2016



ZC# 16-021

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

08/25/2016

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-021

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
BGTW ADDITION	BLK 1	BGTW GROUP LLC	950 S 6TH AVE	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
J Q WHEELER	TR 2, 4	RATJEN JAMES NEAL	4409 CR 613	ALVARADO, TX	76009
T J HANKS	TR 3	KNAPP JAMES H JR TR	P O BOX 637	RIO VISTA, TX	76093-0637
T J HANKS	TR 4	JOHNSTON MARY ANN BROWN	915 RIVIERA DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3714
W M STILES	TR 1	KNAPP JAMES J JR	P O BOX 637	RIO VISTA, TX	76093-0637
W M STILES	TR 2	BUSBEE JOE & DON MOORE ETAL	8200 E FM 917	ALVARADO, TX	76009
W M STILES	TR 3	KIMBROUGH IRA T & ANDREE E	7197 W HWY 67	WALNUT SPRINGS, TX	76690
W M STILES	TR 3A	MANSFIELD ISD	605 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2127

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: First Reading

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to PD, Planned Development for Single-Family Residential Use on Approximately 15.5 Acres Generally Located East of Newt Patterson Road and South of Sabine Trail, Peycos Court and Columbia Court; Bloomfield Homes (ZC#16-022)

Requested Action

To consider the subject zoning change request.

Recommendation

The Planning and Zoning Commission held a public hearing on November 21, 2016, and voted 7-0 to recommend approval with the recommendation that the exterior side yard setback of Lot 10, Block 21 will be 25 feet and the neighbors' drainage concerns be shared with the City Engineer.

Description/History

The applicant is proposing 36 residential lots on 15.5 acres. The minimum lot area will be 12,000 sq ft, similar to the lots to the north, with the exception that:

- minimum lot width will be 80' instead of 90'
- minimum lot depth will be 120' instead of 125'
- minimum square footage of homes will be 2,300 instead of 2,200

Three of the surrounding property owners spoke at the Planning and Zoning Commission public hearing expressing their concerns about downstream storm water runoff.

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO CHANGE THE ZONING ON THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED PROPERTIES TO A PD, PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT FOR SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL USE, PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property a new zoning district classification of PD, Planned Development for single family residential use; said property being described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

That the use and development of the hereinabove described property shall be in accordance with the development plan shown on Exhibit "B" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 3.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of this zoning classification.

SECTION 5.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 6.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 7.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Hears, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney

Ordinance No. _____

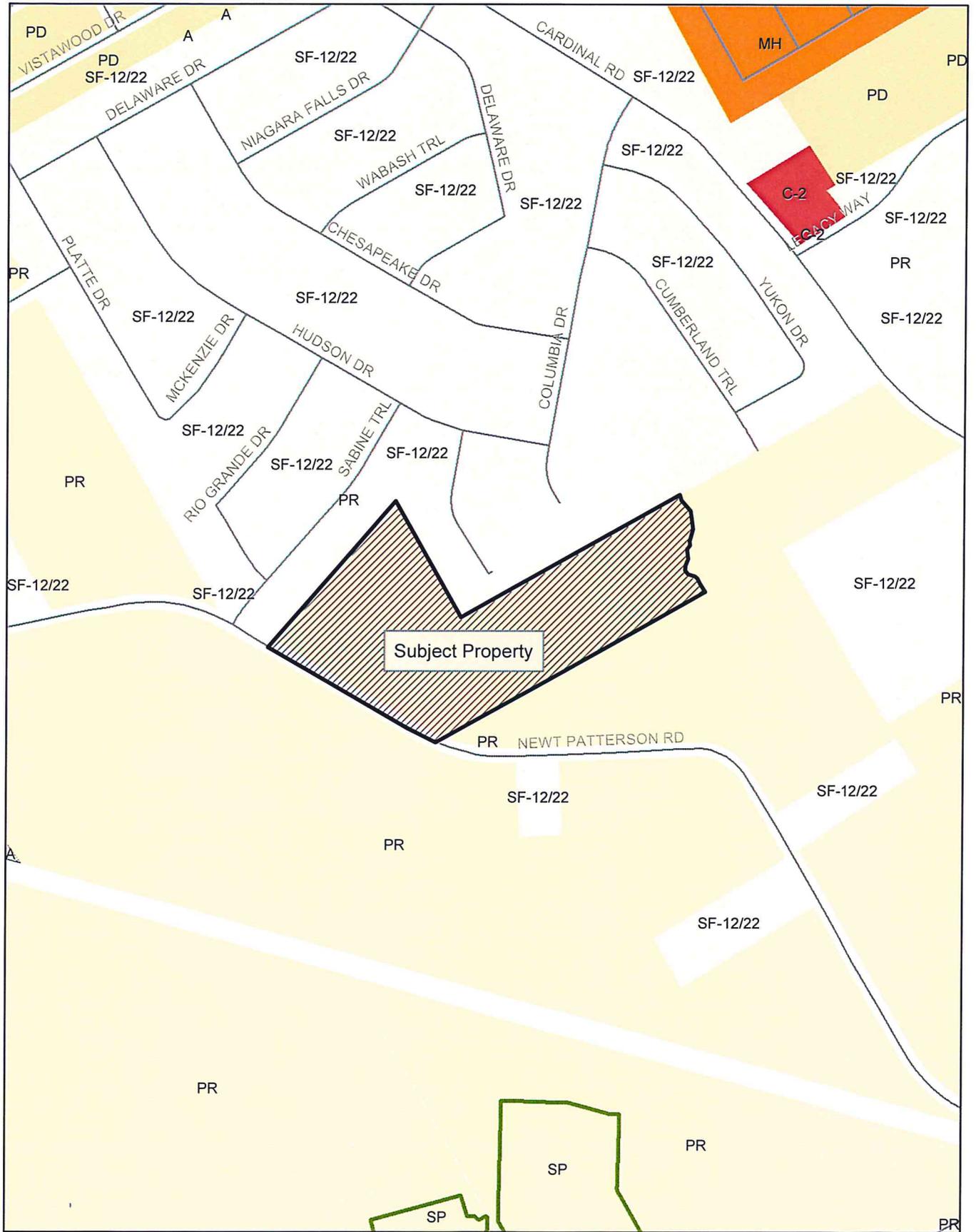
Page 3



ZC# 16-022

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

11/10/2016



ZC# 16-022

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

11/10/2016

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-022

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
			*** NO ADDRESS ***	*** NO CITY ***	* NO ZIP *
APEX SPORTS CENTER ADDITION	LOT 1R1R	SOCCER TEXAS STYLE INC	1741 COMMERCE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5600
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	HART, JANE	2360 N MAIN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	BLACKLOCK, ALINE	PO BOX 862	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0862
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	GIBSON, MICHAEL STEELE	203 S MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3104
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SMITH, CHERYL DUGAS	PO BOX 3132	BURLESON, TX	76097-3132
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SELLS, WILLIAM B	980 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6328
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	JC RINEHART MARITAL TR	1219 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6334
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	RINEHART, CATHERINE M	1219 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6334
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SELLS, WILLIAM	1048 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6320
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SELLS, WILLIAM	1048 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6320
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	PARKER, LINDA KAY ETAL	1171 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6333
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SELLS, WILLIAM TROY	1048 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6320
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SEETON, WILBERT W	1127 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6333
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	GILL, ELIZABETH ETAL	1127 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6333
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	SEETON, WILBERT W	1127 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6333
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	GILL, ELIZABETH ETAL	1127 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6333
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	BLACKLOCK, ALINE	PO BOX 862	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0862
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	ALEXIS COURT PROPERTIES LLC	1515 HWY 1187	MANSFIELD, TX	76063

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-022

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
ROCKERFELLOW, MARGARET SURVEY	A 1267	BLACKLOCK, ALINE	PO BOX 862	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0862
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 3	BAILEY, DENNIS J	909 CUMBERLAND TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6351
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 3	LACROIX, CONEY	907 CUMBERLAND TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6351
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 3	TWIN CREEKS HOMEOWNERS ASSOC	9720 COIT RD STE 220-321	PLANO, TX	75025-5833
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	AUTEM, TRACY	833 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	ZAIGER, VIRGINIA IRENE	831 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	MARCUCCI, TODD	829 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	CANTU, JULIO	827 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	BHAKTA, HETAL	825 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	SMITH, TIMOTHY	823 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	BERKE, DOUGLAS	821 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	MOORE, KAREN	826 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	DODD, CHRIS	824 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	BINGHAM, BRADLEY K	822 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6314
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	MOORE, MEGAN L	820 PECOS CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	MEDINA, STEVE	832 COLUMBIA CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6313
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	BUTCHER, BRIAN WILLIAM	830 COLUMBIA CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6313
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	FALLER, AUGUSTUS	831 COLUMBIA CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6313
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	SILVA, LUIZ R	833 COLUMBIA CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6313

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-022

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	ESTERS, JAMES R	800 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	WYNKOOP, CHARLES	804 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	WEISBARTH, RICHARD E	808 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	SPAULDING, GEORGE E	812 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	SCOTT, JIMMY	816 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	ROMANDIA, JONATHAN E	820 SABINE TRL	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	KEEFER, MICHAEL P	824 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	BROWN, THOMAS R	828 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	SMITH, MEGAN	832 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 6	PICKARD FAMILY TRUST	836 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6386
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 7	SHANNON, JOSEPH P	827 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6387
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 7	JEZEK, DANNY W	821 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 7	TRAN, TRAVIS T	817 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6387
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 7	ZIEMANN, STEVEN J	PO BOX 1163	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1163
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 7	HARRIS, JOHNNIE L	809 SABINE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6387
TWIN CREEKS ADDN (MANSFIELD)	BLK 8	WELLS, RYAN	801 RIO GRANDE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6384
WADDELL, F B SURVEY	A 1658	MAGNUS, ANDREW	1107 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1512
WADDELL, F B SURVEY	A 1658	MANSFIELD TC LP	10210 N CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY STE	DALLAS, TX	75231

EXHIBIT "A"**ZONING LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF QUEENSGATE (15.598 ACRES)**

All that certain lot, tract, or parcel of land, situated in a portion of the Margaret Rockerfellow Survey, Abstract No. 1267, City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, being all of that certain called 10 acre tract described as Tracts One and Two in a deed from Michael Steele Gibson, Trustee of the Michael Steele Gibson Family Trust to Michael Steele Gibson on February 26, 2002 and recorded in Volume 15527, Page 350 of the Deed Records of Tarrant County, Texas (DRTCT) and being part of that certain called 12 acre tract described in a deed to John C. Blacklock or Aline V. Blacklock as Trustees of the John C. Blacklock and Aline V. Blacklock Revocable Living Trust recorded in Volume 12145, Page 218 (DRTCT), and being more completely described as follows, to-wit:

BEGINNING at a P.K. nail set with washer stamped "GOODWIN & MARSHALL", hereafter referred to as P.K. nail set, for the most southerly corner of Twin Creek Addition, Phase V recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 12664 of the Plat Records of Tarrant County, Texas (PRTCT), being in the Southwest line of an originally called 116.73 acre tract described in a Substitute Trustee's Deed recorded in Volume 7179, Page 361 (DRTCT), and being in the approximate centerline of Newt Patterson Road;

THENCE North 40 deg. 50 min. 21 sec. East departing the Southwest line of said 116.73 acre tract and said centerline and continue along the Southeast line of said Twin Creek Addition, Phase V, at 30.43 feet pass a 5/8" iron rod found for reference and continue a total distance of 706.69 feet to a 1/2" capped iron rod set stamped "GOODWIN & MARSHALL", hereafter referred to as 1/2" capped iron rod set, for an ell corner of said Twin Creek Addition, Phase V and an ell corner of Twin Creek Addition, Phase II recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 7716 (PRTCT);

THENCE South 29 deg. 24 min. 00 sec. East along the Southwest line of said Twin Creek Addition, Phase II, a distance of 487.10 feet to a 5/8" capped iron rod found stamped "DUNAWAY" for the most southerly corner of said Twin Creek Addition, Phase II and being in the Southeast line of said 116.73 acre tract;

THENCE North 60 deg. 36 min. 05 sec. East along the Southeast line of said Twin Creek Addition, Phase II and the Southeast line of said 116.73 acre tract, a distance of 912.65 feet to a point in the centerline of a creek known as Nichols Branch, said point being in the Northwest line of said 12 acre tract, from which a 1/2" iron rod found for reference bears North 60 deg. 36 min. 05 sec. East – 302.21 feet;

THENCE in a southerly direction departing said Northwest and Southeast lines and continue along the centerline of said creek the following fourteen (14) courses;

South 16 deg. 16 min. 45 sec. East, a distance of 20.32 feet to a point;

South 41 deg. 02 min. 34 sec. East, a distance of 51.90 feet to a point;

South 07 deg. 37 min. 40 sec. East, a distance of 67.14 feet to a point;
South 15 deg. 20 min. 51 sec. West, a distance of 45.86 feet to a point;
South 07 deg. 25 min. 53 sec. East, a distance of 14.75 feet to a point;
South 37 deg. 19 min. 30 sec. West, a distance of 17.63 feet to a point;
South 06 deg. 00 min. 22 sec. East, a distance of 35.50 feet to a point;
South 21 deg. 43 min. 53 sec. West, a distance of 27.08 feet to a point;
South 01 deg. 02 min. 04 sec. West, a distance of 17.56 feet to a point;
South 38 deg. 38 min. 56 sec. East, a distance of 16.59 feet to a point;
South 72 deg. 28 min. 52 sec. East, a distance of 26.65 feet to a point;
South 49 deg. 59 min. 07 sec. East, a distance of 11.61 feet to a point;
South 27 deg. 21 min. 02 sec. East, a distance of 23.19 feet to a point;
South 31 deg. 47 min. 18 sec. East, a distance of 34.14 feet to a point in the Southeast line of said 12 acre tract and in the Northwest line of Lot 1, Block 1 of McGee Addition recorded in Instrument No. D212101991 (PRTCT), from which a 1" iron pipe found for the Northeast corner of said McGee Addition bears North 60 deg. 25 min. 54 sec. East - 315.96 feet;

THENCE South 60 deg. 25 min. 54 sec. West departing said centerline and continue along the Southeast line of said 12 acre tract, the Northwest line of said McGee Addition, the Northwest line of a called 2.00 acre tract described in a deed to Cheryl Dugas Smith recorded in Instrument No. D206136657 (DRTCT), the Northwest line of a remainder of called 3.757 acre tract described in a deed to William Troy Sells recorded in Instrument No. D207229201 (DRTCT), the Northwest line of a called 1.71 acre tract described in a deed to William Brian Sells, et ux recorded in Instrument No. D208040433 (DRTCT), and the Northwest line of a called 1.79 acre tract described in a deed to William Troy Sells, et ux recorded in Instrument No. D208040492 (DRTCT), a distance of 602.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found for the most southerly corner of said 12 acre tract and being in the Northwest line of said 1.79 acre tract.

THENCE South 60 deg. 53 min. 22 sec. West along the Northwest line of said 1.79 acre tract, at 177.45 feet pass a 1/2" iron rod found for the Northwest corner of same and continue along the Northwest line of a remainder of called 2.0 acres described in a deed to William Troy Sells recorded in Instrument No. D207229201 (DRTCT), at 491.44 feet pass a 1/2" capped iron rod stamped "GEODATA" for reference, and continue a total distance of 522.66 feet to a P.K nail set in the centerline of said Newt Patterson Road, said point being a Point of Curvature of a non-tangent circular curve to the right, having a radius of 900.00 feet, a central angle of 7 deg. 29

min. 27 sec., and being subtended by a chord which bears North 63 deg. 29 min. 38 sec. West - 117.58 feet;

THENCE in a northwesterly direction along said curve to the right and said centerline, a distance of 117.66 feet to a P.K. nail set ;

THENCE North 59 deg. 44 min. 55 sec. West tangent to said curve and continue along said centerline, a distance of 585.02 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING, containing 679,466 square feet or 15.598 acres of land, more or less.

Bearings are referenced to Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), North American Datum of 1983 as derived from GPS observation.

EXHIBIT “B”

QUEENSGATE PLANNED DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

SECTION 1: DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The proposed development will be in complete accordance with the provisions of the approved Planned Development District and that all Development Plans recorded hereunder shall be binding upon the applicant thereof, his successors and assigns, and shall limit and control all building permits.

SECTION 2: RESIDENTIAL LOT STANDARDS

Queensgate will have single-family detached residential lots as shown on Exhibit C. The residential single-family lots must comply with the following area and setback requirements:

Zoning District	Minimum Lot Area	Minimum Lot Width	Minimum Lot Depth *	Minimum Front Yard	Minimum Rear Yard	Minimum Interior Side Yard	Min. Exterior Side Yard (backing up to an abutting side yard)	Min. Exterior Side Yard (backing up to an abutting rear yard)	Maximum Lot Coverage	Minimum Floor Area
Queensgate	12,000 sf	80'	125'	25'	25'	10'	25'	15'	45%	2,300 sf
* The typical lot depth provided is 150'.										
** Corner lots must be at least 10' wider than the minimum lot width.										

SECTION 3: COMMUNITY DESIGN STANDARDS

Residential development in Queensgate must comply with the community design standards in Section 4600 of the Zoning Ordinance and the Subdivision Control Ordinance, and amendments thereof. The Planned Development is requesting a variance from the City’s maximum allowable cul-de-sac length per the length shown on the Development Plan Exhibit “C” for Royal Court. The boundary conditions for the property do not allow the City’s maximum allowable cul-de-sac length of 600’ to be met.

SECTION 4: GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. Landscaping:

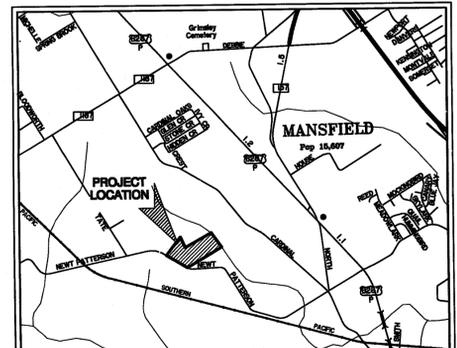
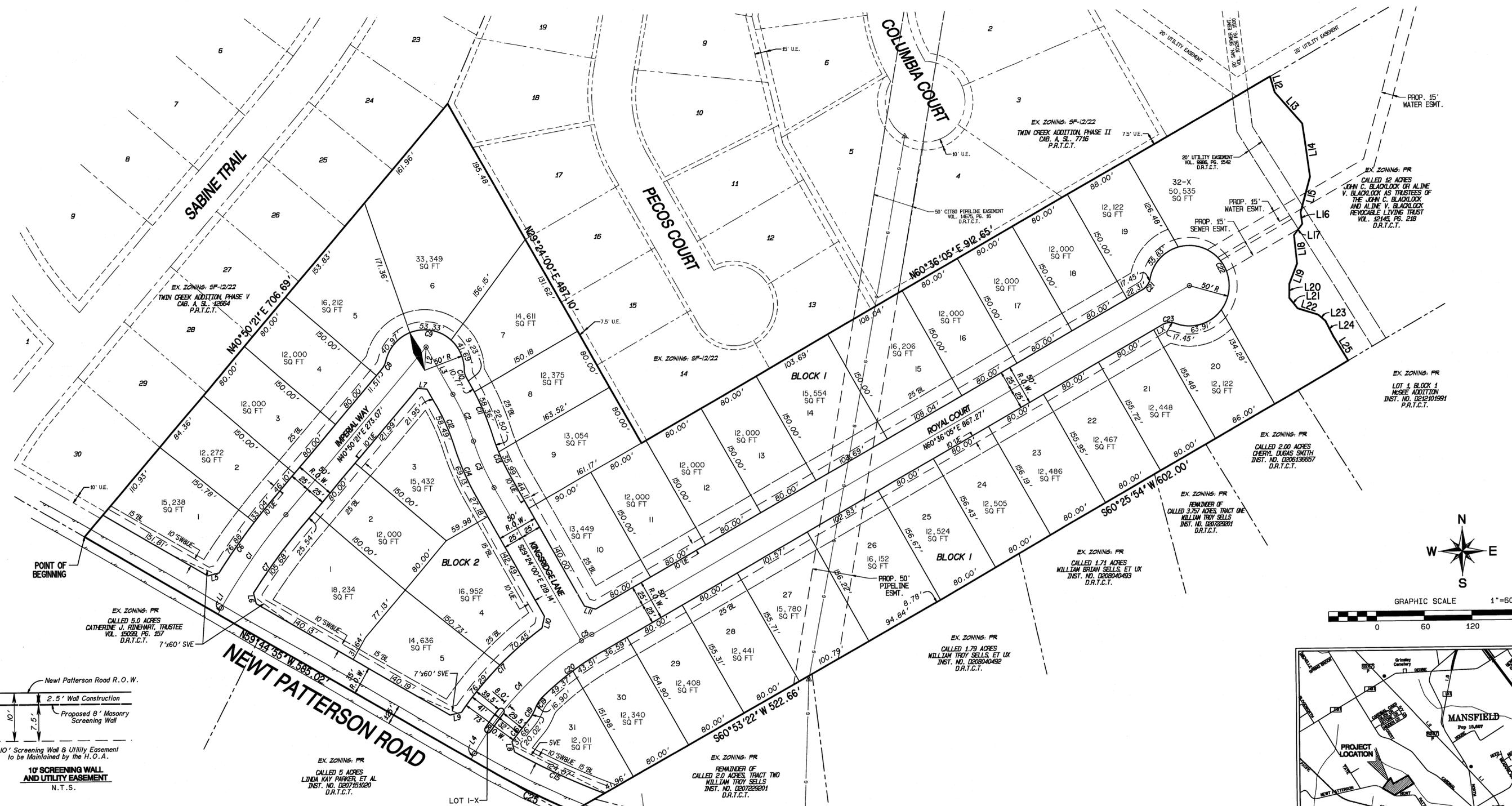
1. All landscaping on each lot must meet the requirements of the Residential Landscape Requirements described in Section 7300 of the Zoning Ordinance.

B. Perimeter Walls/ Screening:

1. A minimum six (6) foot masonry screening wall must be provided along Newt Patterson Road in accordance with Ordinance No. 1270.

SECTION 5: HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION

A mandatory homeowners association will be responsible for the maintenance of the masonry walls along Newt Patterson Road, including the parkway between the screening wall or device and the street; the open space lots and medians; and the enhanced entryway features, including but not limited to, medians, landscaping, any non-standard pavement, and the enhanced masonry walls with signage.



VICINITY MAP
N.T.S.

EXHIBIT "C"
DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FOR
QUEENSGATE

15.598 acres out of the
M. Rockerfellow Survey, Abstract No. 1267
City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas
38 Lots

OCTOBER, 2016

Sheet 1 of 1

PD ZONING CASE
NO. ZC#16-022

LAND USE SUMMARY

Proposed Land Use	Number of Lots	Acres
Residential Right-of-Way	36	11.56
Open Space	2	1.17
TOTAL	38	12.73
DENSITY		2.31 DU/AC.

- NOTES**
- LOT 32-X WILL BE DEDICATED AS A DRAINAGE EASEMENT AND MAINTAINED BY THE HOA.
 - IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT THE BUILDABLE AREA FOR LOT 14, 15, 26, & 27, BLOCK 1 IS LIMITED BY THE EXISTING GAS PIPELINE. NO MODIFICATIONS FROM THE PROPOSED QUEENSGATE PD ZONING CRITERIA WILL BE REQUESTED FOR THESE LOTS.
 - IT IS ANTICIPATED THAT QUEENSGATE WILL BE CONSTRUCTED UNDER A SINGLE PHASE WITH CONSTRUCTION TO BEGIN IN THE SPRING OF 2017.
 - NO TREES, FENCES, WALLS OR ANYTHING OVER 2' IN HEIGHT IS ALLOWED IN THE VISIBILITY EASEMENTS.

PREPARED BY:
GOODWIN & MARSHALL
CIVIL ENGINEERS - PLANNERS - SURVEYORS
2405 Mustang Drive, Grapevine, Texas 76051
Metro (817) 329-4373
Email: BCaldwell@gmcmvll.com
TBPE # F-2844
TBPLS # 10021700

DEVELOPED BY:
BLOOMFIELD HOMES
1050 E. Hwy 114, Suite 210
Southlake, TX 76092
Phone (972) 877-1508
Fax (817) 416-1397
Email: mikegevin@bloomfieldhomes.net

E:\10727 - Newt Patterson\Prelim\2016-09-04-pro. Tue Nov 23 09:47:17 2016



ENTRY ORNAMENTAL TREE - REDBUD (SPRING)



SHRUB BEDS - LITTLE PRINCESS CRAPE MYRTLE OR ALTERNATIVE



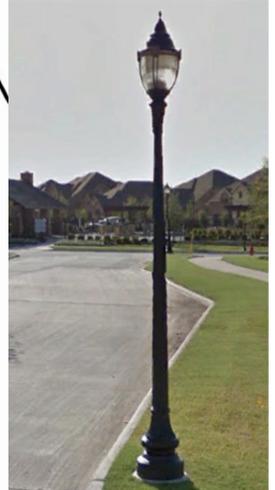
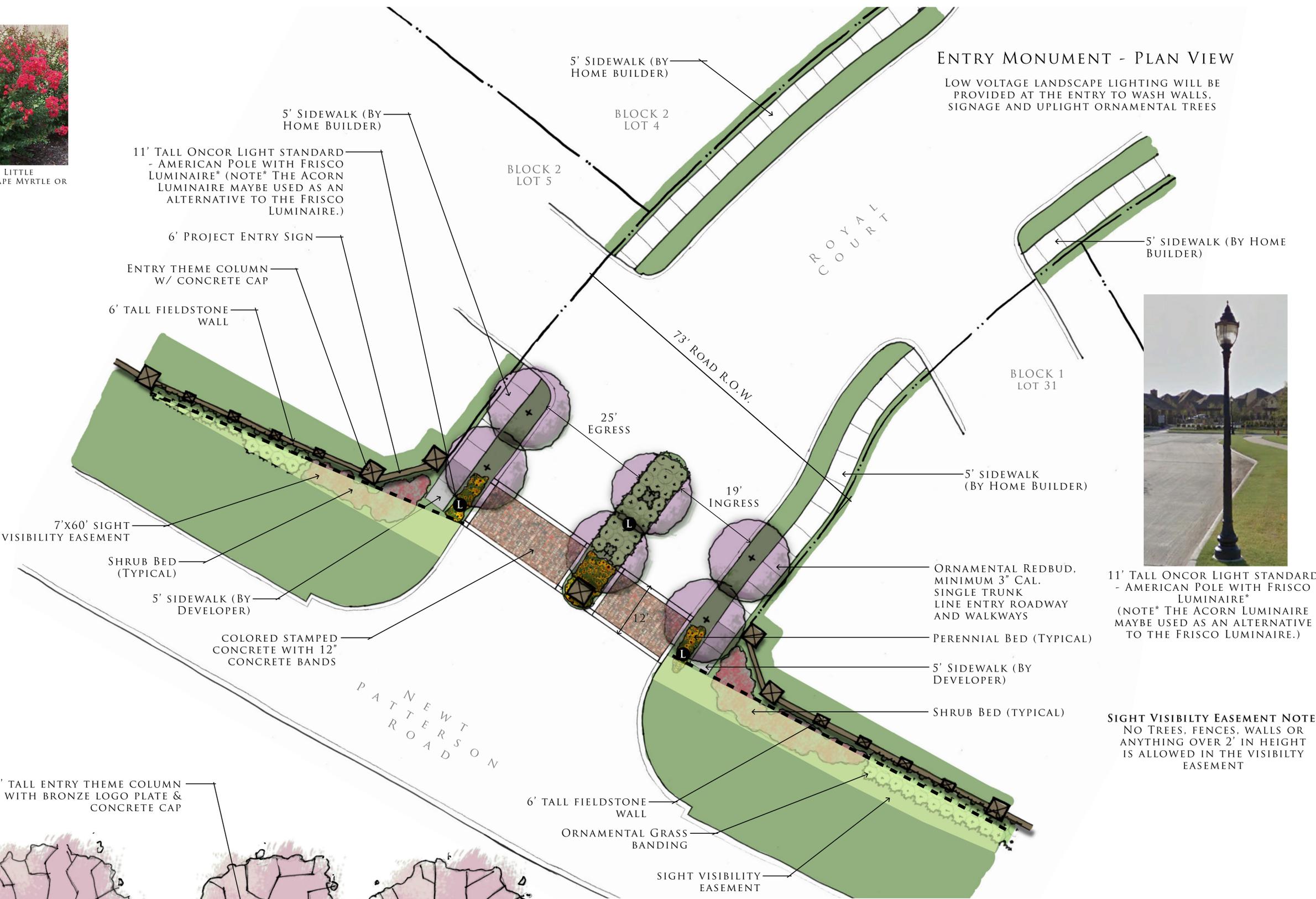
ORNAMENTAL GRASS MASSING - MISCANTHUS OR ALTERNATIVE



FIELDSTONE WALLS



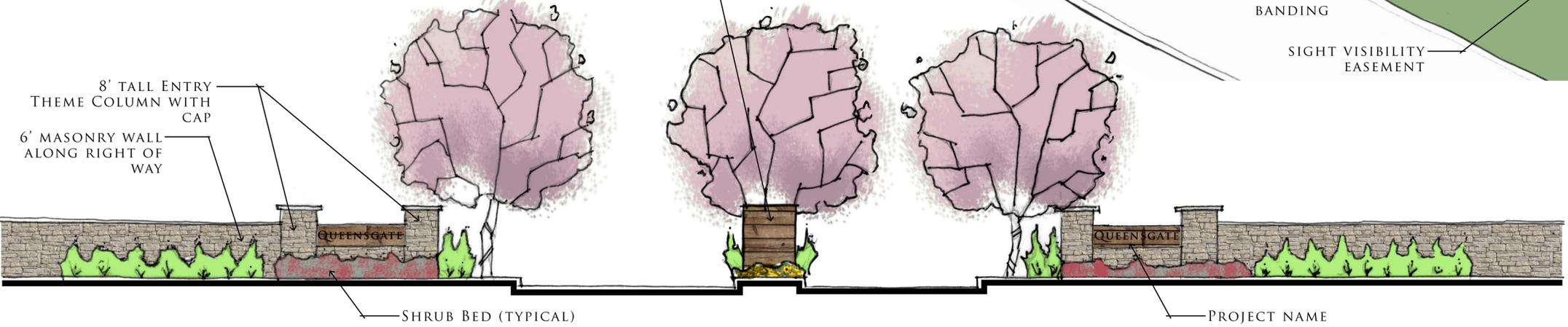
PERENNIAL BEDS - BLACK EYED SUSAN OR ALTERNATIVE



11' TALL ONCOR LIGHT STANDARD - AMERICAN POLE WITH FRISCO LUMINAIRE* (NOTE* THE ACORN LUMINAIRE MAYBE USED AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO THE FRISCO LUMINAIRE.)

SIGHT VISIBILITY EASEMENT NOTE:
NO TREES, FENCES, WALLS OR ANYTHING OVER 2' IN HEIGHT IS ALLOWED IN THE VISIBILITY EASEMENT

ENTRY MONUMENT - ELEVATION



QUEENSGATE
MANSFIELD, TEXAS

ENTRYWAY PLAN
EXHIBIT D - CASE NO. ZC#16-022



December 6, 2016

MS Kerin Maguire
Planner
City of Mansfield
1200 East Broad Street
Mansfield, Texas 76063

Re: ZC#16-0222, Public Hearing Before City of Mansfield, Texas City Council December 12, 2016.

Dear MS Maguire,

Bloomfield Homes, L.P. requests that the above referenced Zoning Case be Tabled until further notice to address staffs comments on the Flood Study.

Thank you,

Charles Jowell, Land Development



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2138

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: First Reading

In Control: Zoning Board of Adjustments

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing and First Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to PD, Planned Development for Single Family Residential Use on Approximately 15.46 Acres Generally Located About 1,300' South of the Southeast Corner of N. Matlock Road and E. Debbie Lane; Skorburg Company (ZC#16-017)

Requested Action

To consider the subject zoning change request.

Recommendation

The Planning and Zoning Commission held a public hearing on December 5, 2016, and voted 6-0 to recommend approval. Commissioner Knight was absent.

Description/History

The applicant is proposing 59 residential lots - 45 lots at 65' wide and 14 lots at 60' wide. The minimum lot size will be 7,200 square feet and minimum floor area will be 1,800 square feet with a maximum lot coverage of 55%.

The development will follow the residential development standards in Section 4600 of the Zoning Ordinance except for a reduction in the quantity of J-swing garages from 12 to 10 lots.

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO CHANGE THE ZONING ON THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED PROPERTIES TO A PD, PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT FOR SINGLE FAMILY RESIDENTIAL USE, PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing opportunity to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property a new zoning district classification of PD, Planned Development for single family residential use; said property being described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

That the use and development of the hereinabove described property shall be in accordance with the development plan shown on Exhibits "B" through "D" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 3.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of this zoning classification.

SECTION 5.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 6.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 7.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2017.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2017.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney

Ordinance No. _____

Page 3

ZC#16-017
EXHIBIT A

LEGAL LAND DESCRIPTION:

BEING 15.458 acres (673,334 square feet) of land in the James Grimsley Survey, Abstract No. 578, City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas; said 15.458 acres (673,334 square feet) of land being a portion of that certain tract of land described in a Surface Deed (Without Warranty), as recorded in Instrument Number D215060717, Official Public Records, Tarrant County, Texas (O.P.R.T.C.T.); said 15.458 acres (673,334 square feet) of land also being a portion of that certain tract of land described in a Warranty Deed with Vendor's Lien to James Franklin Holland (hereinafter referred to collectively as Holland tract), as recorded in Volume 7315, Page 2390, Deed Records, Tarrant County, Texas (D.R.T.C.T.); said 15.458 acres (673,334 square feet) being more particularly described, by metes and bounds, as follows:

BEGINNING at a three-quarters inch iron pipe found for the Northeasterly corner of said Holland tract, same being a Southerly corner of the remainder of that certain tract of land described in a Warranty Deed to Weatherford Holland Family Partnership, L.P., as recorded in the following Instrument No.s D204209784, D204209785, and D204209786, O.P.R.T.C.T., now known as DEBLOCK, LTD. (hereinafter referred to as Deblock tract) as recorded in Instrument No. D214077438, O.P.R.T.C.T., same also being in the Southwesterly line of that certain tract of land described as Lot 1, Block 1, Community of Hope Addition (hereinafter referred to as Lot 1), an addition to the City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, according to the plat recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 10362, Plat Records, Tarrant County, Texas (P.R.T.C.T.);

THENCE South 29 degrees 46 minutes 35 seconds East with the common line between said Holland tract and said Lot 1, passing at a distance of 120.61 feet, a one-half inch iron pipe found for the Southerly corner of said Lot 1, same being the Westerly corner of that certain tract of land described in a deed to R. H. Ervin and Faye Doris Ervin (hereinafter referred to as Ervin tract), as recorded in Volume 8781, Page 782, D.R.T.C.T., and continue with said course and with the common line between said Holland tract and said Ervin tract for a total distance of 540.57 feet to the Northerly corner of the Walnut Hills, Section Two, an addition to the City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, as recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 5739, P.R.T.C.T., from which a one-half inch iron pipe found bears North 84 degrees 54 minutes 34 seconds West, a distance of 0.74 feet and a one-half inch iron rod found bears North 59 degrees 29 minutes 25 seconds East, a distance of 2.26 feet;

THENCE South 59 degrees 25 minutes 24 seconds West with the common line between said Holland tract and said Walnut Hills, a distance of 1096.39 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for corner;

THENCE North 29 degrees 54 minutes 10 seconds West, departing the common line between said Holland tract and said Walnut Hills and crossing said Holland tract, a

distance of 250.00 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for corner;

THENCE South 59 degrees 25 minutes 25 seconds West, continue crossing said Holland tract, a distance of 250.00 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set in the existing Northeasterly right-of-way line of Matlock Road (variable width right-of-way), as recorded in Instrument Number D198163662, D.R.T.C.T.;

THENCE North 29 degrees 54 minutes 10 seconds West with the common line between said Holland tract and the existing Northeasterly right-of-way line of said Matlock Road, a distance of 302.07 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set in the North line of said Holland tract, same being the South line of that certain tract of land described in a deed to James F. Holland and wife Mary J. Holland (hereinafter referred to as Holland Estate), as recorded in Volume 12500, Page 1831, D.R.T.C.T.;

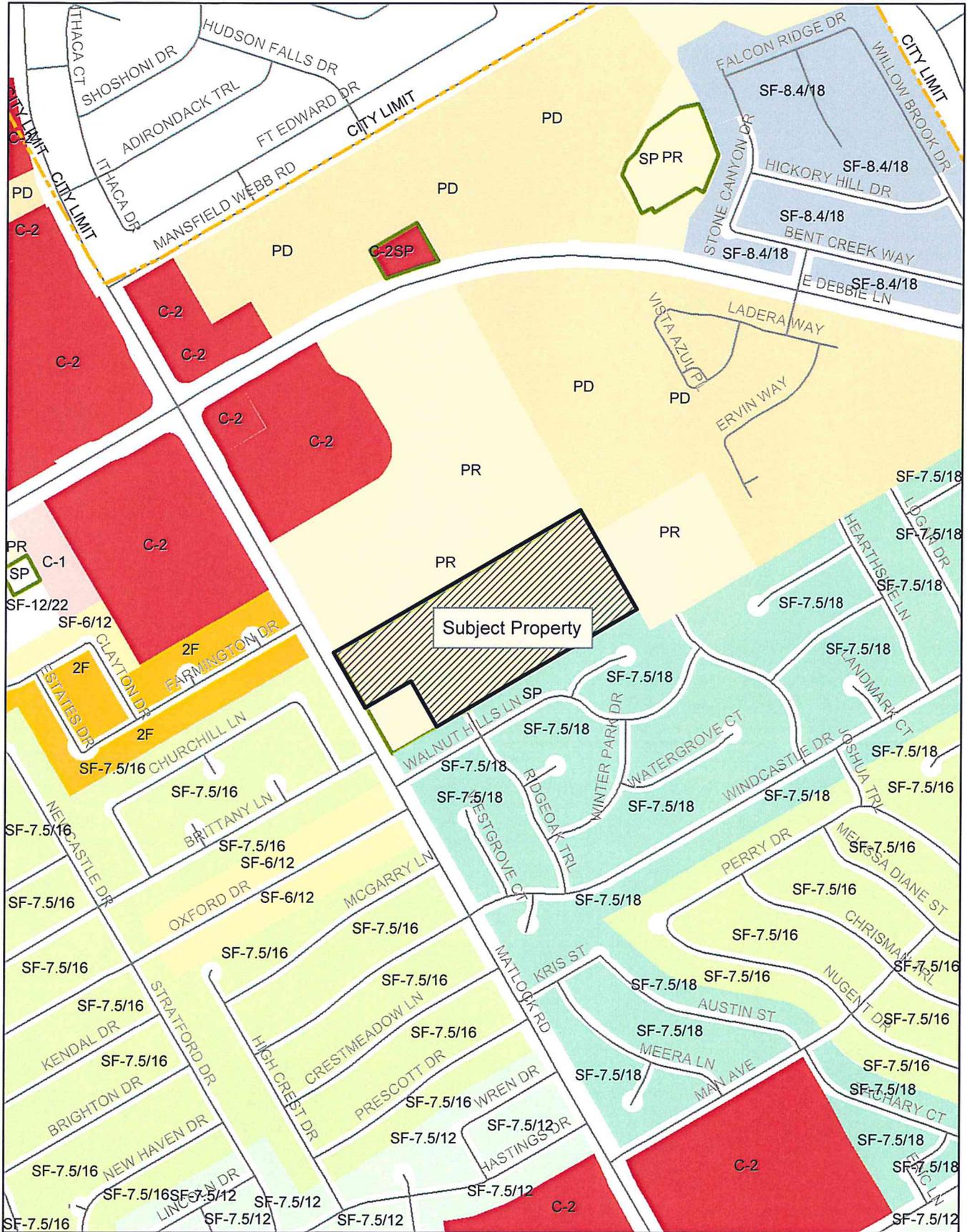
THENCE North 59 degrees 54 minutes 46 seconds East with the common line between said Holland Estate and said Holland tract, passing at a distance of 207.50, the Southeast corner of said Holland Estate, same being a Southerly corner of the aforesaid Deblock tract, and continue with the same course and the common line between said Holland tract and said Deblock tract, a distance of 1347.50 feet to the **PLACE OF BEGINNING**, and containing a calculated area of 15.458 acres (673,334 square feet) of land.



ZC# 16-017

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

11/02/2016



Subject Property



ZC# 16-017

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

11/02/2016

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-017

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
COMMUNITY OF HOPE	BLK 1	SP COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE LLC	5744 DUNRAVEN TRL	FORT WORTH, TX	76244
COMMUNITY OF HOPE	BLK 1	SP COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE LLC	5744 DUNRAVEN TRL	FORT WORTH, TX	76244
FARMINGTON ESTATES	BLK 2	FIELDS, MICAH	1720 FARMINGTON DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7912
FARMINGTON ESTATES	BLK 2	LOBAUGH, JERMAINE	1718 FARMINGTON DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7912
GRIMSLEY, JAMES SURVEY	A 578	DEBLOCK LTD	4704 BARKRIDGE TR	FORT WORTH, TX	76109-3210
GRIMSLEY, JAMES SURVEY	A 578	ERVIN, FAYE D	1600 E DEBBIE LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
GRIMSLEY, JAMES SURVEY	A 578	HOLLAND, JAS FRANKLIN	2804 MATLOCK RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5003
GRIMSLEY, JAMES SURVEY	A 578	HOLLAND, JAMES F	2804 MATLOCK RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5003
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	CASTILLO, PAUL M	1645 CHURCHILL LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7907
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	HP TEXAS I LLC	180 N STETSON AVE SUITE #3650	CHICAGO, IL	60601
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	TARBERT LLC	8665 E HARTFORD DR SUITE 200	SCOTTSDALE, AZ	85255
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	HELMICK, JOHNNY L	1651 CHURCHILL LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7907
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	SCOTT, CLARENCE L	1653 CHURCHILL LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7907
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	AMERICAN HOMES 4 RENT PROPERTI	30601 AGOURA RD SUITE 200	AGOURA HILLS, CA	91301
WALNUT CREEK VALLEY ADDITION	BLK 46	ADELEKE, KOLA	1657 CHURCHILL LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7907
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 1	TARBERT LLC	8665 E HARTFORD DR STE 200	SCOTTSDALE, AZ	85255
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 1	YATES, HUBERT	1807 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5029
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 1	POST, LADONNA K	1805 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5029
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 1	REDFIELD, GARY L	1803 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5029

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-017

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 1	LINO, SOANE F	1801 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5029
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 2	ALIGWEKWE, MATTHEW	2619 RIDGEOAK TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5035
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 2	MAKINDE, FUMMILAYO	1917 SANTA ANNA DR	ARLINGTON, TX	76001-5612
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 2	RAMIREZ, JOSE O	1804 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5028
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 2	BROWN, JOY E	1802 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5028
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	GOLLIDAY, CORY	1908 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	GARZA, JULIO C	1910 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	TAYLOR, KIMBERLY LYNNETTE	1906 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	GARCIA, DAVID	1904 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	HAYES, BOBBY J	1902 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 3	SIMS, RALPH	1900 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5030
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	LEHMACHER, WILLIAM C	6 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	SWEELY, TIFFANY	2703 COUNTRY GROVE	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	LI, XUAN	7 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	HASTON, ZACHARY C	2701 COUNTRY GROVE TR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5005
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	HARRIS, CHAD B	8 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	JACKSON, ADAM B	5 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	CARDOZA, PRISELLIA M	9 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	CAMACHO, VERONICA A	10 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-017

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	PAPP, REBECCA	11 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	KIMBER, RENEE	4 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	ZAMULINSKI, BOZENA	1913 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	BANKS, KELLEY D	3 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	ALLEN, DALE R	2 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	SPANN, ANDRE	1911 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5031
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	GRACIA, JOSE	1909 WALNUT HILLS	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	RODGERS, STEPHON C	1 CHATHAM CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5021
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	DARFOOR, DOUGLAS	1907 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5031
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	GO, MANUEL	628 MANCHESTER DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-2891
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	NWAEFULU, BENEDICTA N	1903 WALNUT HILLS LN	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5031
WALNUT HILLS ADDITION	BLK 4	SMITH, DENNIS	1901 WALNUT HILLS	ARLINGTON, TX	76063



Kerin Maguire <kerin.maguire@mansfield-tx.gov>

Skorburg - Holland Tract

Tommy Reilly III <treilly@reillybrothers.com>

Mon, Nov 21, 2016 at 10:15 AM

To: "kerin.maguire@mansfield-tx.gov" <kerin.maguire@mansfield-tx.gov>, Felix Wong <felix.wong@mansfield-tx.gov>

Kerin,

We represent the Mary Holland family in regards to her family land located on Matlock south of Debbie. And were given the task to find the highest and best use and user for the final end use of this well located development parcel.

Once it was determined that a rental residential development would not be viewed favorably we focused on single family as the highest and best use for this parcel. Then given the fact that this parcel is only 15 to 17 acres I then narrowed my focus on this site as a classic in-fill development site.

After coming to these conclusions I quickly determined that there was only one end user / developer currently active in Mansfield that was a good match for this opportunity and, most importantly, who would bring the high quality that was our end goal. And that end user / developer is the Skorburg Company of Dallas.

Skorburg's recently developed Colby Crossing is also +/- 15 acres as is the Holland parcel. And clearly has been well received by the neighborhood and is a great add to this market. Just a fine end use of the highest quality of that specific in-fill parcel.

My expectations quite simply are for Skorburg to replicate their successful Colby Crossing on the Holland parcel. That is exactly what we have been promised by Skorburg. And I have every reason to believe that if given this opportunity by Mansfield that is exactly what they will deliver to this market.

The Hollands and I are quite pleased to be able to assist such a high quality end development being brought to this neighborhood and Mansfield. It will be a wonderful add to this market.

Thank you.

Tommy Reilly



Kerin Maguire <kerin.maguire@mansfield-tx.gov>

Planning & Zoning meeting

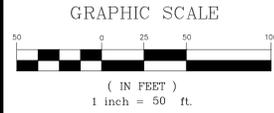
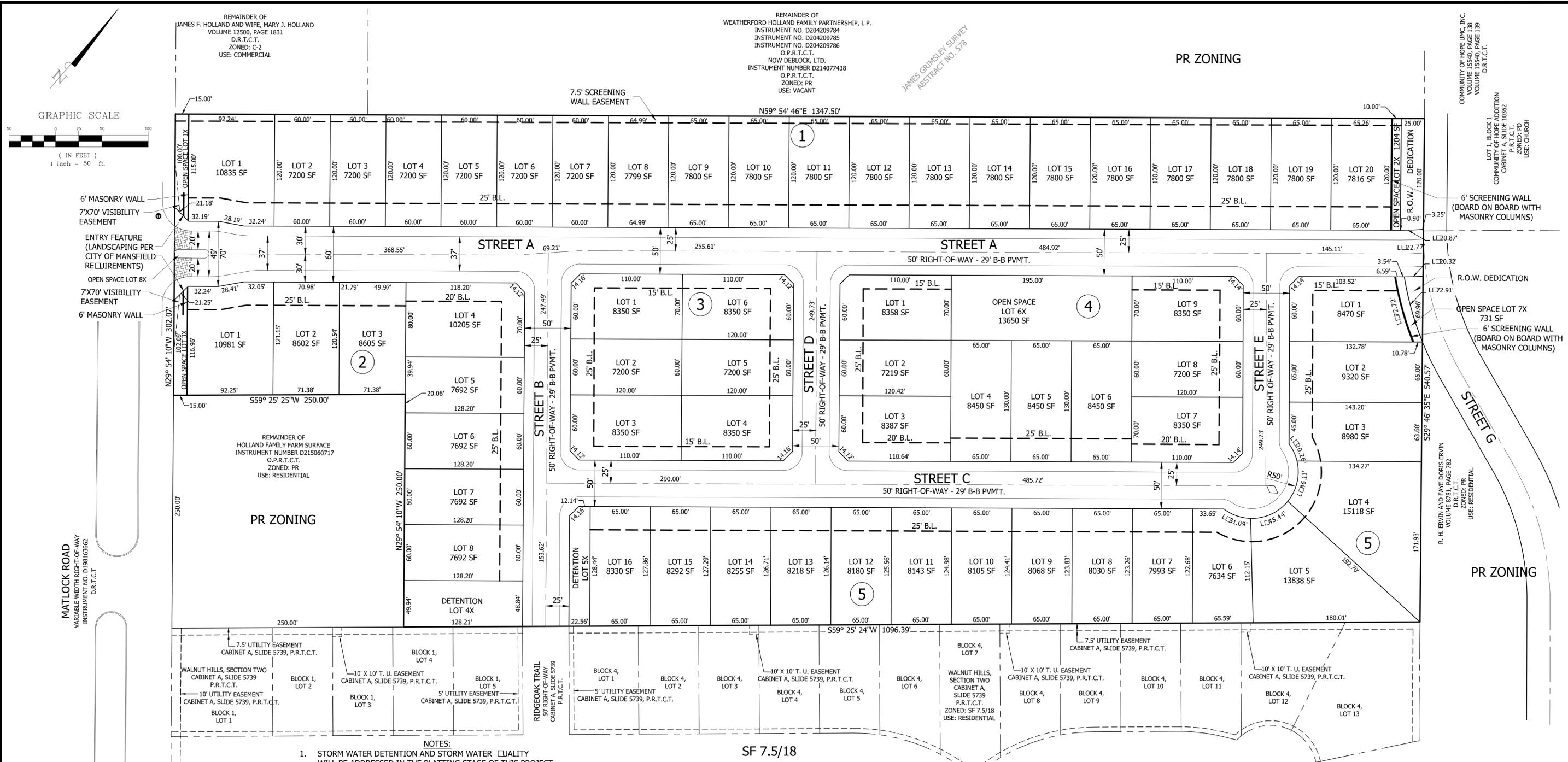
Jeanette Holland <j_holland_socialwork@yahoo.com>
To: kerin.maguire@mansfieldtexas.gov

Mon, Nov 21, 2016 at 4:58 PM

To the planning & zoning meeting,

I am in support of the residential development zoning change request for 15 acres on Matlock Road. This housing is high end and would be a great planned development for this area as well as the smaller C2 to compliment this upcoming area of the community.

Jeanette Holland, resident and small business owner.



LOT SUMMARY TABLE	
GROSS ACREAGE	15.46 ACRES
RESIDENTIAL LOTS	59 LOTS
OPEN SPACE LOTS	8 LOTS
60' LOTS	14 LOTS
65' LOTS	45 LOTS

- NOTES:**
- STORM WATER DETENTION AND STORM WATER QUALITY WILL BE ADDRESSED IN THE PLATTING STAGE OF THIS PROJECT.
 - IF PROPERTY TO THE NORTH DOES NOT DEVELOP WITH C2 ZONING, A STREET STUB MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE NORTH.
 - DEVELOPMENT WILL COMPLY WITH THE LANDSCAPE REQUIREMENTS OF 7300.
 - DEVELOPMENT WILL COMPLY WITH 4600D.
 - HOA SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING OPEN SPACE, LANDSCAPING AND SCREENING WALL.
 - NO TREES, FENCES, WALLS OR ANYTHING OVER 2 FEET IN HEIGHT IS ALLOWED IN THE VISIBILITY EASEMENTS.
 - DRIVEWAYS ON LOTS 1, 2 AND 3, BLOCK 1 AND LOTS 1, 2 AND 3, BLOCK 2 WILL BE LOCATED ON THE EAST SIDE OF THE LOT.
 - DURING ENGINEERING DESIGN, IF IT IS FOUND THAT THE CURRENT AREAS MARKED FOR DETENTION ARE INADEQUATELY SIZED, THE DEVELOPER MAY HAVE TO GIVE UP A LOT IN ORDER TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIRED AREA.
 - STORM WATER QUALITY WILL BE ADDRESSED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ISWM DURING THE ENGINEERING DESIGN.
 - FENCES WILL BE SHOWN ON THE PLOT PLAN AT TIME OF BUILDING PERMIT.

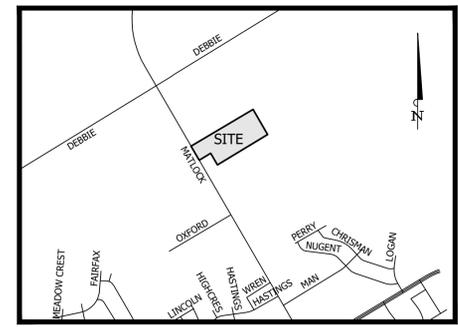
- REQUESTED DEVIATIONS FROM SF 7.5/16**
- AT LEAST 10 HOMES WILL HAVE J-SWING GARAGES.
 - MINIMUM LOT WIDTH OF 60'
 - MAXIMUM LOT COVERAGE OF 55%
 - MINIMUM SQUARE FOOTAGE ON A LOT WILL BE 7,200 SQ. FT.
 - CORNER LOTS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM WIDTH OF 70'.
 - THE MINIMUM FLOOR AREA PER UNIT SHALL BE 1,800 SQ. FT.

ZONING STATEMENT:
 THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT WILL BE IN COMPLETE ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE APPROVED PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT AND THAT ALL DEVELOPMENT PLANS RECORDED HERE UNDER SHALL BE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT THERE OF, HIS SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL LIMIT AND CONTROL ALL BUILDING PERMITS.

DEVELOPER:
 SKORBURG COMPANY
 8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
 SUITE 710
 DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
 (214) 522-4945
 CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
 EMAIL:
 jarnold@skorburgcompany.com

PLAN PREPARED BY:
 BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
 240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
 MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
 PHONE (817) 842-2094
 FAX (817) 842-2095
 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER ENGINEERING
 240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
 REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)
 PROJECT NO. 090-16-12 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.



Know what's below.
 Call before you dig.

59 Residential Lots, 8 Common Area Lots

EXHIBIT "B" DEVELOPMENT PLAN

for
 "Cypress Crossing Addition"
 situated in the James Grimsley Survey
 Abstract No. 578,
 City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
 ±15.46 Acres

DECEMBER 7, 2016

ZC#16-017

REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT



REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT



ZC #16-017

REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT



ZC #16-017

REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT



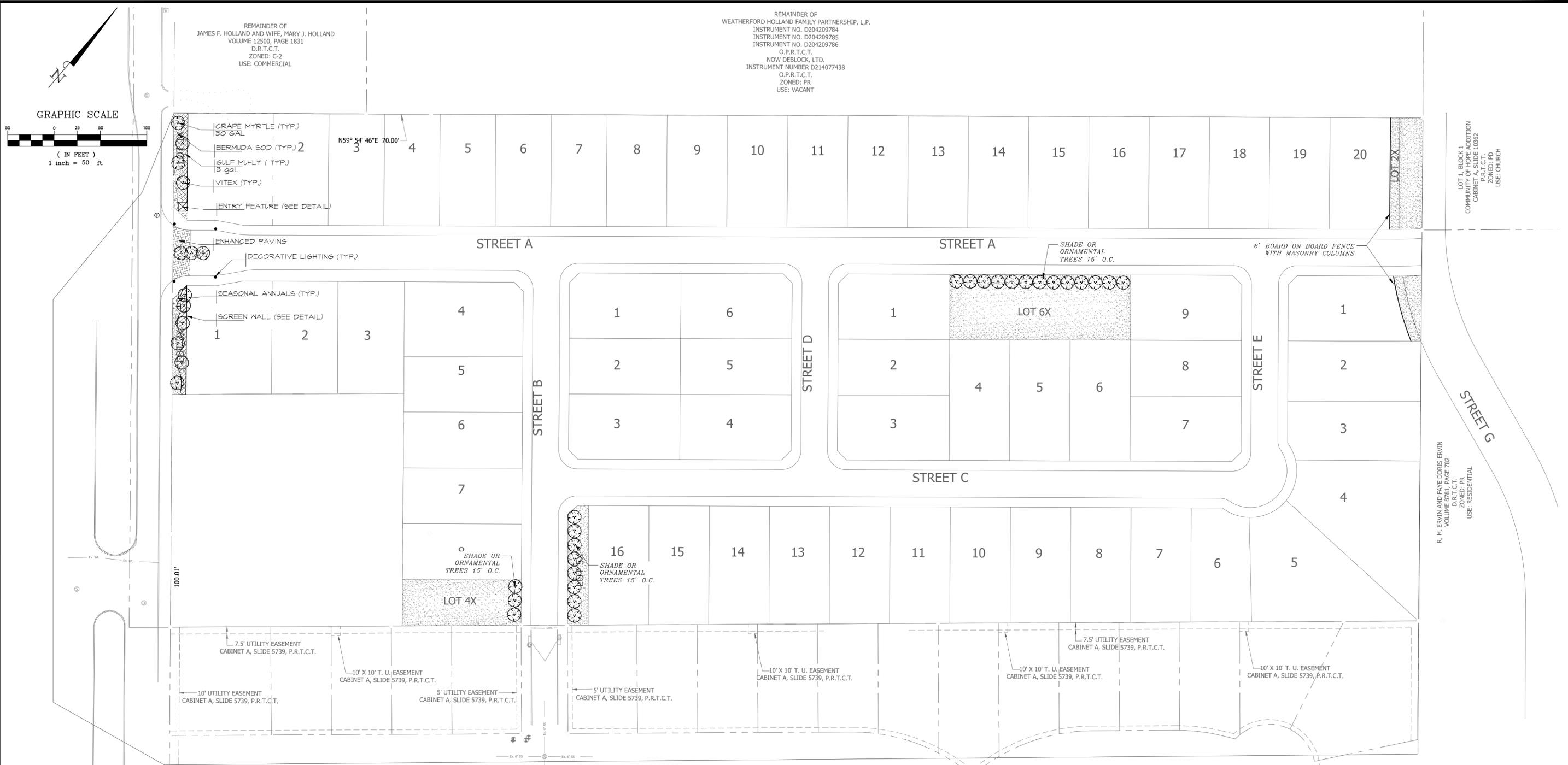
ZC #16-017

REPRESENTATIVE BOULEVARD



REPRESENTATIVE ENTRY FEATURE AND LANDSCAPING

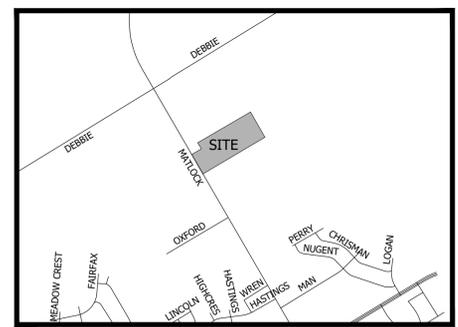




59 Residential Lots, 8 Common Area Lots

- NOTE:**
- DECORATIVE STREET LIGHTING AT THE ENHANCED ENTRYWAY WILL BE PROVIDED THAT CONFORMS TO THE CITY'S STANDARDS WITH ONCOR ELECTRIC SERVICES OR OTHER UTILITY PROVIDERS.
 - FINAL LANDSCAPE PLANS WILL COMPLY WITH THE LANDSCAPING SECTION 7300 IN THE ZONING ORDINANCE. HOA WILL MAINTAIN ALL PLATTED OPEN SPACE LOTS, THIS WILL INCLUDE LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE, SCREEN WALL MAINTENANCE. ALSO NO TREES, FENCES, WALLS OR ANYTHING OVER 2 FEET IN HEIGHT WILL BE PERMITTED IN THE VISIBILITY TRIANGLE.

ZONING STATEMENT:
 THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT WILL BE IN COMPLETE ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE APPROVED PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT AND THAT ALL DEVELOPMENT PLANS RECORDED HERE UNDER SHALL BE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT THERE OF, HIS SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL LIMIT AND CONTROL ALL BUILDING PERMITS.



LOT SUMMARY TABLE	
GROSS ACREAGE	15.46 ACRES
RESIDENTIAL LOTS	59 LOTS
OPEN SPACE LOTS	8 LOTS
60' LOTS	14 LOTS
65' LOTS	45 LOTS



Know what's below.
 Call before you dig.

EXHIBIT D-1
 for
"Cypress Crossing Addition"
 situated in the James Grimsley Survey
 Abstract No. 578,
 City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
 ±15.46 Acres

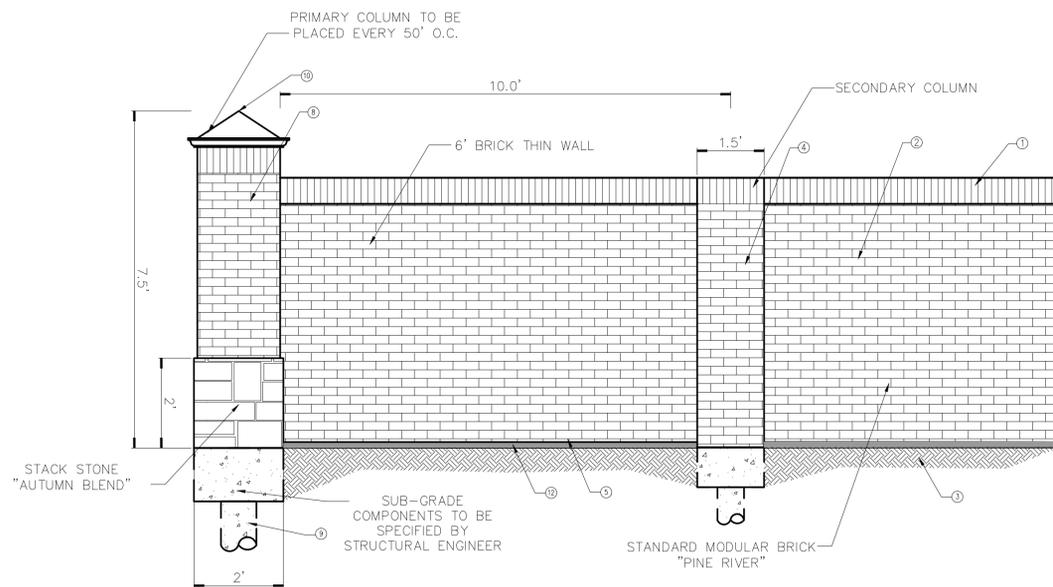
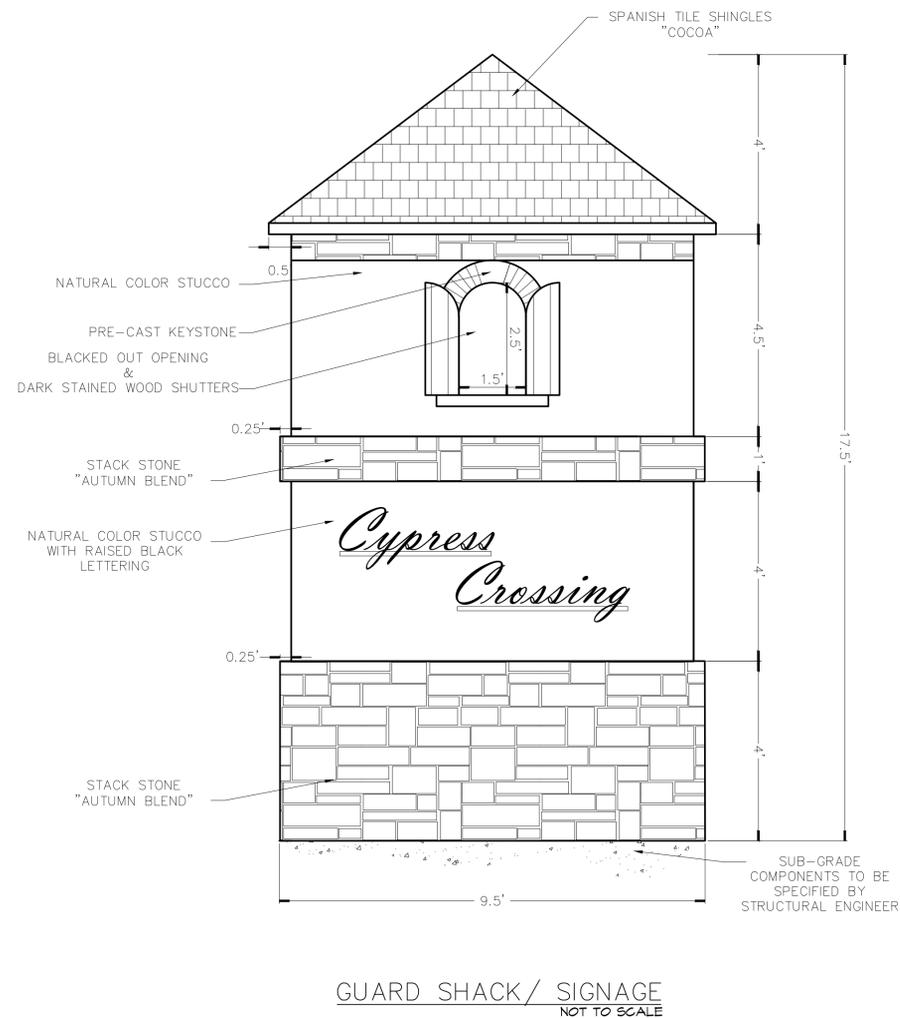
December 7, 2016

PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER ENGINEERING
 240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
 REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)
 PROJECT NO. 090-16-12 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

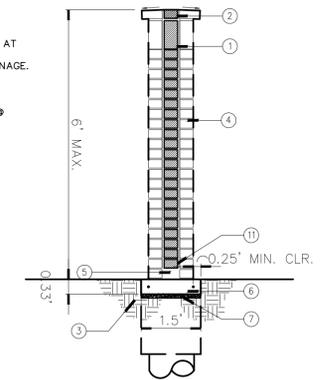
PLAN PREPARED BY:
 BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
 240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
 MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
 PHONE (817) 842-2094
 FAX (817) 842-2095
 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

DEVELOPER:
 SKORBURG COMPANY
 8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
 SUITE 710
 DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
 (214) 522-4945
 CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
 EMAIL:
 jarnold@skorburgcompany.com

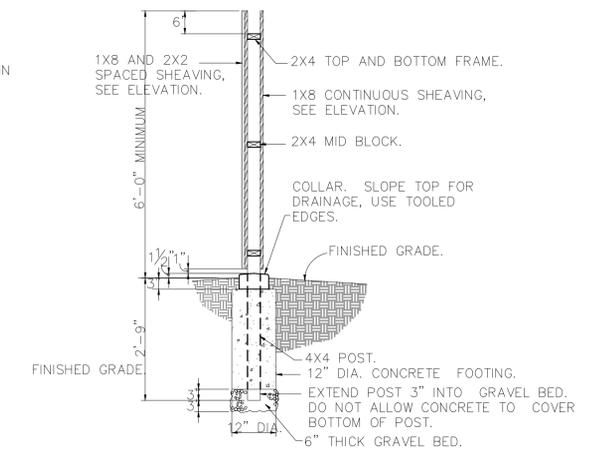
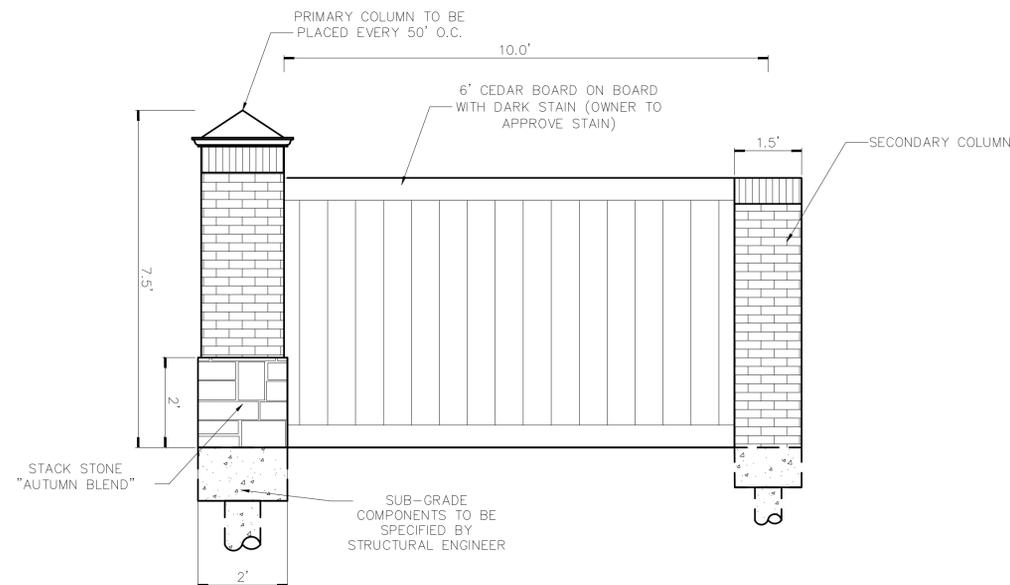
ZC#16-017



- ① SOLDIER COURSE @ TOP OF WALL (SEE ELEVATION).
- ② STANDARD RUNNING BOND BRICK FACING W/STANDARD MASONRY H-REINFORCING BRICK SELECTION BY OWNER. REINFORCING W/ 1-NO. 9 GAUGE WIRE HORIZONTAL AT EACH COURSE. PROVIDE SLIGHT SLOPE @ TOP AS SHOWN TO FACILITATE DRAINAGE.
- ③ COMPACTED SUBGRADE TO 95% OF AASHTO T-99 DENSITY.
- ④ STANDARD 16" WIDE BRICK SUPPORT @ 12' OR 10' O.C.
- ⑤ BOTTOM COURSE WITH WEEP OPENINGS
- ⑥ CONCRETE MOW-STRIP W/ (2) #4 BARS CONTINUOUS, 8" o.c. MIN.
- ⑦ 1" SAND SETTING BED.
- ⑧ STANDARD 24"x24" COLUMN @ 60' OR 20' O.C.
- ⑨ 12"~ PIER x DEPTH TO 8' MIN. BELOW EXISTING GRADE @ 12' O.C. MAX. (O.C. TO MATCH COLUMNS & BRICK SUPPORTS)
- ⑩ CAST STONE COLUMN CAP
- ⑪ 3"x3"x1" GALVANIZED ANGLE IRON
- ⑫ 4" OPENING



SCREEN WALL ENDS & ACCENT COLUMNS
NOT TO SCALE



BOARD ON BOARD W/ MASONRY COLUMNS
NOT TO SCALE

EXHIBIT D-2
for
"Cypress Crossing Addition"

situated in the James Grimsley Survey
Abstract No. 578,
City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
±15.46 Acres

December 7, 2016

PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER
ENGINEERING
240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)
PROJECT NO. 090-16-12 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

PLAN PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
PHONE (817) 842-2094
FAX (817) 842-2095
CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

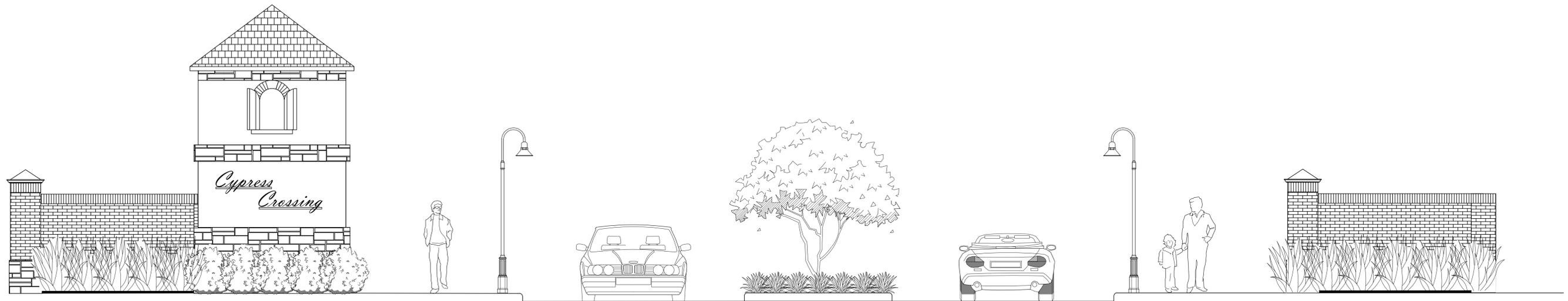
DEVELOPER:
SKORBURG COMPANY
8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
SUITE 710
DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
(214) 522-4945
CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
EMAIL:
jarnold@skorburgcompany.com



Know what's below.
Call before you dig.



ZC#16-017



ENTRY CROSS SECTION
NOT TO SCALE

EXHIBIT D-3

for
"Cypress Crossing Addition"

situated in the James Grimsley Survey
Abstract No. 578,
City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
±15.46 Acres

December 7, 2016

ZC#16-017

PREPARED BY:

BANNISTER
ENGINEERING
240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)

PROJECT NO. 090-16-12

CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

PLAN PREPARED BY:

BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
PHONE (817) 842-2094
FAX (817) 842-2095
CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

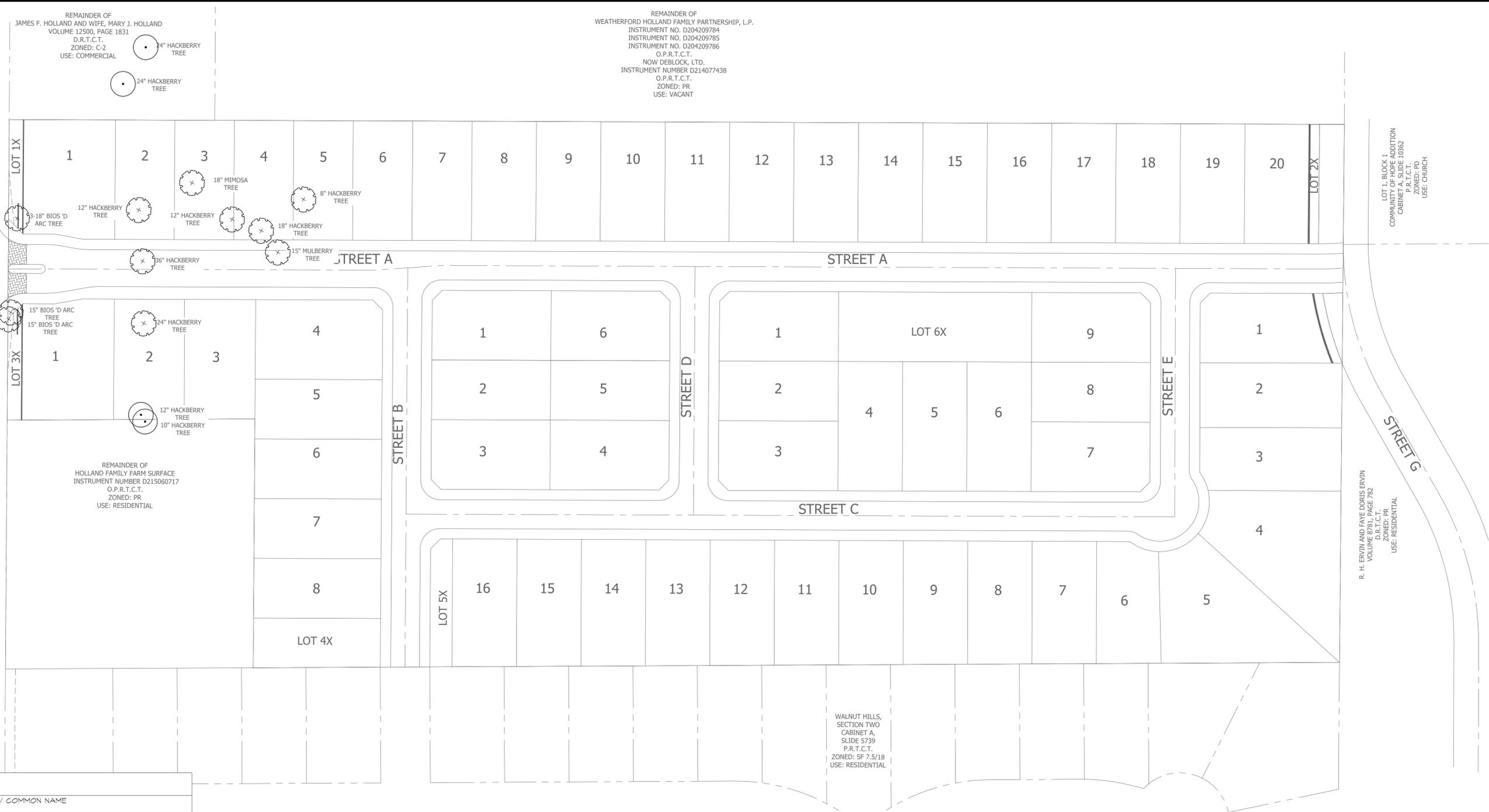
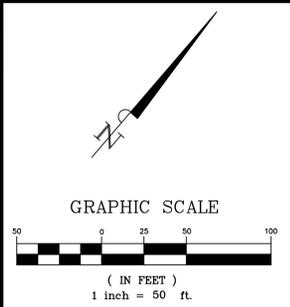
DEVELOPER:

SKORBURG COMPANY
8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
SUITE 710
DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
(214) 522-4945
CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
EMAIL:
jarnold@skorburgcompany.com



Know what's below.
Call before you dig.





REMAINDER OF
JAMES F. HOLLAND AND WIFE, MARY J. HOLLAND
VOLUME 12500, PAGE 1831
D.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: C-2
USE: COMMERCIAL

REMAINDER OF
WEATHERFORD HOLLAND FAMILY PARTNERSHIP, L.P.
INSTRUMENT NO. D204209784
INSTRUMENT NO. D204209785
INSTRUMENT NO. D204209786
O.P.R.T.C.T.
NOW DEBLOCK, LTD.
INSTRUMENT NUMBER D214077438
O.P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PR
USE: VACANT

REMAINDER OF
HOLLAND FAMILY FARM SURFACE
INSTRUMENT NUMBER D215060717
O.P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PR
USE: RESIDENTIAL

LOT 1, BLOCK 1
COMMUNITY OF HOPE ADDITION
CABINET A, SLIDE 10952
P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PD
USE: CHURCH

R. H. ERVIN AND FAYE DORIS ERVIN
VOLUME 8781, PAGE 782
D.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PR
USE: RESIDENTIAL

WALNUT HILLS,
SECTION TWO
CABINET A,
SLIDE 5739
P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: SF 7.5/18
USE: RESIDENTIAL

PLANT_SCHEDULE	
TREES	BOTANICAL NAME / COMMON NAME
	EXISTING TREE TO BE REMOVED
	EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN

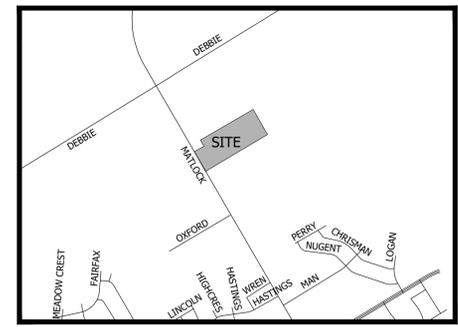
LOT SUMMARY TABLE	
GROSS ACREAGE	15.46 ACRES
RESIDENTIAL LOTS	59 LOTS
OPEN SPACE LOTS	8 LOTS
60' LOTS	14 LOTS
65' LOTS	45 LOTS

PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER ENGINEERING
240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)
PROJECT NO. 090-16-12 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

PLAN PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
PHONE (817) 842-2094
FAX (817) 842-2095
CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

DEVELOPER:
SKORBURG COMPANY
8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
SUITE 710
DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
(214) 522-4945
CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
EMAIL:
jarnold@skorburgcompany.com

ZONING STATEMENT:
THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT WILL BE IN COMPLETE ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE APPROVED PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT AND THAT ALL DEVELOPMENT PLANS RECORDED HERE UNDER SHALL BE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT THERE OF, HIS SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL LIMIT AND CONTROL ALL BUILDING PERMITS.



59 Residential Lots, 8 Common Area Lots

EXHIBIT D-4
for
"Cypress Crossing Addition"
situated in the James Grimsley Survey
Abstract No. 578,
City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
±15.46 Acres



Know what's below.
Call before you dig.

NOVEMBER 29, 2016

ZC#16-017

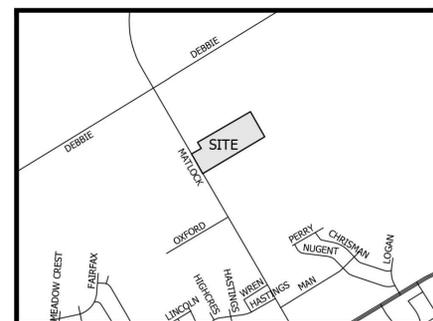


PREPARED BY:
BANNISTER
 ENGINEERING
 240 N. Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
 REGISTRATION # F-10599 (TEXAS)
 PROJECT NO. 090-16-12 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

PLAN PREPARED BY:
 BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC (F-10599)
 240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
 MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
 PHONE (817) 842-2094
 FAX (817) 842-2095
 CONTACT: CODY BROOKS, P.E.

DEVELOPER:
 SKORBURG COMPANY
 8214 WESTCHESTER DRIVE,
 SUITE 710
 DALLAS, TEXAS 75225
 (214) 522-4945
 CONTACT: JOHN ARNOLD
 EMAIL:
 jarnold@skorburgcompany.com

ZONING STATEMENT:
 THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT WILL BE IN COMPLETE ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE APPROVED PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT AND THAT ALL DEVELOPMENT PLANS RECORDED HERE UNDER SHALL BE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT THERE OF, HIS SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL LIMIT AND CONTROL ALL BUILDING PERMITS.



811
 Know what's below.
 Call before you dig.
 (@ least 48 hours prior to digging)

EXHIBIT D-5
 for
 "Cypress Crossing Addition"
 situated in the James Grimsley Survey
 Abstract No. 578,
 City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.
 ±15.46 Acres

November 29, 2016

ZC#16-017



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2113

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 4

Status: Second Reading

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Second Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to SF-7.5/18, SF-9.6/20 and SF-12/22, Single-Family Residential Districts on Approximately 187.85 Acres Generally Located West of Gertie Barrett Road and the End of Cancun Drive, North of Country Meadow Drive and Chimney Hill Circle; Alluvium Development (ZC#16-001)

Requested Action

To consider the subject request.

Description/History

First Reading

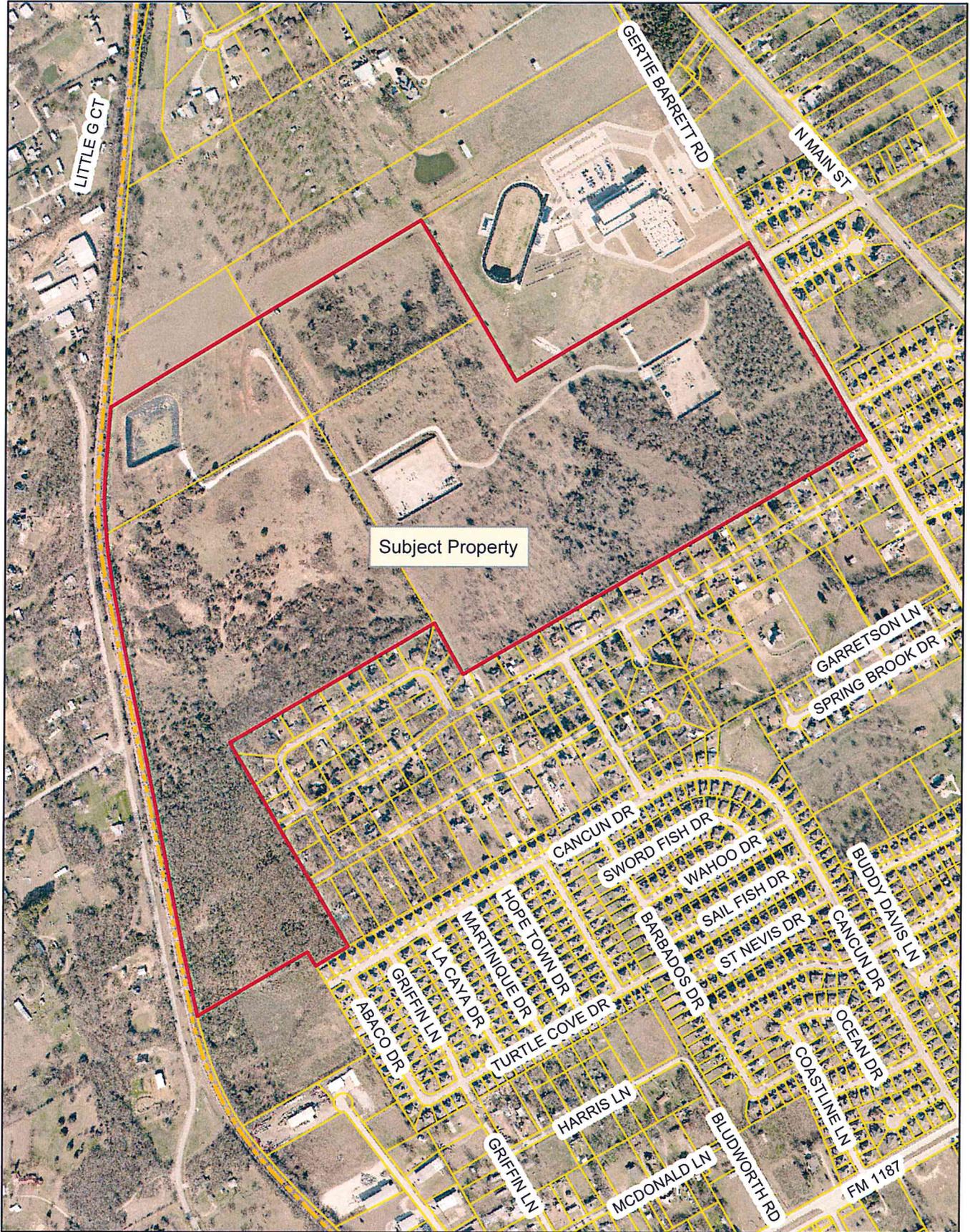
At the next meeting, the developer will present a revised conceptual lot layout and other changes to address comments and concerns expressed at the last public hearing. Once he receives Council feedback, the developer seems to be in agreement to follow up with a detailed site plan for Planned Development zoning. A courtesy public hearing notice has been sent to the property owners within 200 feet to inform them of this hearing.

Second Reading

Terry Jobe has informed staff that he is withdrawing the proposed development and will not be submitting a development plan for a Planned Development.

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228



Subject Property



MANSFIELD
TEXAS

ZC# 16-001

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

08/15/2016

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-001

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
			*** NO ADDRESS ***	*** NO CITY ***	* NO ZIP *
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 1	MCNEIL, BRANDON	203 CEDAR ROCK CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 1	LOVE, JOHN A	201 CEDAR ROCK CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 1	YEARY, LEIGH	200 CEDAR ROCK CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 1	BRACKETT-ANTHONY, CLAUDETTE	202 CEDAR ROCK CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8556
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 2	HALL, BRYAN	203 ROCK TREE CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 2	HAYES, SCOTT L	201 ROCK TREE CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8555
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 2	CHAMBLESS, BRADLEY N	202 ROCK TREE CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8554
CEDAR OAKS ADDITION-MANSFIELD	BLK 2	RICHBREE HOLDINGS LLC	8029 LEVY COUNTY LINE RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	CAMPBELL, JAMES	2224 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	ABDOU, YACOUB	2226 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	BUSTAMANTE, RICARDO	2228 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	HAMILTON, JULNELLE B	2230 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	CARABALLO, SAUL	2232 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	BIBBS, ANGELA	2234 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8548
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 12	GALLUP, DEBORAH	2236 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 18	ARP 2014-1 BORROWER LLC	PO BOX 95997	LAS VEGAS, NV	89193
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 18	BARTA, JOHN MICHAEL	2229 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8549
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 18	KAKEMBO, WILSON K	2231 CANCUN DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8549

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-001

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
COUNTRY MEADOWS ADDN SEC 3 - 7	BLK 20	HALL, IVY NICOLE MORRIS	1725 ABACO DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8559
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	CUMMINGS, LEONARD	251 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	WICKHAM, EUEN N	253 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	KEY, LISA G	255 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	BOLDING, JERRY	257 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	CORRAL, JOSE	259 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	PUSTEJOVSKY, JOHN	261 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	HEASLEY, DOUGLAS E	PO BOX 2213	SOUTH PORTLAND, ME	04116-2213
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	BROTHERS, JAMES V	265 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	MCCULLOUGH, MICHAEL W	267 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 1	PINES, CLARENCE R	269 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5911
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	HERMANN, KENNETH	301 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	BUCK, WM HENRY	303 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	DIXON, DARRELL L	305 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	PICKARD, DOUGLAS B	307 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	WILLIAMS, TIMOTHY DWIGHT	309 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	CALVERT, C C	311 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	MORRIS, JAMES COPE	406 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	KEELEY, MICHAEL	404 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-001

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	CHRISTAKIS, MICHELLE	313 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5910
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	KNAPPENBERGER, MALINDA K	400 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5907
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	CRISPIN, DARLENE	408 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	PIPINS, CATHY	402 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	JOHNSON, LINDA	402 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	MERETT, KENNETH	410 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	BATES, GLORIA CHARLOTTE	PO BOX 398	AVINGER, TX	75630-0398
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	STAYTON, DANNY	404 COUNTRY MEADOW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5907
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	MARSHALL, THOMAS J	414 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	BAXTER, RONALD L	416 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	BLACK, DOUGLAS	418 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	MERSHON, JAMES B	420 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	FALK, DUANE RAY	424 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	MAXWELL, DEBRA	426 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5902
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 3	WHITEHEAD, DELORIS	428 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 4	MENIKOS, THOMAS E	405 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5904
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 4	NEWTON, RICKY D	403 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5904
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 4	CHELSIBELLA PROPERTIES INC	948 THOMAS CROSSING DR	BURLESON, TX	76028-3286
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 6	BROWN, STEPHEN	430 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5903

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-001

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 6	CAMPBELL, PETER P	432 CHIMNEY HILL CIR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5903
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 7	RICHEY, MICHAEL A	425 MEADOW CREEK DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-5922
MANSFIELD COUNTRY ESTATES ADDN	BLK 7	FOWLER, AMANDA M	427 MEADOW CREEK DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	R D S PROPERTIES LTD	PO BOX 333	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0333
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	KNAPP, JAMES C	PO BOX 2243	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0047
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	KNAPP, JAMES C ETAL	PO BOX 2243	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0047
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	NICHOLS, C D	2341 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3945
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	NICHOLS, C D	2341 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3945
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	KNAPP, JAMES CHRISTOPHER	PO BOX 2243	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0047
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	FRICKS, DARCY KNAPP ETAL	PO BOX 2243	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0047
MCDONALD, JAMES SURVEY	A 997	TESTUDO LAND LLC	101 W GLADE RD STE 109	EULESS, TX	76039
MEADOWSIDE ADDITION	BLK 1	BIBI, SALIMA	203 COUNTRY MEADOW CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-8535
MEADOWSIDE ADDITION	BLK 1	KASSI, AMOUYE R	201 COUNTRY MEADOW CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MEADOWSIDE ADDITION	BLK 1	DODD, VIVIE	928 KING GEORGE LN	SAVANNAH, TX	76227-7878
MEADOWSIDE NORTH	BLK 1	CRUZ, ANGELICA	200 MEADOWSIDE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6296
MEADOWSIDE NORTH	BLK 1	SOMERS, DAVID	202 MEADOWSIDE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6296
MEADOWSIDE NORTH	BLK 1	MAGNUS, LARRY D	102 MERCEDES COVE	BASTROP, TX	78602-4157
MEADOWSIDE NORTH	BLK 1	ARTEAGA, CESAR G	201 MEADOWSIDE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6297
MEADOWSIDE NORTH	BLK 1	HIBLER, NATHAN	203 MEADOWSIDE DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6297

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-001

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MISD, MCDONALD ADDITION	BLK 1	MANSFIELD, ISD	605 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1766

EXHIBIT A

LEGAL LAND DESCRIPTION:

BEING 187.850 acres or (8,182,753 square feet) of land in the James McDonald Survey, Abstract No. 997, City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas; said 187.850 acres or (8,182,753 square feet) of land **being** the remainder of that certain tract of land described in a Correction Special Warranty Deed to James Christopher Knapp, as recorded in Instrument Number D209003527, Deed Records, Tarrant County, Texas (D.R.T.C.T.); the remainder of that certain tract of land described in a Warranty Deed to Sandra G. Knapp, an undivided one-fourth interest, Darcy Lee Knapp Sanders, Shelley L. Knapp and James C. Knapp, an undivided one-fourth interest, being the heirs at law of James H. Knapp, Jr., Deceased and William A. Knapp, an undivided one-half interest, as his separate property and estate, as recorded in Volume 9690, Page 120, D.R.T.C.T.; all of that certain tract of land described in a Special Warranty Deed to Darcy Knapp Fricks, Shelley Lynn Knapp and James Christopher Knapp, as recorded in Instrument Number D206324853, D.R.T.C.T.; the remainder of that certain tract of land described in a Special Warranty Deed to Darcy Knapp Fricks, Shelly Lynn Knapp and James Christopher Knapp (hereinafter collectively referred to as Knapp Property), as recorded in Instrument Number D206356866, D.R.T.C.T.; said 187.850 acres or (8,182,753 square feet) being more particularly described, by metes and bounds, as follows:

BEGINNING at a one-half inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "Beasley" found for the Westerly corner of that certain tract of land described as Lot 1, Block 1, MISD McDonald Addition (hereinafter referred to as Lot 1), an addition to the City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, according to the plat thereof recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 12723, Plat Records, Tarrant County, Texas (P.R.T.C.T.), same being the Southeasterly line of that certain tract of land described in a Warranty Deed to R.D.S. Properties, Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as R.D.S. Properties tract), as recorded in Volume 15564, Page 238, D.R.T.C.T., same also being the Northerly corner of the Knapp Property;

THENCE South 31 degrees 00 minutes 28 seconds East with the common line between said Knapp Property and said Lot 1, a distance of 1050.01 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for the Southerly corner of said Lot 1, same being an inner-ell corner of said Knapp Property;

THENCE North 58 degrees 59 minutes 32 seconds East continue with the common line between said Knapp Property and said Lot 1, a distance of 1510.56 feet to a one-half inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "BRITTIAN CRAWFORD" found for the Easterly corner of said Lot 1, same being the Northeasterly corner of said Knapp Property, same also being in the existing Southwesterly right-of-way line of Gertie Barrett Road (variable width right-of-way), as recorded in Instrument Number D211313943, D.R.T.C.T.;

THENCE South 30 degrees 53 minutes 47 seconds East with the common line between said Knapp Property and the existing Southwesterly right-of-way line of said Gertie Barrett Road, a distance of 1297.25 feet to a one-half inch iron rod found for the Easterly corner of said Knapp Property;

THENCE South 59 degrees 53 minutes 30 seconds West with the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, a distance of 2598.49 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for an angle point in the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, same being an angle point in the Northwesterly line of that certain tract of land described as Mansfield Country Meadows, Section Two (hereinafter referred to as Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two), an addition to the City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, according to the plat thereof recorded in Volume 388-172, Page 87, P.R.T.C.T.;

THENCE North 31 degrees 38 minutes 41 seconds West with the common line between said Knapp Property and Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two, a distance of 330.30 feet to a one-half inch iron rod found an angle point in the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, same being an angle point in the Northwesterly line of said Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two;

THENCE South 59 degrees 02 minutes 58 seconds West continue with the common line between said Knapp Property and Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two, a distance of 1323.18 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for an angle point in the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, same being the Westerly corner of Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two;

THENCE South 30 degrees 33 minutes 53 seconds East continue with the common line between said Knapp Property and Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two, a distance of 1321.00 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set for the Southerly Southeasterly corner of said Knapp Property, same being the Southerly corner of said Mansfield Country Estates, Section Two, same also being in the Northwesterly line of that certain tract of land described as Country Meadows Addition, Section 8 (hereinafter referred to as Country Meadows Addition, Section 8), an addition to the City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas, according to the plat thereof recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 11020, P.R.T.C.T.;

THENCE South 59 degrees 45 minutes 22 seconds West with the common line between said Knapp Property and said Country Meadows Addition, Section 8, a distance of 207.20 feet to a one inch iron rod found for an angle point in the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, same being the Northeasterly line of that certain tract of land described in a deed to William Brewer (hereinafter referred to as Brewer tract), as recorded in Instrument Number D214066210, D.R.T.C.T., same also being the Northwesterly corner of said Country Meadows Addition, Section 8;

THENCE North 30 degrees 22 minutes 35 seconds West with the common line between said Knapp Property and said Brewer tract, a distance of 83.55 feet to a three-quarter inch iron rod found for an angle point in the Southeasterly line of said Knapp Property, same being the Northerly corner of said Brewer tract;

Continued on Page 2:

Project No. 144-15-03 Date: 2/16/2016 Page 1 of 2 Checked By: MD2

LEGAL DESCRIPTION
DIAMOND CREEK ESTATES
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS

CASE NO. ZC#16-001

BANNISTER
ENGINEERING
240 North Mitchell Road | Mansfield, TX 76063 | 817.842.2094 | 817.842.2095 fax
TBPLS REGISTRATION NO. 10193823

EXHIBIT A

LEGAL LAND DESCRIPTION:

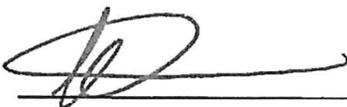
Continued from Page 1:

THENCE South 60 degrees 25 minutes 47 seconds West with the common line between said Knapp Property and said Brewer tract, a distance of 703.44 feet to a one-half inch iron rod found for the Southwesterly corner of said Knapp Property, same being the Northwesterly corner of said Brewer tract, same being the existing occupied Easterly right-of-way line of H. & T.C. Railroad;

THENCE with the common line between said Knapp Property and the existing occupied Easterly right-of-way line of said H. & T.C. Railroad for the following 6 courses:

1. North 11 degrees 46 minutes 58 seconds West, a distance of 182.85 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set;
2. North 11 degrees 31 minutes 55 seconds West, a distance of 2365.00 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set;
3. North 05 degrees 06 minutes 12 seconds West, a distance of 191.68 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set;
4. North 02 degrees 49 minutes 35 seconds West, a distance of 163.05 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set;
5. North 00 degrees 40 minutes 29 seconds East, a distance of 300.10 feet to a five-eighths inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "RPLS 4838" set;
6. North 04 degrees 54 minutes 52 seconds East, a distance of 270.56 feet to a fence post found for the Northwesterly of said Knapp Property, same being the Southwesterly corner of the aforesaid R.D.S. Properties tract;

THENCE North 59 degrees 01 minute 22 seconds East with the common line between said Knapp Property and said R.D.S. Properties tract, a distance of 2010.86 feet to the **PLACE OF BEGINNING**, and containing a calculated area of 187.850 acres or (8,182,753 square feet) of land.

 08/01/16

Michael Dan Davis DATE:
Registered Professional Land Surveyor No. 4838
BANNISTER ENGINEERING, LLC
T.B.P.L.S. REGISTRATION NO. 10193823
240 NORTH MITCHELL ROAD
MANSFIELD, TEXAS 76063
Office (817) 842-2094

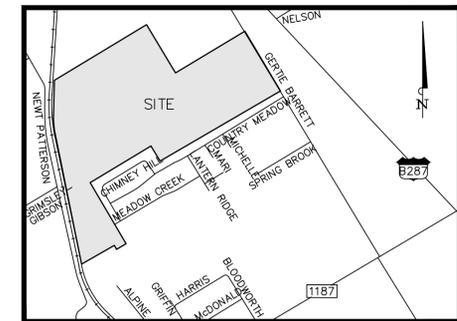


CASE NO. ZC#16-001



Project No. 144-15-03 Date: 2/16/2016 Page 2 of 2 Checked By: MD2

LEGAL DESCRIPTION
DIAMOND CREEK ESTATES
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS



VICINITY MAP
NOT TO SCALE
MANSFIELD, TEXAS



NELSON WYATT ROAD

CEDAR OAKS ADDITION
CABINET A, SLIDE 11462, P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PD 725

ROCK TREE COURT

GERTIE BARRETT ROAD
PERMANENT RIGHT-OF-WAY
DEDICATION INSTRUMENT NO.
D211313943, D.R.T.C.T.

C.D. NICHOLS AND
ARLINE E. NICHOLS, AS
TRUSTEES FOR THE
C.D. NICHOLS AND
ARLINE E. NICHOLS
REVOCABLE LIVING
TRUST
INSTRUMENT
NUMBER D206393782
D.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PR 274

MEADOWSIDE DRIVE

MEADOWSIDE NORTH P.R.T.C.T.
CABINET A, SLIDE 10302
ZONED: PD 666

MEADOWSIDE ADDITION
CABINET A, SLIDE
8080 P.R.T.C.T.
ZONED: PD 576

Exhibit 'B'
ZONING EXHIBIT
for
DIAMOND CREEK ESTATES
Being 187.85 acres situated in the
James McDonald Survey, Abstract No. 997
City of Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas
Prepared: August 2016

ZONING TABLE		
EXISTING ZONING	PROPOSED ZONING	ACREAGE
 PR	7.5/18	74.15 ACRES
 PR	9.6/20	85.90 ACRES
 PR	12/22	27.80 ACRES

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO CHANGE THE ZONING ON THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED PROPERTIES TO SF-7.5/18, SF-9.6/20 & SF-12/22 SINGLE FAMILY DISTRICT CLASSIFICATIONS, PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property new zoning classifications of SF-7.5/18, SF-9.6/20 & SF-12/22 Single Family Residential District Classifications, said property and the location of the zoning district classifications being described in Exhibits “A” and “B” attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 3.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of these zoning classifications.

SECTION 4.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity

of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2115

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 2

Status: Second Reading

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Second Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Zoning Change from PR, Pre-Development to Planned Development for Office/Retail Uses on Approximately 3.95 Acres Located at 1209 N Day Miar Road; HCC Contracting, Inc (ZC#16-013)

Requested Action

To consider the subject zoning change request.

Recommendation

The Planning and Zoning Commission held a public hearing on 11/7/16 and voted 6-0 to recommend approval subject to the applicant providing an 8-ft masonry screening wall along the west property line and a dumpster in Phase 1. Commissioner Hudson was absent.

Description/History

First Reading

The applicant is proposing an office/retail center with limited C-2 uses as shown in the development plan. The four proposed buildings will range from 3,700 to 9,394 square feet and will be developed in four phases. The buildings will be predominantly brick and feature standing seam metal pitched roofs.

Second Reading

The developer has revised the development plans to show:

- 8/12 roof pitch
- Two dumpster locations for the four buildings
- New design for building streetfronts that are more suited to retail or non-office type uses

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO CHANGE THE ZONING ON THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED PROPERTIES TO A PD, PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT FOR OFFICE/RETAIL USES, PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing opportunity to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property a new zoning district classification of PD, Planned Development for office/retailed uses; said property being described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2.

That the use and development of the hereinabove described property shall be in accordance with the development plan shown on Exhibit "B" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 3.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of this zoning classification.

SECTION 5.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 6.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 7.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney

Ordinance No. _____

Page 3

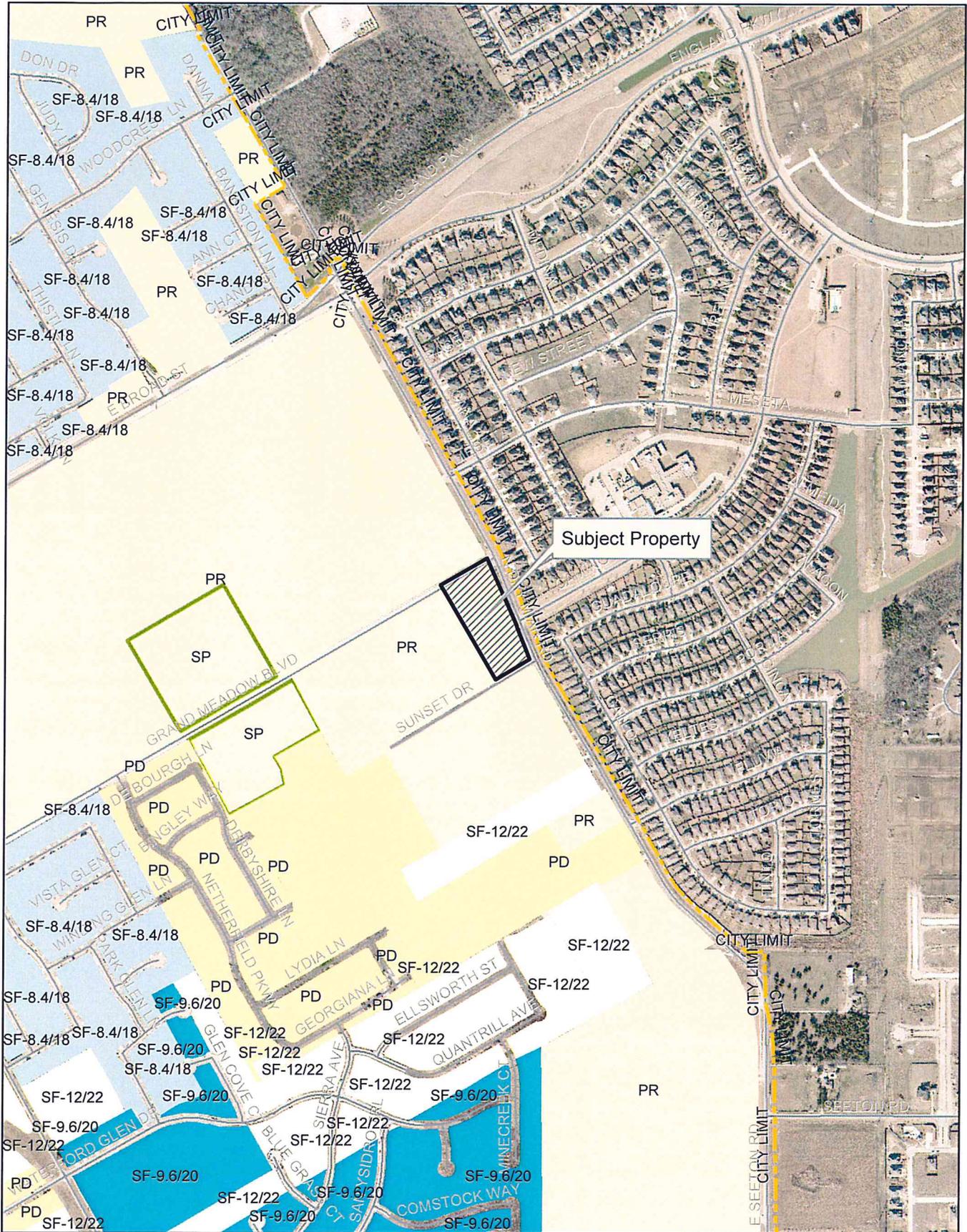


MANSFIELD
TEXAS

ZC# 16-013

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate, however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

08/25/2016



Subject Property



ZC# 16-013

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

08/25/2016

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-013

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
BRANDENBURG, H ADDITION	BLK 1	MANSFIELD, ISD	605 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1766
CURRY, A N SURVEY	A 332	MCDUGALD, MALCOM	327 CARLIN RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CURRY, A N SURVEY	A 332	COLLINS, JOHNSON	4831 SUNSET DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6708
CURRY, A N SURVEY	A 332	MCDUGALD, MALCOM	327 CARLIN RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
CURRY, A N SURVEY	A 332	ALBRIGHT, ROBERT JOHN	1201 N DAY MIAR RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6721

TRIANGLE surveying company

P.O. Box 548
 Hurleson, Texas 76097
 817-295-1148

REGISTERED FIRM NO. 10094100

Being a 3.95 acre tract of land out of the A. N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332, in Tarrant County, Texas, and being a portion of the tract of land conveyed to David R. Harmon by deed recorded in Volume 6532, Page 510, Deed Records, Tarrant County, Texas, and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows;

BEGINNING at a 1/2 inch iron pin found in the easterly line of said Harmon tract and in the westerly line of North Day Mlar Road, said pin being the south corner of a 0.042 acre tract conveyed to the City of Mansfield by Document No. D2120022169, Deed Records, Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE South 21 degrees, 12 minutes, 27 seconds East, along the common line of said Harmon tract and said North Day Mlar Road, at 582.47 feet a 5/8 inch iron pin found, continuing, in all, 592.93 feet to a point for corner at the southeast corner of said Harmon tract;

THENCE South 58 degrees, 49 minutes, 30 seconds West, along the southerly line of said Harmon tract, 217.04 feet to a point for corner at the southwest corner of said Harmon tract;

THENCE North 31 degrees, 29 minutes, 43 seconds West, along the westerly line of said Harmon tract, at 30.00 feet a 5/8 inch iron pin found, continuing, in all, 836.01 feet to a 1/2 inch iron pin found for corner at the southwest corner of a 0.262 acre tract of land conveyed to the City of Mansfield by Document No. D21316197, Deed Records, Tarrant County, Texas and in the southerly line of Grand Meadows Boulevard;

THENCE North 58 degrees, 54 minutes, 00 seconds East, along the southerly line of said 0.262 acre tract and said Grand Meadows Boulevard, 258.52 feet to a 1/2 inch iron pin found for corner at the northwest corner of said 0.042 acre tract;

THENCE South 85 degrees, 06 minutes, 00 seconds East, along the south line of said 0.042 tract, 80.14 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 3.95 acres of land, more or less.

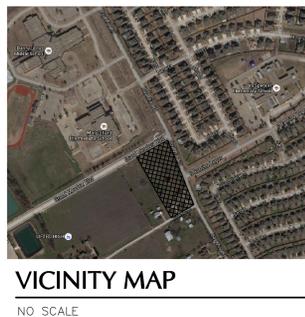


5/4/16

EXHIBIT "A"

SITE DATA SUMMARY CHART	
EXISTING ZONING	PR
PROPOSED ZONING	PD FOR LIMITED C-2 USES
GROSS ACREAGE	3.950 ACRES (172,062 SF)
GROSS ACREAGE ADJUSTED (FOR STREET EXPANSION)	3.617 ACRES (157,557 SF)
MAXIMUM COVERAGE ALLOWED	1.808 ACRES (78,778.5 SF) = 50%
MAXIMUM COVERAGE PROPOSED	0.427 ACRES (18,600) = 12%
AREA OF OPEN SPACE	3.19 ACRES (138,956 SF)
PERCENTAGE OF OPEN SPACE	88%
AREA OF IMPERVIOUS COVERAGE	
BUILDING 'A' (PHASE I)	5,506 SF
BUILDING 'B' (PHASE II)	9,396 SF
BUILDING 'C' (PHASE III)	3,700 SF
BUILDING 'D' (PHASE IV)	3,700 SF
SIDEWALKS	12,701 SF
PAVING	57,698 SF
TOTAL IMPERVIOUS COVERAGE	2.129 ACR. (92,701 SF)
PERCENTAGE OF IMPERVIOUS COVERAGE	59% (ALLOWED = 70%)
TOTAL PROPOSED BUILDING AREA (PHASES I, II, III & IV)	22,302 SF
NUMBER OF STORES	1
MAXIMUM BUILDING HEIGHT	35 FT (2.5 STORIES)
PROPOSED FLOOR AREA	21,060 SF
REQUIRED PARKING	C-2 = 1 SPACE PER 250 SF 21,060 SF / 250 = 84.24 TOTAL REQUIRED = 85 SPACES
PROPOSED PARKING (9'X18') TYP.	C-2 TOTAL SPACES PROVIDED = 107 SPACES
ACCESSIBLE PARKING	ACCESSIBLE SPACES REQ. BY A.D.A. = 4 SPACES ACCESSIBLE SPACES PROVIDED = 10 SPACES TOTAL

- PERMITTED PRIMARY C-2 USES**
- SECTION E, EDUCATIONAL, INSTITUTIONAL & SPECIAL USES
 - ART GALLERY
 - DAY NURSERY OF CHILD CARE CENTER
 - SECTION F, GENERAL RETAIL USES
 - BAKERY OR CONFECTIONARY STORE, RETAIL
 - BOOK STORE, RETAIL
 - CAMERA AND PHOTOGRAPHY SUPPLY
 - FLORIST, RETAIL
 - GIFT STORE
 - HANDICRAFT OR ART OBJECT SALES STORE
 - HOBBY, TOY OR GAME STORE
 - JEWELRY STORE
 - LUCKAGE OR LEATHER GOODS STORE
 - SEWING, NEEDLE WORK AND GOODS STORE
 - STATIONARY OR OFFICE SUPPLY STORE
 - SPORTING GOODS OR BICYCLE STORE
 - SECTION G, GENERAL SERVICE AND OFFICE TYPE USES
 - BEAUTY SHOP OR BARBER SHOP
 - COMPUTER AND/OR DATA PROCESSING SERVICES
 - EATING PLACES WITHOUT DRIVE-THROUGH SERVICES
 - OFFICE, PHYSICIANS, DENTIST OR OTHER HEALTH PRACTITIONERS OFFICE, PROFESSIONAL OR ADMINISTRATION
 - PERSONNEL SUPPLY SERVICE
 - PET GROOMING
 - VETERINARIAN OFFICE ONLY
 - SECTION M, RECREATION AND ENTERTAINMENT USES
 - MEMBERSHIP SPORT OR RECREATION CLUB
- PROPOSED HOURS OF OPERATION:
 PHASE I, FITNESS CENTER - 24 HRS. ACCESS CONTROLLED
 PHASES II, III & IV - 8:00 AM TO 9:00 PM
- ** THERE WILL BE NO OUTSIDE STORAGE **

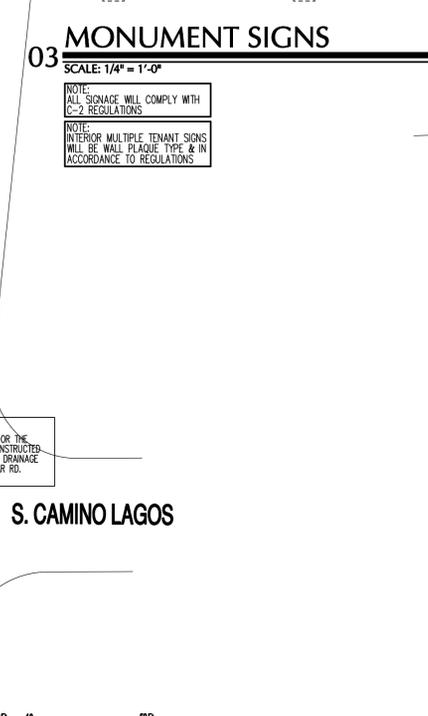
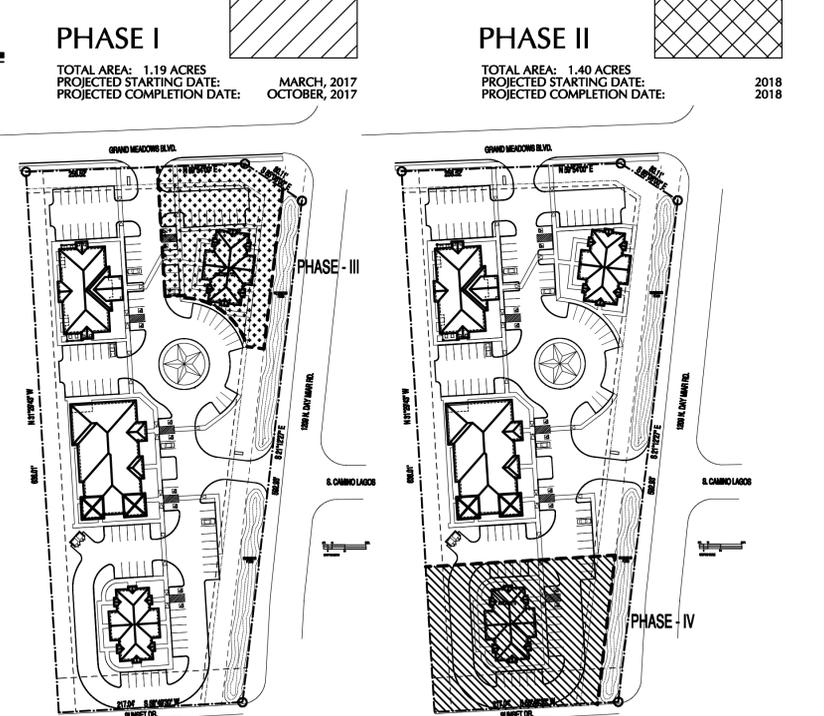
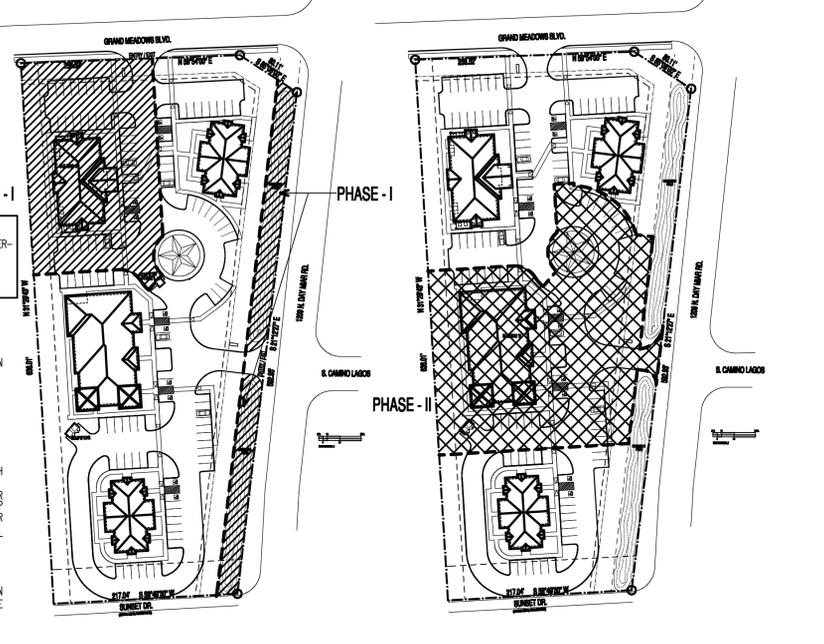
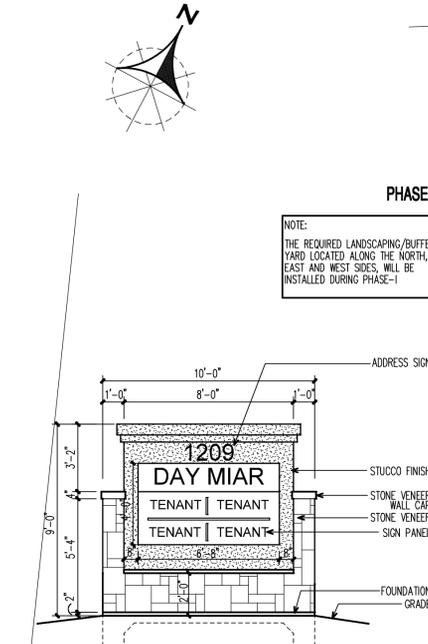
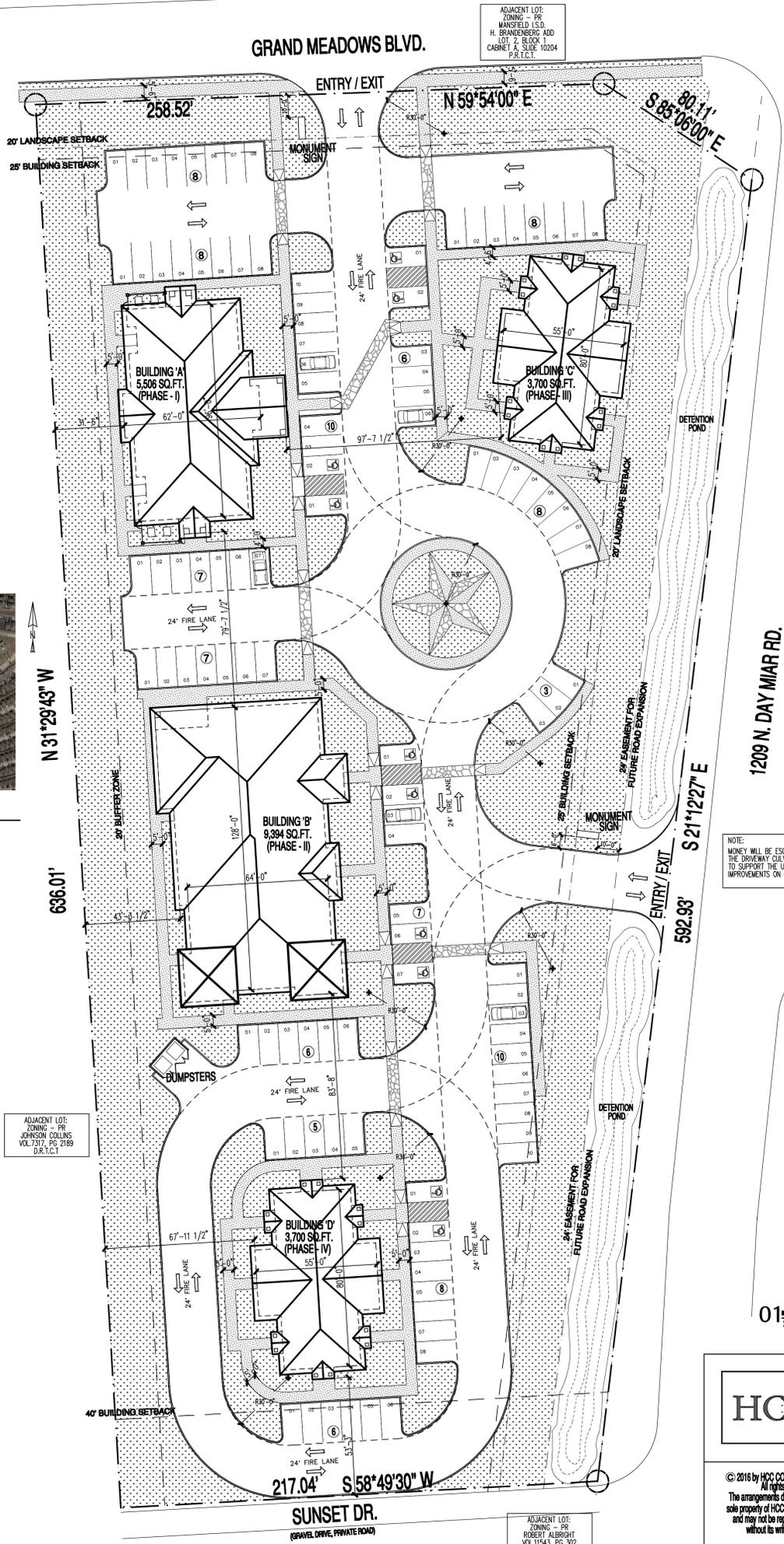


BUILDING SQUARE FOOTAGE			
BUILDINGS FOOTPRINT	22,302 SF		
BUILDINGS SQUARE FOOTAGE	21,060 SF		
BUILDING 'A' (PHASE I)	GROSS SF	NET SF	
FIRST FLOOR	5,506	5,056	
TOTAL SF	5,506	5,056	
BUILDING 'B' (PHASE II)	GROSS SF	NET SF	
FIRST FLOOR	9,396	9,204	
TOTAL SF	9,396	9,204	
BUILDING 'C' (PHASE III)	GROSS SF	NET SF	
FIRST FLOOR	3,700	3,400	
TOTAL SF	3,700	3,400	
BUILDING 'D' (PHASE IV)	GROSS SF	NET SF	
FIRST FLOOR	3,700	3,400	
TOTAL SF	3,700	3,400	

- BUILDING ENTRANCE / EXIT**
← AT GRADE
- PEDESTRIAN ACCESS PLAN (CONCRETE) 4' WIDE (MIN.)**
- BUILDING AREA
 - STAMPED CONCRETE
 - LANDSCAPE AREA
 - STREET AREA (CONCRETE)

BUFFERYARD SUMMARY CHART	
20' BUFFERYARD REQUIRED FACING ADJACENT RESIDENTIAL ZONE (WEST SIDE)	
LANDSCAPE ORDINANCE - SECTION 42 - BUFFERYARDS - 42.4 C	

PROPERTY DATA	
LOT INFO:	TRACT "2B" & "2B-1", ACREAGE: 3.95 AC
	TRACT OF LAND OUT OF THE "A.N. CURRY" SURVEY
	ABSTRACT NO. 332
	CITY OF MANSFIELD
	TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS



HCC Contracting, Inc.
 General Contractor
 Design Build
 3161 SABINE ST. Suite - A
 Forest Hill, TX 76119 214-803-0538

© 2016 by HCC CONTRACTING, INC. All rights reserved. The arrangements depicted herein are the sole property of HCC CONTRACTING, INC. and may not be reproduced in any form without its written permission.

THIS DRAWINGS REFLECT ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN ONLY AND ARE NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ORDINANCES APPLICABLE. IT IS RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COMPLY WITH ALL THE RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABLE.

A NEW DEVELOPMENT FOR
1209 N. DAY MIAR RD.
 MANSFIELD, TEXAS

3.95 ACRES
 TRACT 2B & 2B-1
 A.N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332
 TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS

CASE NUMBER:	ZC#16-013
EXHIBIT:	EXHIBIT "B"
SHEET DESCRIPTION:	SITE PLAN
DRAWN BY: E.S.G.	REVISIONS: REV. 1 08.07.2016
CHECKED BY: B.B.	REV. 2 09.28.2016
DATE: 08.01.2016	REV. 3 10.14.2016



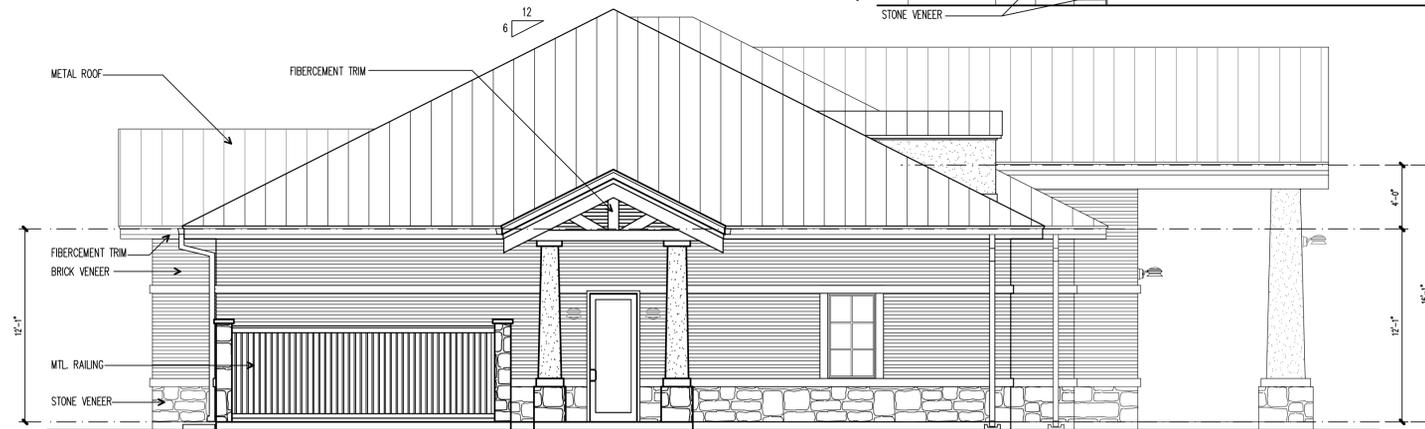
03 PROPOSED REAR ELEVATION - BUILDING "A" (PHASE - I)
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" EXTERIOR MATERIALS: 95% VENEERS, 5% STUCCO



04 PROPOSED RIGHT ELEVATION - BUILDING "A" (PHASE - I)
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" EXTERIOR MATERIALS: 95% VENEERS, 5% STUCCO



01 PROPOSED FRONT ELEVATION - BUILDING "A" (PHASE - I)
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" EXTERIOR MATERIALS: 95% VENEERS, 5% STUCCO



02 PROPOSED LEFT ELEVATION - BUILDING "A" (PHASE - I)
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" EXTERIOR MATERIALS: 95% VENEERS, 5% STUCCO

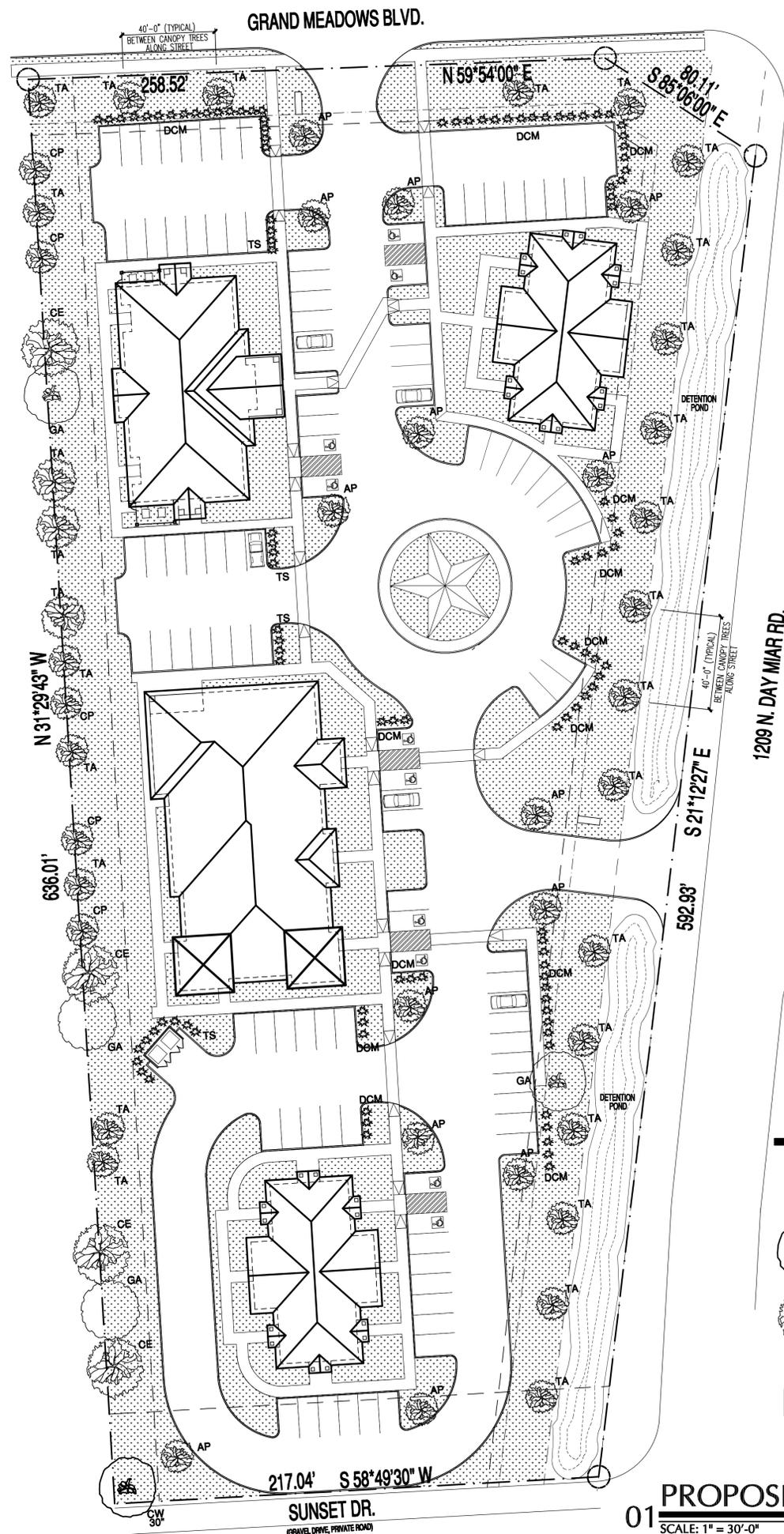
	HCC Contracting, Inc. General Contractor Design Build 3161 SABINE ST. Suite - A Forest Hill, TX 76119 214-803-0538	A NEW DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR 1209 N. DAY MIAR RD. MANSFIELD, TEXAS	CASE NUMBER: ZC#16-013
	© 2016 by HCC CONTRACTING, INC. All rights reserved. The arrangements depicted herein are the sole property of HCC CONTRACTING, INC. and may not be reproduced in any form without its written permission.	THIS DRAWINGS REFLECT ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN ONLY AND ARE NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ORDINANCES APPLICABLE. IT IS RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COMPLY WITH ALL THE RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABLE.	3.95 ACRES TRACT 2B & 2B-1 A.N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332 TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS
SHEET DESCRIPTION: BUILDING 'A' FACADES			DRAWN BY: E.S.G. REVISIONS: REV. 1 08.07.2016 CHECKED BY: B.B. REV. 2 08.28.2016 DATE: 08.01.2016 REV. 3 10.14.2016



01 PROPOSED FRONT ELEVATION - BUILDING "B" (PHASE - II)

SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0" EXTERIOR MATERIALS: 95% VENEER, 5% STUCCO

 HCC <small>© 2016 by HCC CONTRACTING, INC. All rights reserved. The arrangements depicted herein are the sole property of HCC CONTRACTING, INC. and may not be reproduced in any form without its written permission.</small>	HCC Contracting, Inc. General Contractor Design Build 3161 SABINE ST. Suite - A Forest Hill, TX 76119 214-803-0538	A NEW DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR 1209 N. DAY MIAR RD. MANSFIELD, TEXAS 3.95 ACRES TRACT 2B & 2B-1 A.N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332 TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS	CASE NUMBER: ZC#16-013 EXHIBIT: EXHIBIT "C-2" SHEET DESCRIPTION: BUILDING 'B' FACADE
	<small>THIS DRAWINGS REFLECT ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN ONLY AND ARE NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ORDINANCES APPLICABLE. IT IS RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COMPLY WITH ALL THE RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABLE.</small>	<small>DRAWN BY: E.S.G. REVISIONS: REV. 1 08.07.2016 CHECKED BY: B.B. REV. 2 09.28.2016 DATE: 08.01.2016 REV. 3 10.14.2016</small>	



PROPOSED PLANT/TREES SUMMARY CHART				
QTY.	SYM.	COMMON NAME	BOTANNICAL NAME	HT. NOTES
CANOPY TREES				
4	CE	CEDAR ELM	ULMUS CRASSIFOLIA	LARGE SIZE
28	TA	TEXAS ASH	FRAXINUS TEXSENSI	MEDIUM SIZE
4	GA	GREEN ASH	FRAXINUS PENNSYLVANICA	LARGE SIZE
6	CP	CHINESE PISTACHE	PISTACIA CHINENSIS	MEDIUM SIZE
ORNAMENTAL TREES				
14	AP	AUSTRIAN PINE	PINUS NIGRA	6'-8'
SHRUBS				
N/A	DCM	DWARF GRAPE MYRTLE	LAGERSTROEMIA INDICA	4'
N/A	TS	TEXAS SAGE	LEUCOPHYLLUM FRUTESCENS	5'
GROUND COVERS				
60,988 SF +/-	BG	BERMUDA GRASS	CYNODON DACTYLON	-

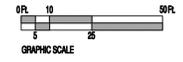
NOTE:
FOUNDATION PLANTINGS IN ACCORDANCE TO SECTION 7300 IS REQUIRED

NOTE:
PLANTINGS SHALL BE SITUATED AROUND, ALONG OR ADJACENT TO THE LOW WING WALLS OR SCREENING WALLS REQUIRED IN SECTIONS 7301.A.2 AND 7301.B OF ZONING ORDINANCE

NOTE:
THE REQUIRED LANDSCAPING/BUFFERYARD LOCATED ALONG THE NORTH, EAST AND WEST SIDES, WILL BE INSTALLED DURING PHASE-1

NOTE:
IN LIEU OF THE 8 FT. MASONRY SCREENING WALL REQUIRED ALONG THE WEST BOUNDARY A LIVING SCREEN WILL BE PROVIDED AS SHOWN.

NOTE:
ALL MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS REGARDING TREE SIZE (CALIPER OR NUMBER OF TRUNK/CANES) WILL BE MET AT THE TIME OF PLANTING.



LEGEND

- EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN
- PROPOSED NEW TREE (REF. PROPOSED TREE SUMMARY CHART)
- PROPOSED NEW DENSE EVERGREEN SHRUBBERY
- GRASS/TURF COVERED AREA



HCC Contracting, Inc.
General Contractor
Design Build
3161 SABINE ST. Suite - A
Forest Hill, TX 76119 214-803-0538

© 2016 by HCC CONTRACTING, INC. All rights reserved. The arrangements depicted herein are the sole property of HCC CONTRACTING, INC. and may not be reproduced in any form without its written permission.

THIS DRAWINGS REFLECT ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN ONLY AND ARE NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ORDINANCES APPLICABLE. IT IS RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COMPLY WITH ALL THE RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABLE.

A NEW DEVELOPMENT FOR
1209 N. DAY MIAR RD.
MANSFIELD, TEXAS

3.95 ACRES
TRACT 2B & 2B-1
A.N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332
TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS

CASE NUMBER:	ZC#16-013
EXHIBIT:	EXHIBIT "D"
SHEET DESCRIPTION:	LANDSCAPE PLAN
DRAWN BY: E.S.G.	REVISIONS: REV. 1 08.07.2016
CHECKED BY: B.B.	REV. 2 08.28.2016
DATE: 08.01.2016	REV. 3 10.14.2016

01 PROPOSED LANDSCAPE PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"



01 **BUILDING "A" - 3D MODEL (S.E. VIEW)**
NOT A SCALE

 HCC	HCC Contracting, Inc. General Contractor Design Build 3161 SABINE ST. Suite - A Forest Hill, TX 76119 214-803-0538	A NEW DEVELOPMENT FOR 1209 N. DAY MIAR RD. MANSFIELD, TEXAS 3.95 ACRES TRACT 2B & 2B-1 A.N. CURRY SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 332 TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS	CASE NUMBER: ZC#16-013
			EXHIBIT: EXHIBIT "E"
<small>© 2016 by HCC CONTRACTING, INC. All rights reserved. The arrangements depicted herein are the sole property of HCC CONTRACTING, INC. and may not be reproduced in any form without its written permission.</small>			SHEET DESCRIPTION: BUILDING "A" - PHASE I RENDERING
<small>THIS DRAWINGS REFLECT ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN ONLY AND ARE NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ORDINANCES APPLICABLE. IT IS RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COMPLY WITH ALL THE RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABLE.</small>			DRAWN BY: E.S.G. REVISIONS: REV. 1 08.07.2016 CHECKED BY: B.B. REV. 2 08.28.2016 DATE: 08.01.2016 REV. 3 10.14.2016



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2094

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 4

Status: Third and Final Reading

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - Public Hearing Continuation and Third and Final Reading on an Ordinance Approving a Historic Landmark Overlay District for the Property Located at 114 N. Main Street; City Staff (ZC#16-020)

Requested Action

To consider the subject zoning change request.

Recommendation

The Historic Landmark Commission and Planning & Zoning Commission held public hearings on 10/25/16 & 11/7/16 and recommended approval.

Description/History

First Reading - November 14, 2016

Staff nominated the century old building currently occupied by the Mansfield Area Chamber of Commerce as a historic landmark. Historically known as the Big Daylight Store, the building was originally constructed in 1901. It is worthy of preservation due to the following:

- It is located near the Main Street historic block and the Historic Mansfield Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone
- It is representative of buildings of its era;
- It is associated with persons who contributed to the development of Mansfield; and
- The overall building architecture still retains some historic value despite alterations.

The Historic Landmark Overlay District will not change the underlying zoning. It will help preserve the historic character of these buildings and require the Historic Landmark Commission's approval for any future changes to ensure they are consistent with historic preservation guidelines.

Second Reading - November 28, 2016

Lori Williams, Chamber President/CEO, is not available until the 12/12/16 meeting. To keep the case moving, can the Council pass 2nd reading contingent on your questions being addressed before final approval on 12/12/16?

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228



Subject Property

ELM ST

WALNUT ST

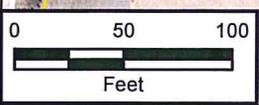
N MAIN ST

SMITH ST

W BROAD ST

E BROAD ST

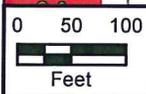
S MAIN ST



ZC# 16-020

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

10/12/2016



ZC# 16-020

This information is for illustrative purposes only. Not for design or development purposes. Site-specific studies may be required to obtain accurate feature locations. Every effort is made to ensure the information displayed here is accurate; however, the City of Mansfield makes no claims to its accuracy or completeness.

10/12/2016

HISTORIC BACKGROUND

The historic background for this property is described in the Tarrant County Historic Resources Survey and the records of the Mansfield Historic Society as follows:

114 N. Main Street – J.H. Wright’s Big Daylight Store (1901):

“This commercial building was constructed for J.H. Wright in 1901 to house the general merchandise business he had established in 1884. Operating under the new name of ‘The Big Daylight Store,’ it was Mansfield’s leading retail business in the years prior to World War II. J.H. Wright played a central role in Mansfield’s development in the 19th and 20th centuries, until his death in 1942. This building is distinguished by its pressed metal front with stacked bands of simulated stone, floral frieze and garlanded cornice. In spite of a storefront remodeling, the building is one of the key contributors to the potential Main Street Historic District, and appears to be individually eligible for the National Register.”



Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-020

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	SWAIM, RICHARD E	435 FM 2258	VENUS, TX	76084-4728
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	128 N MAIN ST LLC	128 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	SMITH, ROBERT A	126 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	124 N MAIN ST LLC	128 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	WELCH, BRIAN C	916 FAIRWAY VIEW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3469
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	116 N MAIN ST LLC	PO BOX 553	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	MANSFIELD CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	114 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	PATTERSON, JOHN E	790 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6326
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	PATTERSON, JOHN E	790 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6326
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	AUSTIN, JNO R	1503 TULIP DR	ARLINGTON, TX	76013-5036
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	MANSFIELD HISTORICAL SOCIETY	PO BOX 304	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-0304
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	MCCLENDON, JIMMY R	27 FOREST DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6615
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	SMITH, ROBERT A	126 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	AUSTIN, JNO R	1503 TULIP DR	ARLINGTON, TX	76013-5036
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	WELCH, BRIAN C	916 FAIRWAY VIEW DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3469
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 1	MANSFIELD CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	114 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	C & C BUINESSS PROPERTIES	5880 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6152
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	MANSFIELD, CITY OF	1200 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1805
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	KING, WESLEY C	PO BOX 1462	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1462

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-020

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	KING, CORDELL EST	305 W OAK ST APT A	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1646
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	ERNST REALTY INVESTMENT LLC	7 GLEN ABBEY CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3851
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	SHAFFER, ANNA Y	107 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1774
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	TURRUBIARTES, PRISCILIANO	7023 STETTER DR	ARLINGTON, TX	76001-6201
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	SHAFFER, ANNA Y	107 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1774
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	C & C BUINESSS PROPERTIES	5880 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6152
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	ERNST REALTY INVESTMENT LLC	7 GLEN ABBEY CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-3851
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	KING, WESLEY C	PO BOX 1462	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1462
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 12	KING, CORDELL EST	305 W OAK ST APT A	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1646
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	RAMIREZ, MAURO Y	812 DORAL DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-2600
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	PATTERSON, JOHN	790 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	119 N MAIN ST LLC	128 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	ARB FAMILY L P	14 RED BLUFF CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7704
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	DORSEY, TROY G	115 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1723
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	PPNCHO LLC	2900 SERENITY CT	ARLINGTON, TX	76016
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	PATTERSON, JOHN E	790 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6326
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	MORALES, CHARLES	5880 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6152
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	107 N MAIN ST LLC	128 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1724
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	MARTIN, JOE R	PO BOX 91588	ARLINGTON, TX	76015-0088

Property Owner Notification for ZC# 16-020

LEGAL DESC 1	LEGAL DESC 2	OWNER NAME	OWNER ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	ERNST REALTY INVESTMENTS LLC	101 N MAIN ST STE 101	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7712
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	PATTERSON, JOHN E	790 NEWT PATTERSON RD	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-6326
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	RAMIREZ, MAURO Y	812 DORAL DR	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-2600
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	ARB FAMILY L P	14 RED BLUFF CT	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-7704
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 2	DORSEY, TROY G	115 N MAIN ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1723
MANSFIELD, CITY OF	BLK 64	MANSFIELD, CITY OF	1200 E BROAD ST	MANSFIELD, TX	76063-1805

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, AMENDING THE COMPREHENSIVE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, AS HERETOFORE AMENDED, SO AS TO GRANT A HISTORIC LANDMARK OVERLAY DISTRICT CLASSIFICATION FOR 114 NORTH MAIN STREET; PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ALL ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY OF FINE NOT TO EXCEED THE SUM OF TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) FOR EACH OFFENSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission and the governing body of the City of Mansfield, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the amendment of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding due hearings and affording a full and fair hearing opportunity to all property owners generally and to owners of the affected properties, the governing body of the City is of the opinion and finds that the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance and Map should be amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

That the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Mansfield, Texas, be, and the same is hereby, amended by amending the Zoning Map of the City of Mansfield, to give the hereinafter described property a Historic Landmark Overlay District Classification:

Lots 6 and 5D, Block 1, Original Town of Mansfield Addition, located at 114 North Main Street.

SECTION 2.

That all ordinances of the City in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance be, and the same are hereby, repealed and all other ordinances of the City not in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 3.

That the above described properties shall be used only in the manner and for the purposes provided for in the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City, as amended herein by the granting of this zoning classification.

SECTION 4.

Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, the same shall not affect the validity

of this ordinance as a whole or any part or provision thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, and shall not affect the validity of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance as a whole.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this ordinance or the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance, as amended hereby, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction in the Municipal Court of the City of Mansfield, Texas, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and each and every day any such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

This ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage on third and final reading and the publication of the caption, as the law and charter in such cases provide.

First reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

Second reading approved on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

DULY PASSED on the third and final reading by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY

Allen Taylor, City Attorney



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2126

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: New Business

In Control: City Council

File Type: Consideration Item

Agenda Number:

Title

Consideration of a Detailed Site Plan for an Apartment Development Named The Julian at Southpointe on Approximately 18.8 Acres Generally Located at the Northwest Corner of Lowe Road and Harmon Road; Mansfield Multifamily Land, LLC (DS#16-005)

Requested Action

To consider the subject site plan.

Recommendation

The Planning and Zoning Commission considered the detailed site plan on November 21, 2016, and voted 6-1 to approve the plan. Commissioner Horn voted nay.

Description/History

In June, City Council approved the location of an apartment development in South Pointe along with the attached multi-family residential regulations. The developer, Kim McCaslin, was required to return for detailed site plan approval.

There are 225 units in Phase 1 of the development and 211 units in Phase 2. One-bedroom units make up almost 80% of the total units. There are no 3-bedroom units.

The proposed site plans comply with the approved regulations and the concept plans presented to Council in June, and includes a number of amenities and a master sign package similar to The Vellagio on Debbie Lane.

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

C) Freeway Commercial Development Regulations

Development in the Freeway Commercial District must comply with the City of Mansfield’s Zoning Ordinance governing development in the C-2 District and the Freeway Overlay District, and any future amendments thereof.

D) Multi-Family Residential Regulations

Only the applicable regulations for the MF-2 District contained within the City of Mansfield Zoning Ordinance, and any amendment thereof, shall apply to the Multi-Family Residential District except for the following:

- 1) Buffer from single-family lots 40’ wide with required screening to be determined by the City Council during future approval of detailed site plans
- 2) Setbacks
 - (a) Along street rights-of-way Min: 10’
 - (b) From single-family lots Min: 25’
- 3) Density Max: 25 units per acre
- 4) Lot Coverage Max: 70%
- 5) Masonry Construction 70% brick and stone
- 6) Building Height Max: 3 floors
- 7) Dwelling Unit Size 1-bedroom 690 s.f.; 2-bedroom 1,000 s.f.
- 8) Parking 1.7 spaces per unit
- 9) Signage Similar to Villa di Lucca or Villaggio
- 10) Shingles Architectural, 3-dimensional shingles
- 11) Carport Pitched roof, metal post
- 12) Amenities A recreation facility should be provided with at least one (1) of the following amenities:
 - (a) Swimming pool;
 - (b) Pavilion and/or cabanas
 - (c) Playgrounds;
 - (d) Lighted courts for activities such as volleyball, basketball, tennis, shuffleboard, racquet ball, croquet; or
 - (e) Other amenities approved by the Director of Planning that meet the intent of this provision.
- 13) Equipment All equipment is intended to be on the ground. If required to be placed on the roof, then the equipment shall be located to the interior of the project and screened from view.



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2123

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: Consent

In Control: City Council

File Type: Resolution

Agenda Number:

Title

Resolution - A Resolution Approving a Development Agreement for Proposed Improvements Related to a Residential Development Known as The View at The Reserve Within the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone No. 1, Generally Located East of S. Mitchell Road, North of South Pointe and Mathis Road

Requested Action

Approve the subject development agreement

Recommendation

The TIRZ Advisory Board and Staff recommended approval

Description/History

Betsy Elam, City Attorney's office, prepared the development agreement based on the term sheet (attached) approved by the Council on 6/13/16.

Based on the agreement, the TIRZ fund will reimburse the developer \$1,541,115 for the construction of a 16" water line and minor collector street per the payment schedule shown in the term sheet.

The 344 homes in the development will generate approximately \$120 million of property value and an annual TIRZ fund contribution of approximately \$620,000. The impact fees are estimated at \$2.3 million.

The agreement will also encumber Street Repair Funds for the asphalt overlay of S. Mitchell Road from south of Heritage Parkway to the development's Phase 1 entrance. The developer will contribute \$105,000, which is approximately 1/3 of the asphalt overlay cost.

Funding Source

TIRZ Fund and Street Repair Fund

Prepared By

Felix Wong, Director of Planning
817-276-4228

**The View at The Reserve
Terms of Development Agreement**

Request for TIRZ Fund

Improvements	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4	Schedule of Payment to Developer
16" water line along S Mitchell Rd (from its current terminus south of Heritage Pkwy to the water line in Mathis Rd)	\$783,115				50% upon acceptance; 50% annually as TIRZ Funds are collected over time from the development
East West minor collector linking S Mitchell Rd to future Matlock Rd, including paving and associated storm sewer	\$378,000	\$0	\$380,000	\$0	For Phase 1, 100% upon acceptance of the subdivision; For Phase 3, reimbursed annually as TIRZ Funds are collected over time from the development,
Total	\$1,161,115	\$0	\$380,000	\$0	Grand Total \$1,541,115

Request for General Fund - In addition, as a condition to subdivision acceptance for Phase 1:

1. The developer will pay to the City of Mansfield \$105,000 (1,250' @\$75 @ 110%) for asphalt overlay of S. Mitchell Road;
2. The City will complete the asphalt overlay of S. Mitchell Rd, from the concrete section south of Heritage to approx. 50' south of the East West minor collector in the View at the Reserve within 120 days of subdivision acceptance.

TIRZ Fund - Annual Contribution	
344 homes total (223 in Tarrant County), average \$350,000 each	
City - \$0.71/\$100, 65% TIRZ	\$555,646
Tarrant County, \$0.264/\$100, 30% TIRZ	\$64,588
Total Annual TIRZ Fund Contribution	\$620,234
Mansfield Impact Fees	
Water and Sewer, 344 homes @ \$4,500	\$1,548,000
Roadway Impact Fees, 344 homes at \$2,200	\$756,800
Total Impact Fees	\$2,304,800

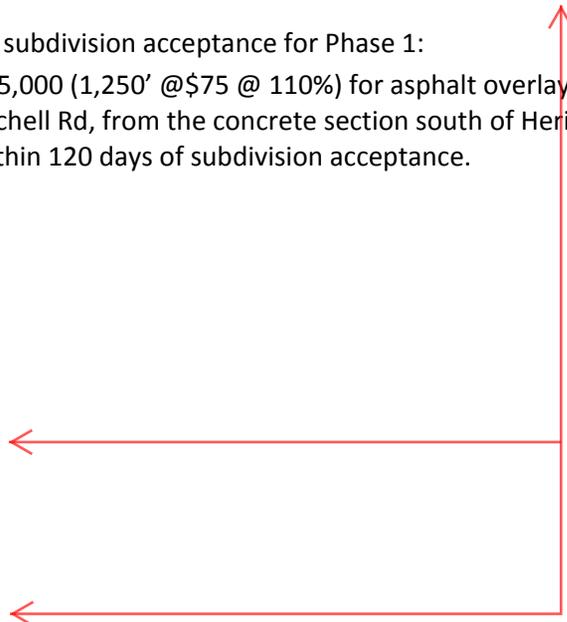


EXHIBIT ONE

**DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
WITH SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, L.P., FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS TO
PROPERTY WITHIN TAX INCREMENT FINANCING REINVESTMENT ZONE
NUMBER 1, CITY OF MANSFIELD**

THIS DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is entered into by and between the **City of Mansfield**, a Texas municipal corporation of Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis Counties, Texas (hereinafter called “City”), the **Board of Directors of the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One**, City of Mansfield, Texas (hereinafter called “Board”), and **Sowell Reserve Associates, L.P.**, a Texas limited partnership (hereinafter called “the Owner”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, City recognizes the importance of its continued role in local economic development; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with the provisions of the Tax Increment Financing Act, V.T.C.A. Tax Code, Chapter 311 (the “Act”), on December 13, 2006, the Mansfield City Council approved Ordinance No. 1608, creating, establishing and designating “Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One, City of Mansfield” (hereinafter called the “TIF District” or “District”); and

WHEREAS, the Owner owns certain real property (the “Property,” defined more particularly hereinafter) situated within the TIF District and intends to develop the Property for use as a high-quality residential development together with ancillary areas and improvements; and

WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the expenditure of funds derived within a reinvestment zone, whether from bond proceeds or other funds, for the payment of expenditures made or estimated to be made and monetary obligations incurred or estimated to be incurred by a municipality consistent with the project plan of the reinvestment zone, which expenditures and monetary obligations constitute project costs, as defined in the Act; and

WHEREAS, on November 28, 2007, after approval of the Board, the Mansfield City Council approved Ordinance No. OR-1655-07 approving the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One Project Plans (herein so called), and the Financing Plan (herein so called); and

WHEREAS, on or about May 23, 2016, the Board authorized the execution of this Agreement, for the construction of public improvements in accordance with the approved Project Plans and Financing Plan, and authorizing reimbursement to the Owner from the Tax Increment Fund (defined hereinafter) for the construction of the Public Improvements (defined hereinafter) under the conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. _____, the City Council authorized the execution of this Agreement, for the construction of the Public Improvements to facilitate development of the Property and the construction of the Private Improvements (hereinafter defined) in accordance with the approved Project Plan and Financing Plan, and authorizing reimbursement to the Owner from the Tax Increment Fund for the construction of the Public Improvements under the conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the Public Improvements constructed within the TIF District boundaries, as set forth in this Agreement, are consistent with encouraging development of the TIF District in accordance with the purposes for its creation and are in compliance with the ordinance creating the TIF District adopted by the City and all applicable laws; and

WHEREAS, the City and Board agree to reimburse funds advanced by the Owner for the cost of constructing the Public Improvements up to One Million Five Hundred Forty One Thousand One Hundred and Fifteen Dollars (\$1,541,115.00) as contemplated herein and as contemplated by the Act and is consistent with the Project Plan and Financing Plan;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations herein, the parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement, the following words shall have the meanings ascribed to them:

AVAILABLE TIF DISTRICT REVENUE means that portion of the TIF District Revenue generated by and attributable to the Property, including the Private Improvements and Residential Improvements after January 1, 2017, excluding (a) the portion of said TIF District Revenue generated by the Base Year Value (hereinafter defined) and (b) ad valorem tax revenues attributable to the mineral estate (which includes but is not limited to oil and gas).

BASE YEAR VALUE means the real property market value of the Property as established by the Tarrant or Johnson County Appraisal Districts, as applicable, as of January 1, 2016, excluding any value from any mineral estate.

CITY TAX INCREMENT means 65% of the difference between (a) the City's ad valorem property taxes attributable to the TIF District for 2006 and (b) the City's ad valorem property taxes attributable to the TIF District for each year following 2006.

CONSTRUCTION COSTS means the actual costs incurred related to the construction of the Public Improvements including site preparation, SWPP work, trench safety, traffic control, equipment rental, labor and materials, engineering costs,

contractor bonds and insurance, surveying costs, geotech and materials testing, permit and inspection fees. It does not include Owner's insurance costs, impact fees, marketing costs or any interest paid to finance the Construction Costs.

COUNTY TAX INCREMENT means 30% of the difference between (a) the County's ad valorem property taxes attributable to the TIF District for 2006, and (b) the County's ad valorem property taxes attributable to the TIF District for each year following 2006.

EFFECTIVE DATE shall have the meaning as defined in Section 15 of this Agreement.

EVENT OF BANKRUPTCY OR INSOLVENCY means the dissolution or termination of the Owner's existence as a going business, insolvency, appointment of receiver for any part of the Owner's Property and such appointment is not terminated within 60 days after such appointment is initially made, any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the commencement of any proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency laws by or against the Owner and such proceeding is not dismissed within 60 days after the filing thereof.

OWNER REIMBURSEMENT means the Payments (hereinafter defined) to the Owner of an amount not to exceed One Million Five Hundred Forty One Thousand One Hundred and Fifteen Dollars (\$1,541,115.00) paid pursuant to Section 3 of this Agreement.

PAYMENT(S) means the annual payment of Owner Reimbursement made to the Owner by the City or the TIF District pursuant to Section 3 of this Agreement from Available TIF District Revenue.

PRELIMINARY PLAT means the preliminary plat of the Property dated December 7, 2015, and approved by the City, a true and correct copy of Sheet 1 of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "B", and incorporated herein.

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS means, collectively, (a) a 16-inch water line along S. Mitchell Road extending from its current terminus south of Heritage Parkway to the existing water line in Mathis Road (the "Waterline"), and (b) the east- west minor collector from S. Mitchell Road to the west boundary of the Tarrant County Water Control & Improvement District Number One tract, depicted as River Birch Drive on the Preliminary Plat, including paving and associated storm sewer, anticipated to be constructed in two phases (the "Minor Collector"), as depicted on Exhibit "C," attached hereto and incorporated herein.

PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS means (a) the subdivision of the Property for a residential development containing approximately 344 residential lots in substantial conformance with the Preliminary Plat and in accordance with The Reserve Planned Development Standards adopted via City of Mansfield Ordinance No. OR-1859-12 (the

“Reserve PD Standards”); (b) the “Local Streets” (including paving and associated storm sewer) reflected on the Preliminary Plat as segmented in Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3, and Phase 4; (c) the public utilities for each Phase to the extent necessary for Subdivision Acceptance (hereinafter defined), (d) the hardscape improvements for each applicable Phase as depicted on Exhibit “D” attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference, and (e) the landscaping improvements for each applicable phase depicted on Exhibit “D” that are located within the open space/common area lots described on the Preliminary Plat as follows:

1. Lots 1X and 5X, Block 24 (median in the Minor Collector - River Birch Drive);
2. Lots 15X, Block 4, 19X, Block 5, 11X, Block 18 and 20X, Block 17 along both sides of the Minor Collector - River Birch Drive;
3. Lots 15X, Block 4 and 19X, Block 5 adjacent to the east side of South Mitchell Road at its intersection with Local Street Cottonwood Drive;
4. Lots 19X, Block 5 and 24X, Block 8 adjacent to the east side of South Mitchell Road at its intersection with Local Street Bluewood Lane; and
5. Lot 1X, Block 9 and Lot 9X, Block 10 adjacent to the north side of Mathis Road at its intersection with Rendon Place.

PROPERTY means the approximately 138.184-acre tract upon which the Private Improvements will be constructed, described by metes and bounds in Exhibit “A,” attached hereto and incorporated herein.

PROPERTY AD VALOREM TAXES means the ad valorem taxes payable to the Tax Increment Fund attributable to the value of the Property, Private Improvements and Residential Improvements over the Base Year Value, excluding ad valorem tax revenues attributable to oil and gas revenues.

RESIDENTIAL IMPROVEMENTS means the homes, garages, ancillary structures, and common area structures and amenities constructed on the Property.

SUBDIVISION ACCEPTANCE/PHASE I means the date the City Engineer issues a letter of acceptance for Phase I, which shall be issued promptly after completion of the Public Improvements and the Private Improvements for Phase I in accordance with the plans and specifications for Phase I approved by the City.

TAX INCREMENT FUND means the Tax Increment Fund of Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone No. 1, excluding ad valorem tax revenues attributable to oil and gas revenues.

TIF DISTRICT means the “Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One, City of Mansfield” created by Ordinance No. 1608 comprising approximately 3,100 acres of which the Property is a part.

TIF DISTRICT REVENUE means the total revenue collected by the TIF District pursuant to the Act and Mansfield Ordinance No. 1608 to be deposited into the Tax Increment Fund from the City Tax Increment and the County Tax Increment, excluding revenues attributable to the mineral estate (which includes, but is not limited to oil and gas).

SECTION 2. THE OWNER'S OBLIGATIONS

A. Generally. In conjunction with the long-term development plan for the TIF District, as described in the Project Plan, the Owner agrees to design and construct (or cause to be designed and constructed) the Private Improvements in up to four phases. The Public Improvements are to be located entirely within the limits of the City and within the TIF District. All Public Improvements shall be constructed within public property, public rights-of-way or easements held for the benefit of the public. All public rights-of-way and easements necessary for the Public Improvements shall be dedicated to the City prior to commencement of construction of the Public Improvements.

B. Public Improvements.

1. Construction Plans; Construction Schedule; Surveying. The Owner shall submit to the City for approval complete construction plans for the Public Improvements. The construction plans shall be prepared by a professional engineer or architect licensed to practice in the State of Texas, at Owner's sole cost. Construction plans shall be in conformity with all state and local ordinances and regulations. The Owner shall pay all costs of engineering design and surveying for the Public Improvements directly to the professionals providing said design and surveying services.
2. Public Improvement Conveyance. Any Public Improvements shall be conveyed to the City free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, assessments and restrictions other than as provided in this Agreement. At the time of conveyance the Owner shall deliver to the City releases from the contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of material who have provided labor and materials for the Public Improvements showing they have been paid for such labor and materials.
3. Easement Acquisition. If the Public Improvements are not located in existing public rights-of-way or easements or on land owned by the City or the public, Owner agrees to acquire and donate all the land necessary for the construction of the Public Improvements.
4. Evidence of Expenditure for Construction Costs. Prior to any payments made by the City under Section 3 of this Agreement, the

Owner shall submit to the City evidence reasonably satisfactory to the City of the Owner's expenditure for the Construction Costs.

C. Private Improvements.

1. In General. The Private Improvements may be constructed in phases as depicted on Exhibit "B." The Owner shall design and construct all phases of the Private Improvements in full conformance with City ordinances, the Reserve PD Standards, and the Preliminary Plat.
2. Construction of Phase 1 (as shown on Exhibit "B") Private Improvements or construction of the Waterline shall commence within twelve (12) months following the Effective Date of this Agreement.

D. Asphalt Overlay on S. Mitchell Road. As a condition to Subdivision Acceptance/Phase 1, the Owner shall deliver to the City One Hundred and Five Thousand Dollars (\$105,000.00) (the "Overlay Funds"), such funds to be used promptly by the City for the Asphalt Overlay (defined hereinafter) of S. Mitchell Road.

E. No Alteration of Development Regulations. This Agreement is not intended to and does not waive or alter any development requirement imposed by City ordinances, City development regulations, or other law.

SECTION 3. CITY PARTICIPATION

A. Payment. In consideration of the Owner's agreement to construct the Public Improvements and the Private Improvements and subject to the Owner's compliance with its duties and obligations in this Agreement, and after receiving evidence satisfactory to the City of the Owner's actual expenditure for the Construction Costs, the City shall reimburse the Owner up to an amount no greater than the principal sum of One Million Five Hundred Forty-One Thousand One Hundred Fifteen and no/100 Dollars (\$1,541,115.00) (the "Owner Reimbursement") for the Construction Costs, upon the following terms:

1. Payment for Waterline. The City will reimburse the Owner for the construction of the Waterline depicted in Exhibit "C" according to the following schedule:
 - a. Upon completion of the Waterline, the City shall pay to the Owner Three Hundred Ninety-One Thousand Five Hundred Fifty-Seven Dollars and Fifty Cents (\$391,557.50), in a lump sum, from the TIF District Revenue or City General Fund.

- b. Additionally, commencing the calendar year after Subdivision Acceptance/Phase 1, the Owner shall receive an annual Payment in the amount of the Available TIF District Revenue until the sum of the Payments and the lump sum paid under Section 3.A.1(a) above for the Waterline equals Seven Hundred Eighty Three Thousand One Hundred Fifteen Dollars (\$783,115.00) or the actual Construction Costs expended, whichever is less.
 2. Payment for Minor Collector. The Minor Collector is to be constructed in phases. The City will reimburse the Owner for the Phase 1 Minor Collector (from S. Mitchell Road to Rendon Place as depicted on the Preliminary Plat) and the Phase 3 Minor Collector (from Rendon Place to the west boundary of the Tarrant County Water Control & Improvement District Number One tract), according to the following schedule.
 - a. Upon Subdivision Acceptance/Phase 1, payment in lump sum of Three Hundred Seventy Eight Thousand Dollars (\$378,000.00) shall be made to the Owner from the TIF District Revenue or City General Fund for the Phase 1 Minor Collector.
 - b. Upon completion of the Phase 3 Minor Collector, the Owner shall be entitled an annual Payment in the amount of the Available TIF District Revenue until the sum of the Payments and the lump sum paid under Section 3.A.2(a) above for the Minor Collector equals Seven Hundred Fifty-Eight Thousand Dollars (\$758,000.00), or the actual Construction Costs expended, whichever is less.
 3. Termination of Payment. The City's obligation to make the Payment will terminate when the Owner is reimbursed for the Owner Reimbursement. Additionally, the City's obligation to pay the Owner Reimbursement ends on the date twenty (20) years after the date of Subdivision Acceptance/Phase I.
 4. Maximum Payment. The City will not make any Payment in excess of the lesser of One Million Five Hundred Forty-one Thousand One Hundred Fifteen Dollars (\$1,541,115.00), or the actual expenditure for Construction Costs.

B. Payment from Tax Increment Funds Only. Unless specified hereinabove, nothing in this Agreement shall obligate or require the City to make Payments from any source of City funds other than the Available TIF District Revenue, under the terms set forth in this Agreement.

C. Declaration of Necessity. The City declares that the reimbursement procedure outlined above is necessary to implement the Project Plans.

D. Asphalt Overlay on S. Mitchell Road. Upon receiving the \$105,000 from the Owner, the City will perform an asphalt overlay on S. Mitchell Road, starting at the current concrete pavement terminus south of Heritage Parkway to a point approximately fifty (50) feet south of the Minor Collector (the "Asphalt Overlay"), to be completed within 120 days from the date of Subdivision Acceptance/Phase I (the "Asphalt Overlay Deadline"). If the Asphalt Overlay is not completed by the Asphalt Overlay Deadline, Owner shall be entitled to receive, and the City shall be obligated to return, the Overlay Funds, and neither party shall have any obligation to the other with regard to the Asphalt Overlay.

SECTION 4. TERM

The term of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall terminate upon the earlier of: (a) the complete performance of all obligations and conditions precedent by parties to this Agreement; or (b) on the date twenty (20) years after the date of Subdivision Acceptance/Phase I, whether or not Payment has been made in full; (c) upon the City's termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 6 hereof.

SECTION 5. AUTHORITY; COMPLIANCE WITH LAW

A. The Owner hereby represents and warrants to the City that it has full lawful right, power and authority to execute and deliver and perform the terms and obligations of this Agreement and that the execution and delivery of this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action by the Owner and this Agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Owner, and is enforceable in accordance with its terms and provisions.

B. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Owner shall comply with all federal and state laws, and City ordinances in the development, construction and operation of the Property and the Private Improvements.

D. As required by Subchapter B of Chapter 2264 of the Texas Government Code, the Owner certifies that to the Owner's actual knowledge it does not and will not knowingly employ an undocumented worker. If after receiving the Payment set forth in this Agreement the Owner is convicted under 8 USC Section 1324(a)(6), he shall repay the amount of the Payment (or portion that he has received) plus 10% interest not later than the 120th day after the date the City notifies the Owner of the violation.

E. The City hereby represents and warrants to the Owner during the term of this Agreement that:

1. The City is a home rule Texas municipal corporation and has the power to enter into this Agreement and take all actions required to authorize this Agreement and to carry out its obligations hereunder.
2. The City knows of no litigation, proceedings, initiative, referendum, investigation or threat of any of the same contesting the powers of the City or its officials with respect to this Agreement.
3. The City knows of no law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the City that would be contravened by, or conflict with, the execution and delivery of this Agreement and performance of the City's obligations hereunder.
4. The City has not committed any portion of Available TIF District Revenue to any developer with respect to the Project or the Property other than to Owner by this Agreement or by subsequent agreements to be entered into between the City and Owner with respect to future Phases of the Project.

SECTION 6. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

A. In the event: (i) the Owner fails to comply with the terms of this Agreement; (ii) the Owner has delinquent ad valorem or sales taxes owed to the City (provided that the Owner retains the right to timely and properly protest and/or contest any such taxes) and the City elects not to offset such delinquent amounts against a Payment; (iii) upon the occurrence of any Event of Bankruptcy or Insolvency by the Owner prior to substantially completion of the Public Infrastructure; or (iv) the Owner materially breaches any of the material terms and conditions of this Agreement, then the Owner after the expiration of the notice and cure periods described herein, shall be in default of this Agreement. In the event of such a default, City shall give the Owner written notice of such breach and/or default, and if the Owner has not cured such breach or default within 30 days after receipt of such notice, the City may terminate this Agreement by written notice to the Owner, and the City shall have no further obligation to the Owner.

B. If a default shall occur and continue, after 30 days written notice to cure the default, the party not in default shall have the right to exercise any and all rights available to such party at law or in equity, including the right to seek equitable relief such as injunction or mandamus as to which the non-defaulting party may be entitled.

C. No waiver or any breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall be construed to waive any subsequent breach of the same or any other term or condition of this Agreement. Any waiver of any term or condition of this Agreement must be in writing and approved by the City Council of Mansfield.

SECTION 7. RIGHT OF OFFSET

City may, at its option, offset any amounts due and payable to the Owner under this Agreement against any debt (including taxes) lawfully due and delinquent to City, or any other taxing unit participating in the Payment under this Agreement, from the Owner in connection with the Property, regardless of whether the amount due arises pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise, and regardless of whether or not the debt in question has been reduced to judgment by a court; provided, however, any such offset shall not occur until Owner has received written notice of such amounts and full opportunity to pay such amounts prior to the date such amounts are delinquent.

SECTION 8. DETERMINATION OF ROUGH PROPORTIONALITY

As additional consideration for the Payment received by Owner under this Agreement, Owner hereby agrees to donate the land necessary to construct the Public Improvements to the City and Owner further agrees that such land is roughly proportional to the need for such land and Owner hereby waives any claim therefor that it may have. Owner further acknowledges and agrees that all prerequisites to such a determination of rough proportionality have been met, and that any costs incurred relative to said donation are related both in nature and extent to the impact of the Improvements. Owner waives and releases all claims against the City related to any and all rough proportionality and individual determination requirements mandated by Subchapter Z of Chapter 212, Texas Local Government Code, as well as other requirements of a nexus between development conditions and the projected impact of the Improvements.

SECTION 9. VENUE AND GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement is performable in Tarrant County, Texas and venue of any action arising out of this Agreement shall be exclusively in Tarrant County, Texas. This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the Charter, ordinances, and resolutions of the City of Mansfield, applicable federal and state laws, violation of which shall constitute a default of this Agreement. To the extent permitted by law, the laws of the State of Texas shall apply without regard to applicable principles of conflicts of law, and the parties submit to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in Mansfield, Tarrant County, Texas.

SECTION 10. FORCE MAJEURE

Performance of Owner's obligations under this Agreement shall be subject to extension due to delay by reason of events of force majeure, and Owner's obligations shall be abated during any period of force majeure. Force majeure shall include, without limitation, damage or destruction by fire or other casualty, condemnation, strike, lockout, civil disorder, war, issuance of any permit and/or legal authorization (including engineering approvals by any governmental entity), shortage or delay in shipment of materials or fuel occasioned by any event referenced herein, acts of God, unusually

adverse weather or wet soil conditions or other causes beyond the parties' reasonable control, including but not limited to, any court or judgment resulting from any litigation affecting the Property or this Agreement.

SECTION 11. GIFT TO PUBLIC SERVANT OR TO THE OWNER REPRESENTATIVE

A. No Benefit. Each party hereto represents to the other that it has not offered, conferred, or agreed to confer and that it will not offer, confer or agree to confer in the future any benefit upon an employee or official of the other party. For purposes of this section, "benefit" means anything reasonably regarded as economic advantage, including benefit to any other person in whose welfare the beneficiary is interested, but does not include a contribution or expenditure made and reported in accordance with law.

B. Right of Reimbursement. Notwithstanding any other legal remedies, City may obtain reimbursement for any expenditures made to the Owner as a result of the improper offer, agreement to confer, or conferring of a benefit to a City employee or official.

SECTION 12. BINDING AGREEMENT; ASSIGNMENT

A. The terms and conditions of this Agreement are binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. The provisions of this Agreement are hereby declared covenants running with the Property and are fully binding on the Owner and each and every subsequent owner of all or any portion of the Property and shall be binding on all successors, heirs, and assigns of the Owner which acquire any right, title, or interest in or to the Property, or any part thereof.

B. Any assignment of this Agreement must be in writing executed by the assignor and assignee, and shall not be permitted without the express written consent of the City; provided that the assignment of this Agreement as may be necessary to a lender of Owner in connection with the financing the Private or Public Improvements by the Owner shall be expressly permitted and no consent of the City to such assignment to a lender shall be required; and provided, further, that the assignment of this Agreement or a portion thereof by Owner in connection with the conveyance of any portion of the Property by Owner to a person in which at least ninety percent (90%) of the equity of which is directly or indirectly owned by Owner or the owner of Owner, shall not require the consent of the City if (i) the City is provided with current notice of such assignment and (ii) the transferee has agreed to assume applicable obligations under this Agreement with respect to the portion of the Property so conveyed. Any assignment shall be contingent upon the assignee's agreement to comply with the provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 13. INDEMNIFICATION

A. THE OWNER EXPRESSLY AGREES TO FULLY AND COMPLETELY DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY, AND ITS OFFICERS, AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LAWSUITS, LIABILITIES, JUDGMENTS, COSTS, AND EXPENSES FOR PERSONAL INJURY (INCLUDING DEATH), PROPERTY DAMAGE OR OTHER HARM, DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR WHICH RECOVERY OF DAMAGES IS SOUGHT, SUFFERED BY ANY PERSON OR PERSONS, THAT MAY ARISE OUT OF OR BE OCCASIONED BY ANY NEGLIGENT, GROSSLY NEGLIGENT, WRONGFUL, OR STRICTLY LIABLE ACT OR OMISSION OF THE OWNER OR ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, OR CONTRACTORS, ARISING OUT OF THE OWNER'S PERFORMANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. Nothing in this paragraph may be construed as waiving any governmental immunity available to the City under state law. This provision is solely for the benefit of the Owner and the City and is not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, in or to any other person.

B. It is acknowledged and agreed by the parties that the terms hereof are not intended to and shall not be deemed to create a partnership or joint venture among the parties. The City, the past, present and future officers, elected officials, directors, employees and agents of the City, and Owner and its partners, directors, and officers, do not assume any responsibility to any third party in connection with the Owner's construction of the Public Improvements.

SECTION 14. MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS

A. Time is of Essence. Time is of the essence in this Agreement. The parties hereto will make every reasonable effort to expedite the subject matters hereof and acknowledge that the successful performance of this Agreement requires their continued cooperation.

B. Agreement Subject to Law. This Agreement is made subject to the provisions of the Mansfield Home Rule Charter and ordinances of City, as amended, and all applicable State and federal laws.

C. Interpretation. This Agreement shall not be construed against the drafting party.

D. Counterparts Deemed Original. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and constitute one and the same instrument.

E. Captions. The captions to the various clauses of this Agreement are for informational purposes only and shall not alter the substance of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

F. Complete Agreement. This Agreement embodies the complete agreement of the parties hereto, superseding all oral or written previous and contemporary agreements between the parties and relating to matters in the Agreement, and except as otherwise provided herein cannot be modified without written agreement of the parties to be attached and made a part of this Agreement.

G. Notice. Any notice to be given or served hereunder or under any document or instrument executed pursuant hereto shall be in writing and shall be (i) delivered personally, with a receipt requested therefore; or (ii) sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service; or (iii) delivered by United States certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. All notices shall be addressed to the respective party at its address set forth below, and shall be effective (a) upon receipt or refusal if delivered personally; (b) one business day after depositing, with such an overnight courier service or (c) two business days after deposit in the United States mails, if mailed. Any party hereto may change its address for receipt of notices by service of a notice of such change in accordance with this subsection.

If intended for Board, to:

Chair, Board of Directors
Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone No. One
1200 E. Broad Street
Mansfield, Texas 76063

If intended for City, to:

City of Mansfield
1200 E. Broad Street
Mansfield, Texas 76063
Attn: City Manager
Facsimile: (817) 473-1342

With a copy to:
Taylor, Olson, Adkins, Sralla & Elam, LLP
6000 Western Place, Suite 200
Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Attn: Betsy Elam
Facsimile: (817) 332-4740

If intended for the Owner, to:

Sowell Reserve Associates, L.P.
1601 Elm Street, Suite 3500
Dallas, TX 75201
Attn: Jamie Cornelius
Facsimile: 214-871-1620

With a copy to:
Kathy Fox Powell, Esq.
1601 Elm Street, Suite 3500
Dallas, TX 75201
Attn: Kathy Powell
Facsimile: 214-871-1620

H. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by the mutual written agreement of the parties.

I. Severability. In the event any section, subsection, paragraph, subparagraph, sentence, phrase, or word herein is held invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the balance of this Agreement shall stand, shall be enforceable, and shall be read as if the parties intended at all times to delete said invalid section,

subsection, paragraph, subparagraph, sentence, phrase, or word. In the event there shall be substituted for such deleted provision a provision as similar in terms and in effect to such deleted provision as may be valid, legal and enforceable.

SECTION 15. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This Agreement shall become effective upon the last to occur: of the execution of the Agreement by all parties.

EXECUTED and effective as of the _____ day of _____, 2016 by Board signing by and through its Chairman, duly authorized to execute same by majority vote of the TIF Board, by City, signing by and through its City Manager, duly authorized to execute same by Resolution No. _____.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE
TAX INCREMENT FINANCING
REINVESTMENT ZONE NUMBER
ONE, CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS

OWNER
SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES,
L.P.

By: Sowell Reserve, Inc., General
Partner

By: _____
Cory Hoffman, Board Chairman

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS

By: _____
Stephen L. Brown, President

By: _____
Clayton Chandler, City Manager

ATTEST:

By: _____
Jeanne Heard, City Secretary

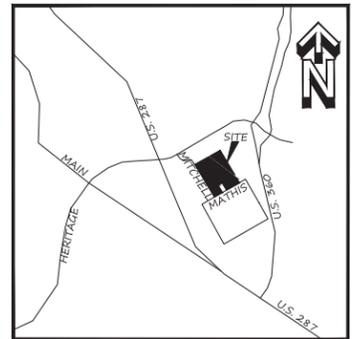
APPROVED AS TO FORM AND
LEGALITY:

By: _____
Elizabeth Elam, City Attorney

Exhibit List

- Exhibit A: Property Description
- Exhibit B: Sheet 1 of the Preliminary Plat
- Exhibit C: Public Improvements
- Exhibit D: Details of Certain Private Improvements

EXHIBIT A



LOCATION MAP
NOT TO SCALE

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE BASIS OF BEARINGS FOR THIS SURVEY IS TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM, NORTH CENTRAL ZONE, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM OF 1983 BASED ON CITY OF MANSFIELD GEODETIC CONTROL MONUMENTS.
2. ALL CORNERS ARE A 5/8 INCH IRON ROD WITH CAP STAMPED "MADDOX SURVEYING R.P.L.S. 5430" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. A MANDATORY HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF THE MASONRY WALLS ALONG S. MITCHELL ROAD AND MATHIS ROAD, INCLUDING THE PARKWAY BETWEEN THE SCREENING WALL AND THE STREET; THE SCREENING FENCE ALONG RIVER BIRCH DRIVE; THE OPEN SPACE LOTS; AND THE ENTRYWAY FEATURES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE MEDIANS, MONUMENTS, SUBDIVISION SIGNS, LANDSCAPING, AND ANY AMENITY OR STRUCTURE WITHIN THE RIGHTS-OF-WAY.
4. ALL LOTS WITH AN "X" DESIGNATION ARE TO BE OPEN SPACE/COMMON AREA LOTS.
5. RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATIONS SHOWN SHADED ON PLAT.
6. SELLING A PORTION OF ANY LOT IN THIS ADDITION BY METES AND BOUNDS IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW AND CITY ORDINANCE AND IS SUBJECT TO PENALTIES IMPOSED BY LAW.
7. OPEN SPACE/COMMON AREA LOTS 1X-9X, BLOCK 24 AND LOTS 1X-2X, BLOCK 25, LOCATED IN RIVER BIRCH DRIVE, ARE DIMENSIONED ON SHEET 8.

OWNERS CERTIFICATE

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TARRANT

WHEREAS, SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, INC., acting by and through the undersigned, its duly authorized agent, is the sole owner of the tracts of land shown hereon located in the SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT No. 1024, Tarrant County, Texas and the SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT No. 593, Johnson County, Texas as recorded in Instrument Number D2014-20648 and D2014-20649, of the Deed Records of Johnson County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

BEGINNING at a 1/2 inch iron rod found at the most Southerly corner of said Tract 1 lying in the approximate centerline of Mitchell Road South (County Road 2004) at its intersection with the approximate centerline of Mathis Road;

THENCE North 30 degrees 47 minutes 58 seconds West along the West line of said Tract 1 passing a railroad spike found in asphalt roadway and continuing in all a total distance of 2580.17 feet with the said approximate centerline of Mitchell Road South to an "X" cut in concrete found at the Southeast corner of that certain tract of land described in deed to Jackson M. Richardson recorded in Volume 11608, Page 615 of the Deed Records of Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE North 32 degrees 48 minutes 24 seconds West along the Easterly line of said Richardson Tract a distance of 374.20 feet to a 1/2 inch iron rod found at the Northwest corner of aforesaid Tract 1 lying on the Southerly boundary line of that certain tract of land described in deed to Mansfield Economic Development Corporation recorded in Instrument Number D204166392, Deed Records Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE North 60 degrees 50 minutes 46 seconds East along the common line between said Mansfield Economic Development Tract and said Tract 1 a distance of 1228.93 feet to a 1/2 inch iron rod with cap stamped "COOMBS" found on the Southwest line of that certain tract of land described in deed to Tarrant County Water Control and Improvement District Number One recorded in Volume 4635, Page 866 of the Deed Records of Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE South 52 degrees 33 minutes 39 seconds East along the Southwest line of said Water Control and Improvement District Tract a distance of 2760.22 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod found on the East line of aforesaid Tract 1 being the Westerly line of that certain tract of land described in deed to SP Land Partners, LP recorded in Instrument No. D206313813, Deed Records Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE South 30 degrees 48 minutes 52 seconds East along the common line between said Tract 1 and said SP Land Partners Tract passing a 3/4 inch iron rod found and continuing in all a total distance of 418.21 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod found for the the Southeast corner of said Tract 1 lying in the approximate centerline of aforesaid Mathis Road;

THENCE South 60 degrees 49 minutes 01 seconds West along the Southerly line of said Tract 1 with the said approximate centerline of Mathis Road a distance of 1147.67 feet to a 1-inch iron rod found at the Southeast corner of that certain tract of land described in deed to William C. Bryant and wife, Debbie T. Bryant recorded in Volume 2557, Page 741 of the Deed Records of Johnson County, Texas;

THENCE North 30 degrees 40 minutes 54 seconds West passing a 1/2-inch iron rod with cap stamped "5294" found at 14.77 feet and continuing in all a total distance of 659.79 feet along the Easterly boundary line of said Bryant Tract to a 1/2 inch iron rod found at the Northeast corner thereof;

THENCE South 60 degrees 50 minutes 29 seconds West along the Northerly boundary line of said Bryant Tract a distance of 396.06 feet to a 1/2 inch iron rod found at the Northwest corner thereof;

THENCE South 30 degrees 41 minutes 03 seconds East along the Westerly boundary line of said Bryant Tract a distance of 659.99 feet to a 1-inch iron rod found on the Southerly boundary line of aforesaid Tract 1 being in the aforesaid approximate centerline of Mathis Road;

THENCE South 60 degrees 47 minutes 40 seconds West along the Southerly boundary line of said Mathis Tract being the said approximate centerline of Mathis Road passing a P.K. Nail found in asphalt pavement and continuing in all a total distance of 695.94 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING containing 5,055,223 square Feet, or 116.052 acres of land.

TRACT 2

BEING a tract of land located in the SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT No. 1024, Tarrant County, Texas and being all that certain tract of land described in deed as Tract 2 to SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, INC. recorded in Instrument Number D2014-20648, Deed Records of Johnson County, Texas, and more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 3/4 inch iron rod found at the Northeast corner of said Tract 2 lying on the Southerly boundary line of that certain tract of land described in deed to Mansfield Economic Development Corporation recorded in Instrument No. D204166392, Deed Records Tarrant County, Texas and the Westerly boundary line of that certain tract of land described in deed to SP Land Partners, LP recorded in Instrument No. D206313813, Deed Records Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE South 30 degrees 47 minutes 06 seconds East along the common line between said Tract 2 and said SP Land Partners Tract a distance of 2184.78 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod found on the Northeast line of certain tract of land described in deed to Tarrant County Water Control and Improvement District Number One recorded in Volume 4635, Page 866 of the Deed Records of Tarrant County, Texas;

THENCE North 52 degrees 33 minutes 39 seconds West along the Northeast line of said Water Control and Improvement District Tract a distance of 2378.98 feet to a 1/2 inch iron rod with cap stamped "COOMBS" found for the west corner of aforesaid Tract 2 lying on the Southerly line of aforesaid Mansfield Economic Development Tract;

THENCE North 60 degrees 48 minutes 05 seconds East along the common line between said Tract 2 and said Mansfield Economic Development Tract a distance of 882.89 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING containing 964,088 square Feet, or 22.132 acres of land.

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that I, Brian J. Maddox, a Registered Professional Land Surveyor of the State of Texas, have plotted the above subdivision from an actual survey on the ground, and that all lot corners, and angle points, and points of curve shall be properly marked on the ground, and that this plat is correctly represents that survey made by me or under my direction and supervision.

Brian J. Maddox, R.P.L.S.
Texas registration No.5430

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF KAUFMAN

BEFORE Me, the undersigned authority, a notary public, on this day personally appeared Brian J. Maddox known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and considerations herein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the ____ day of _____ 2015.

NOTARY PUBLIC IN AND FOR THE STATE OF TEXAS

THE VIEW AT THE RESERVE - MANSFIELD, TEXAS

PRELIMINARY PLAT THE VIEW AT THE RESERVE

138.184 ACRES OUT OF THE
SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 1024,
CITY OF MANSFIELD TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS AND
THE SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 593,
CITY OF MANSFIELD JOHNSON COUNTY, TEXAS

344 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
35 OPEN SPACE/COMMON AREA LOTS
2 LOTS DEDICATED AS PARKLAND
December 7, 2015

Owner: SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, L.P. 1601 Elm St. Suite 3500 Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 871-3320 Contact: Jamie Cornelius jcornelius@sowellco.com	Engineer: CLAYMOORE ENGINEERING INC. 1903 Central Drive Suite 406, Bedford, TX, (817) 281-0572 Contact: Drew Donosky drew@claymooreeng.com	Surveyor: MADDOX SURVEYING & MAPPING INC. P.O. Box 2109 Forney, Texas 75126 (972) 564-4416 Firm No. 10013200 Contact: Jay Maddox jmaddox@maddoxsurvey.com
--	--	--

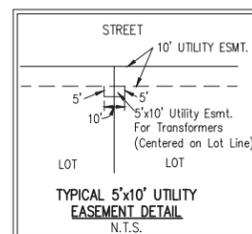
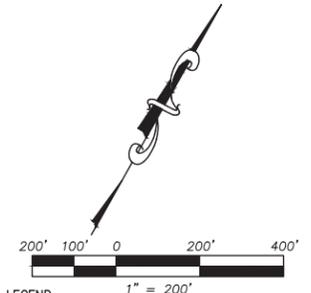
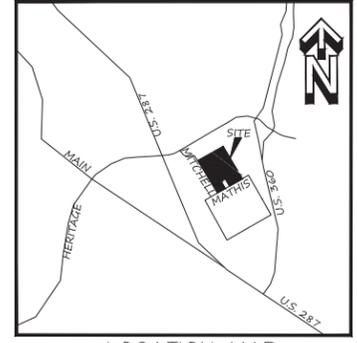


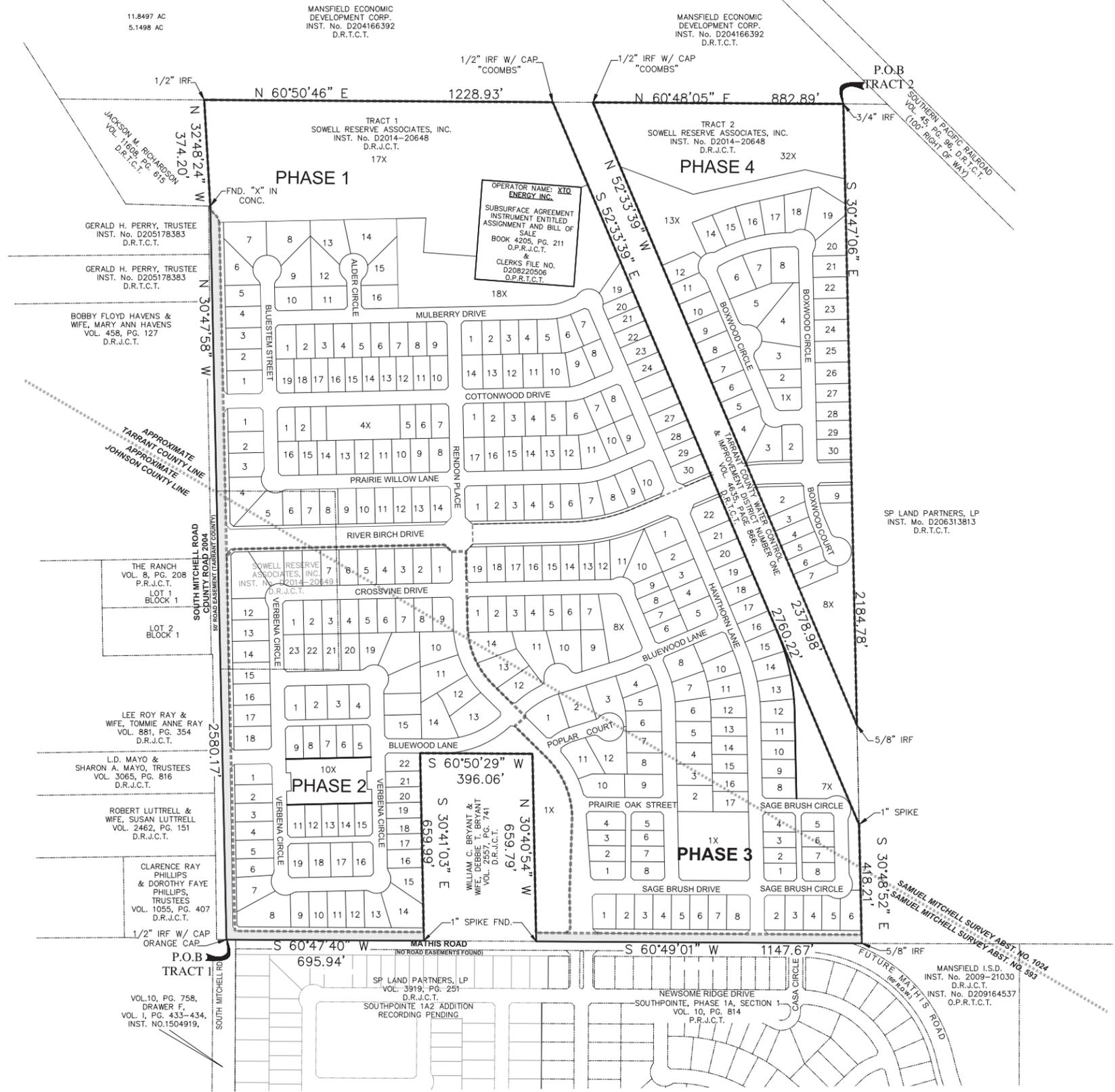
EXHIBIT B



- LEGEND**
 IRF - IRON ROD FOUND
 RR - RAIL ROAD
 FND. - FOUND
 AC - ACRES
 SF - SQUARE FEET
 BLK - BLOCK
 D.R.J.C.T. - DEED RECORDS JOHNSON COUNTY, TEXAS
 P.R.J.C.T. - PLAT RECORDS JOHNSON COUNTY, TEXAS
 O.P.R.C.T. - OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS JOHNSON COUNTY, TEXAS
 D.R.T.C.T. - DEED RECORDS TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS
 O.P.R.T.C.T. - OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS
 VOL. - VOLUME
 PG. - PAGE
 INST. NO. - INSTRUMENT NUMBER
 VE = VISIBILITY EASEMENT
 DE = DRAINAGE EASEMENT
 UE = UTILITY EASEMENT
 BTL = BUILD TO LINE
 B.F.E. = BASE FLOOD ELEVATION
 BSI - BY SEPERATE INSTRUMENT

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE BASIS OF BEARINGS FOR THIS SURVEY IS TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM, NORTH CENTRAL ZONE, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM OF 1983 BASED ON CITY OF MANSFIELD GEODETIC CONTROL MONUMENTS.
2. ALL CORNERS ARE A 5/8 INCH IRON ROD WITH CAP STAMPED "MADDOX SURVEYING R.P.L.S. 5430" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. A MANDATORY HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF THE MASONRY WALLS ALONG S. MITCHELL ROAD AND MATHIS ROAD, INCLUDING THE PARKWAY BETWEEN THE SCREENING WALL AND THE STREET; THE SCREENING FENCE ALONG RIVER BIRCH DRIVE; THE OPEN SPACE LOTS; AND THE ENTRYWAY FEATURES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE MEDIANS, MONUMENTS, SUBDIVISION SIGNS, LANDSCAPING, AND ANY AMENITY OR STRUCTURE WITHIN THE RIGHTS-OF-WAY.
4. ALL LOTS WITH AN "X" DESIGNATION ARE TO BE OPEN SPACE/Common Area LOTS.
5. RIGHT-OF-WAY DEDICATIONS SHOWN SHADED ON PLAT.
6. SELLING A PORTION OF ANY LOT IN THIS ADDITION BY METES AND BOUNDS IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW AND CITY ORDINANCE AND IS SUBJECT TO PENALTIES IMPOSED BY LAW.
7. OPEN SPACE/Common Area LOTS 1X-9X, BLOCK 24 AND LOTS 1X-2X, BLOCK 25, LOCATED IN RIVER BIRCH DRIVE, ARE DIMENSIONED ON SHEET B.



OPERATOR NAME: XTO ENERGY INC.
 SUBSURFACE AGREEMENT INSTRUMENT ENTITLED ASSIGNMENT AND BILL OF SALE BOOK 4205, PG. 211 O.P.R.J.C.T. & CLERKS FILE NO. D208220506 O.P.R.T.C.T.

LOT COUNT TABLE

VILLAGE LOTS	68 LOTS
TOWNSHIP LOTS	186 LOTS
MANOR LOTS	90 LOTS
OPEN SPACE/Common Area LOTS	35 LOTS
LOTS DEDICATED AS PARKLAND	2 LOTS
TOTAL LOTS	381 LOTS

LOT AREA TABLE

RESIDENTIAL LOTS	100.187 ACRES
OPEN SPACE/Common Area LOTS	18.078 ACRES
LOTS DEDICATED AS PARKLAND	17.000 ACRES
R.O.W. DEDICATION	2.919 ACRES
GROSS ACRES	138.184 ACRES
NET ACRES	135.265 ACRES

PRELIMINARY PLAT THE VIEW AT THE RESERVE

KEY MAP
 138.184 ACRES OUT OF THE SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 1024, CITY OF MANSFIELD TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS AND THE SAMUEL MITCHELL SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 593, CITY OF MANSFIELD JOHNSON COUNTY, TEXAS

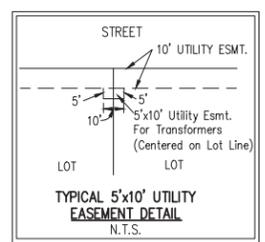
344 RESIDENTIAL LOTS
 35 OPEN SPACE/Common Area LOTS
 2 LOTS DEDICATED AS PARKLAND
 December 7, 2015

Owner: SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, L.P.
 1601 Elm St. Suite 3500
 Dallas, Texas 75201
 (214) 871-3320
 Contact: Jamie Cornelius
 jcornelius@sowellco.com

Engineer: CLAYMOORE ENGINEERING INC.
 1903 Central Drive Suite 406
 Bedford, TX
 (817) 281-0572
 Contact: Drew Donosky
 drew@claymooreeng.com

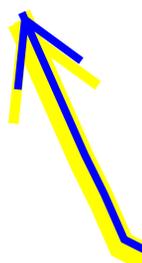
Surveyor: MADDOX SURVEYING & MAPPING INC.
 P.O. Box 2109 Forney,
 Texas 75126
 (972) 564-4416
 Firm No. 10013200
 Contact: Jay Maddox
 jmaddox@maddoxsurvey.com

LOTS 14-16, 19-25, BLOCK 1, LOTS 6-13, BLOCK 2, AND LOTS 1-14, BLOCK 20, ARE LOCATED WITHIN 300 FEET OF AN APPROVED GAS WELL DRILL SITE.



THE VIEW AT THE RESERVE - MANSFIELD, TEXAS

TO HERITAGE PARKWAY



Asphalt overlay

16" Water Line

Phase 1 Minor Collector

Phase 3 Minor Collector



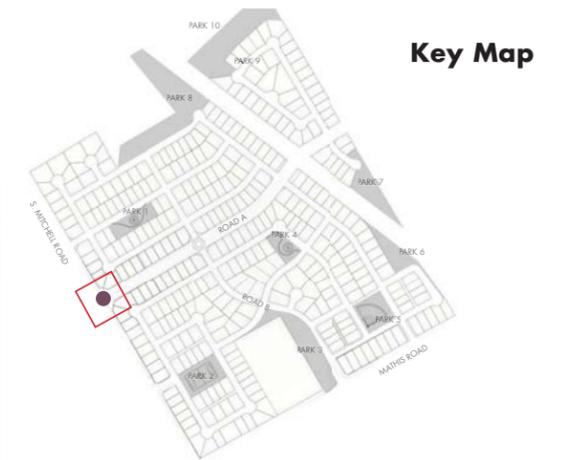
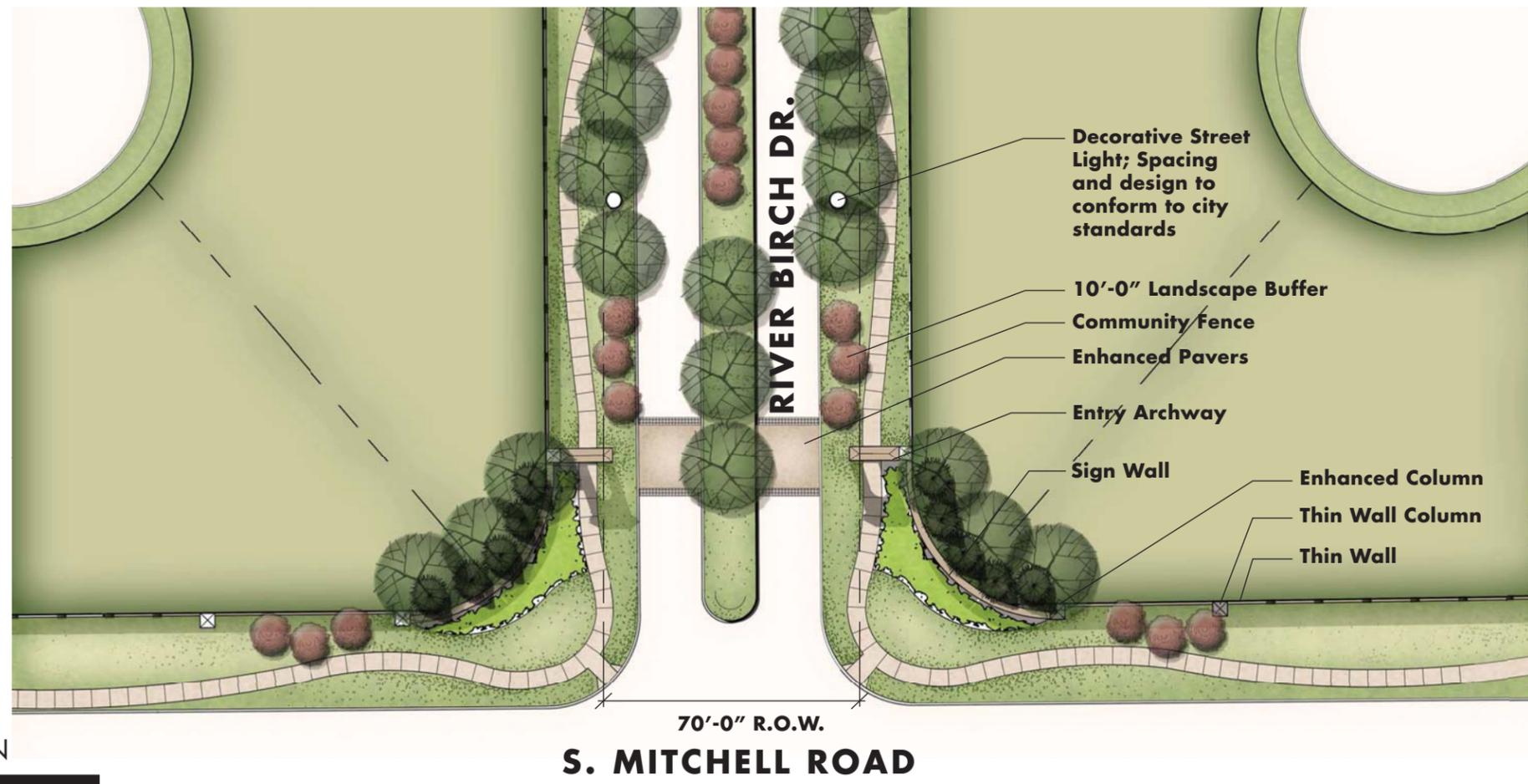
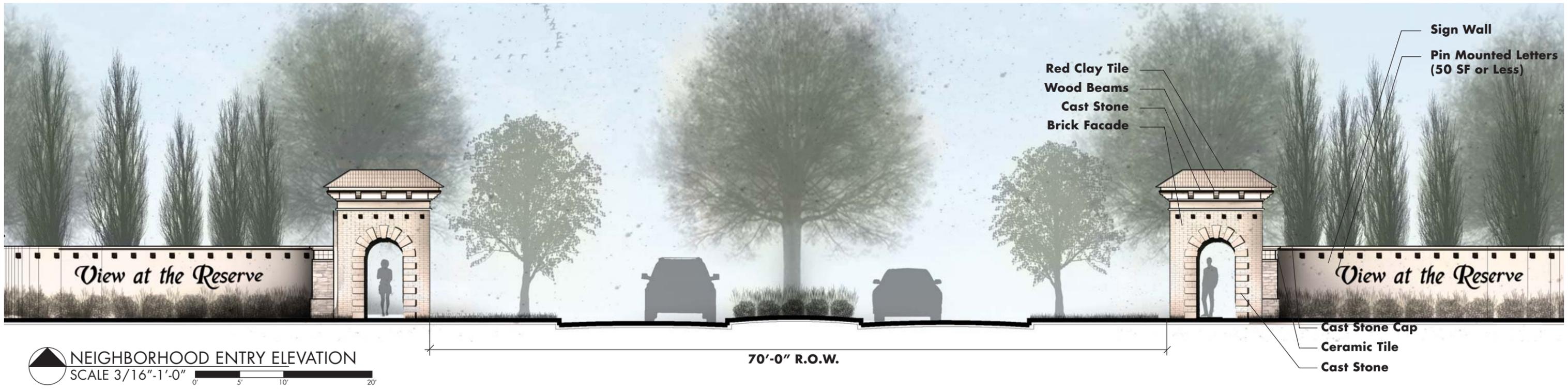
MATHIS ROAD

SOUTHPOINTE PHASE I

AGRIC.

FUTURE MANFIELD STATION



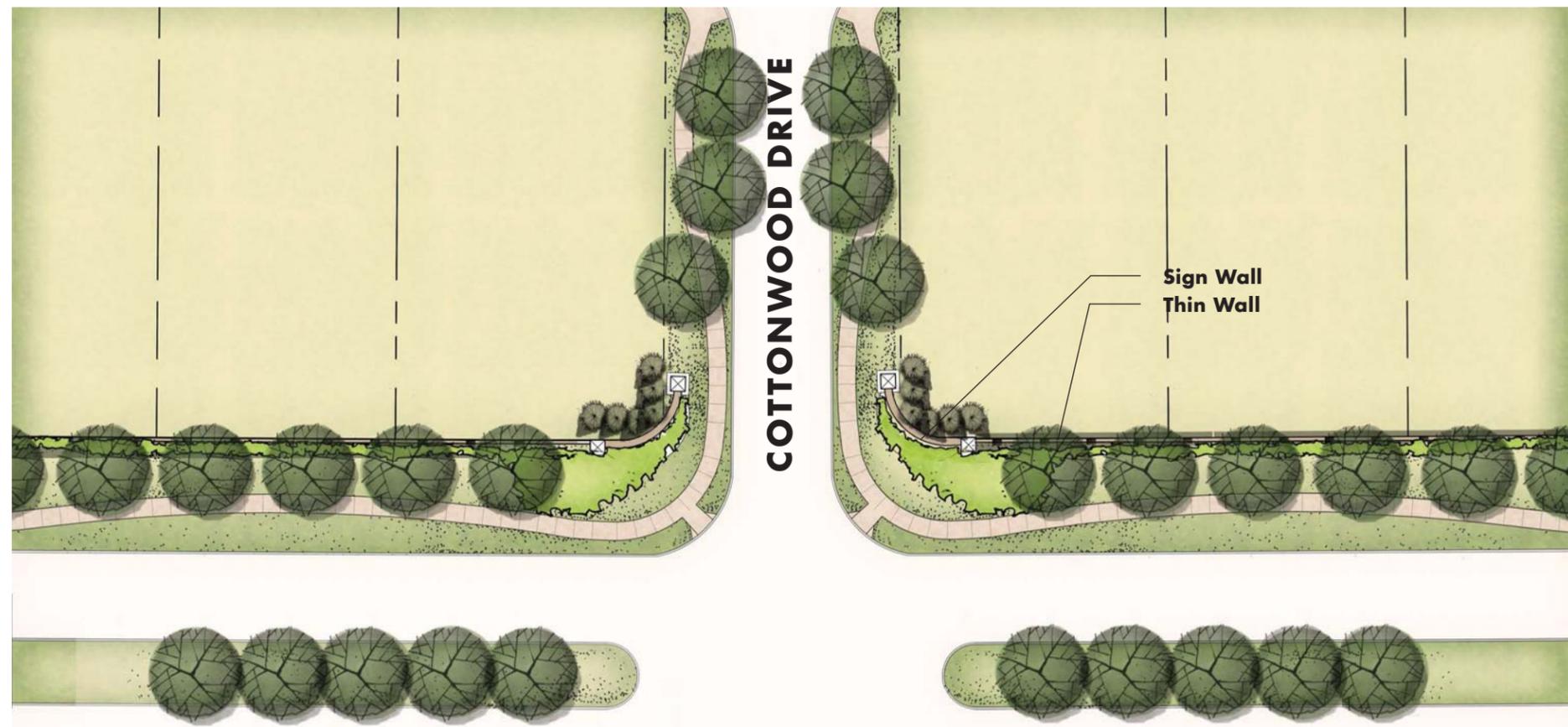




Cast Stone
Brick
Cast Stone
Ceramic Tile

Accent Brick
Brick

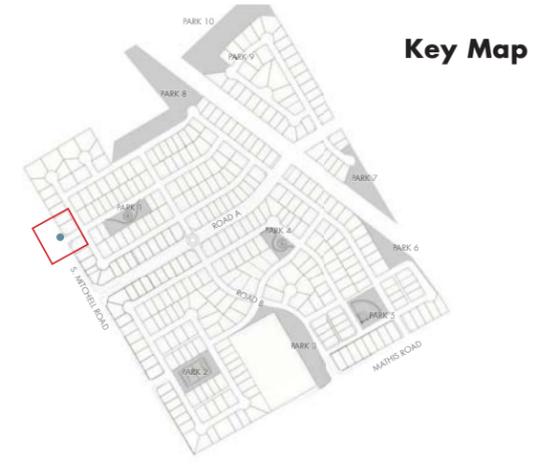
NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY ELEVATION
SCALE 3/16" = 1'-0"



COTTONWOOD DRIVE

Sign Wall
Thin Wall

S. MITCHELL ROAD



Key Map

NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY PLAN
SCALE 1" = 20'-0"

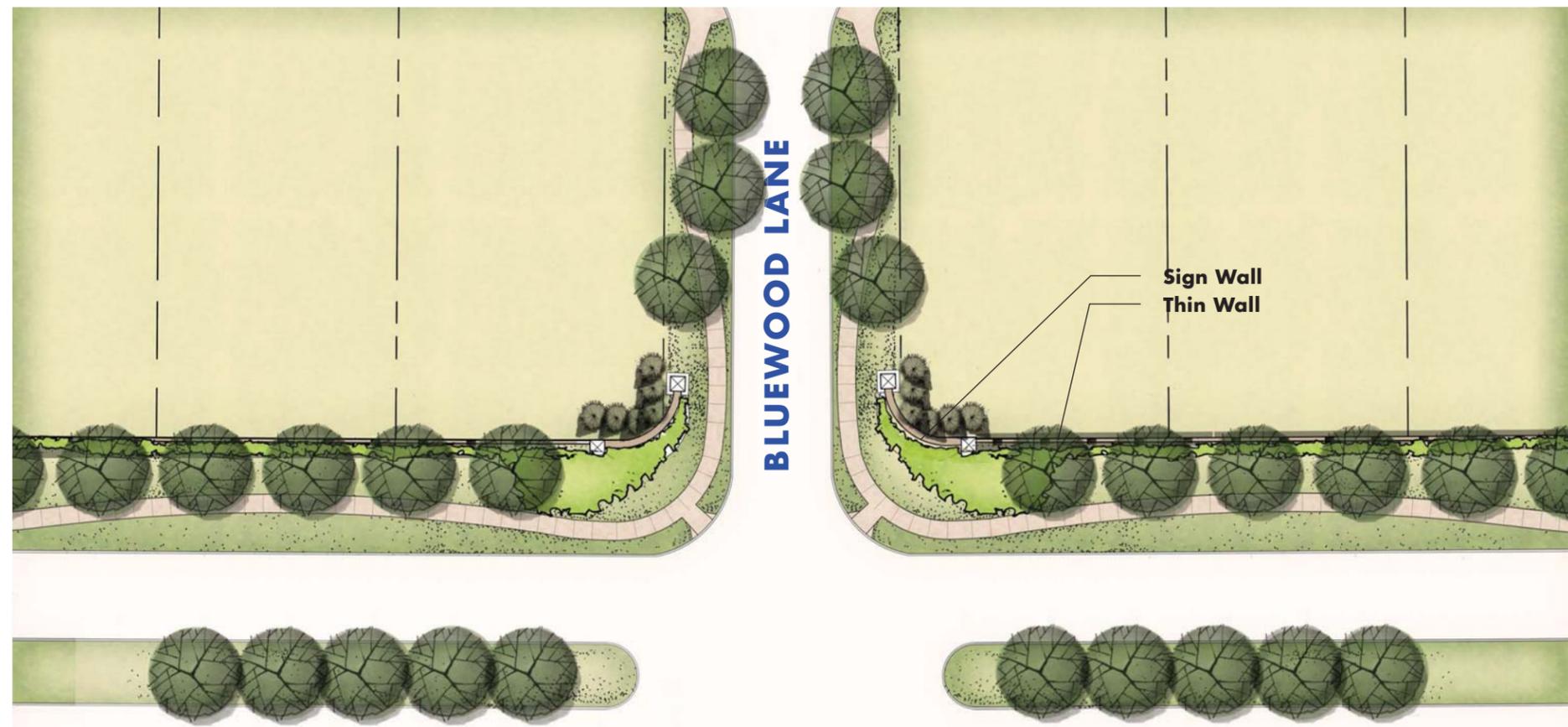




Cast Stone
Brick
Cast Stone
Ceramic Tile

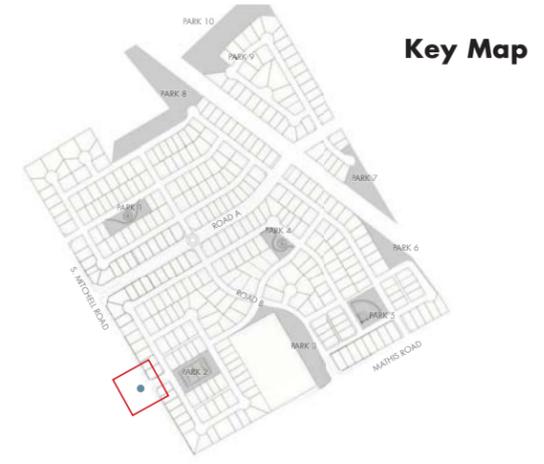
Accent Brick
Brick

NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY ELEVATION
SCALE 3/16" = 1'-0"



Sign Wall
Thin Wall

S. MITCHELL ROAD



Key Map

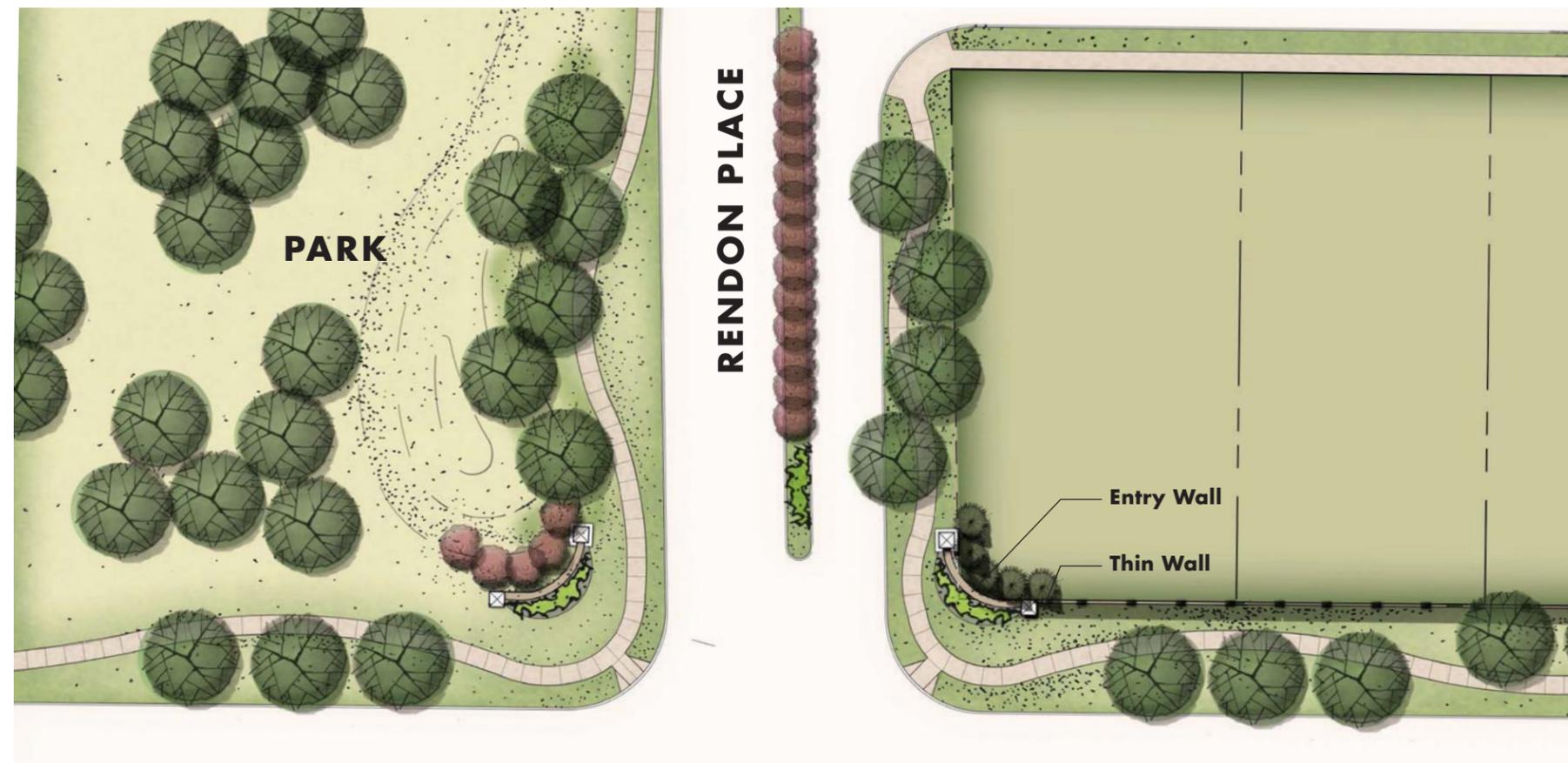
NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY PLAN
SCALE 1" = 20'-0"





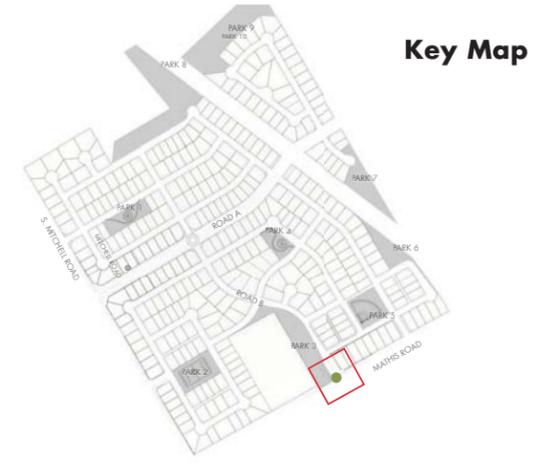
NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY ELEVATION
SCALE 3/16" = 1'-0"

Cast Stone
Brick



MATHIS ROAD

NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRY PLAN
SCALE 1" = 20'-0"



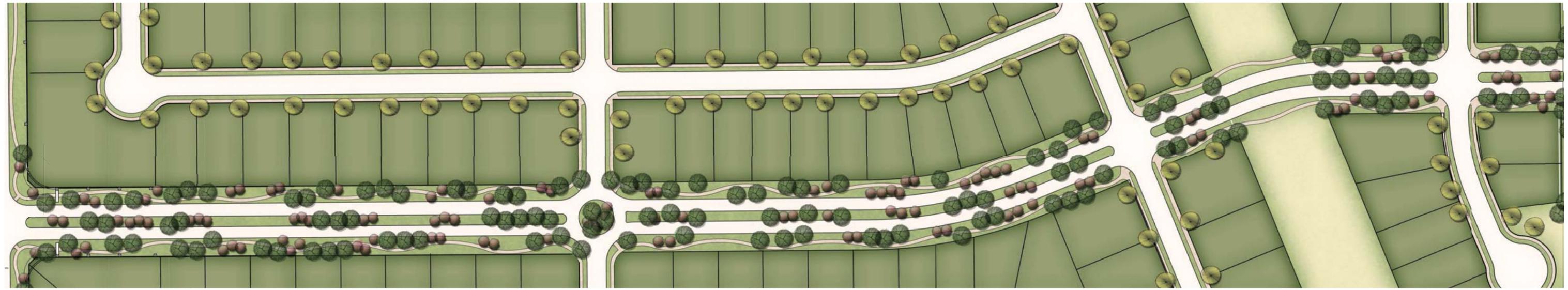
Key Map



PROPOSED ENHANCED CORRIDOR ELEVATION - RIVER BIRCH DRIVE
 SCALE 3/16"=1'-0"



MINOR COLLECTOR ELEVATION - CODE COMPLIANT
 SCALE 3/16"=1'-0"



CORRIDOR PLANTING PLAN - RIVER BIRCH DRIVE
 SCALE 1"=60'-0"



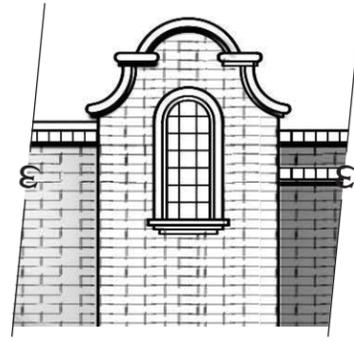
VIEW AT THE RESERVE
 CORRIDOR PLANTING - RIVER BIRCH DRIVE

May, 2016
 Project #: 14020





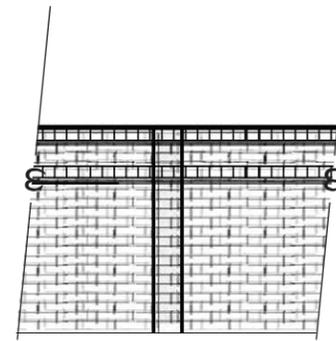
Enhanced Column
Neighborhood Entry A



Feature Column
Entry B+C



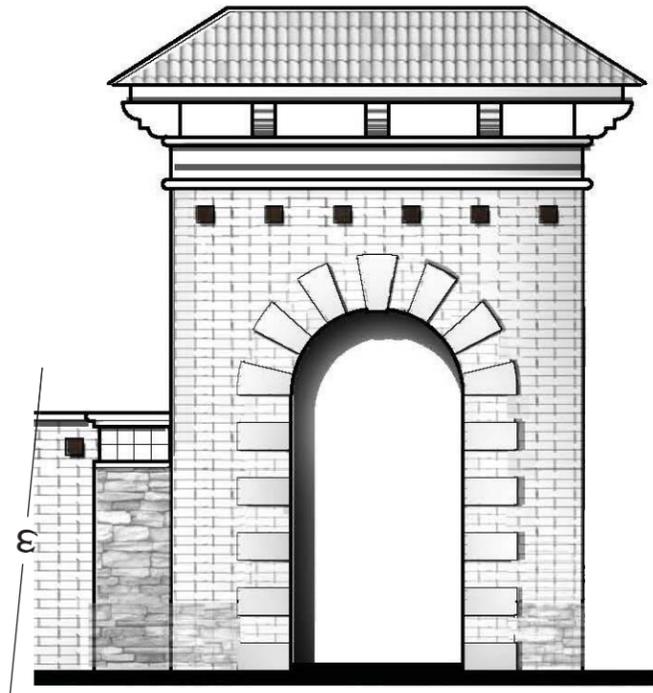
Low Column
Neighborhood Entry B+C



Support Column
Thin Wall



Community Fence
Board on Board



Entry Icon
Entry A



Project Identity
Entry A



Neighborhood Identity
Entry B+C



RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS APPROVING A DEVELOPEMNT AGREEMENT WITH SOWELL RESERVE ASSOCIATES, L.P. FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS WITHIN THE TAX INCREMENT FINANCING REINVESTMENT ZONED NUMBER ONE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, on December 13, 2006, in accordance with the provisions of the Tax Increment Financing Act, V.T.C.A. Tax Code, Chapter 311 (the “Act”), the Mansfield City Council approved Ordinance No. 1608, creating and designating Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One (hereinafter called the “TIF District”); and

WHEREAS, on November 28, 2007, the Mansfield City Council approved Ordinance No. OR-1655-07 approving the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Project Plan and the Financing Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the expenditure of Tax Increment Funds derived within the TIF District for the payment of expenditures and monetary obligations by a municipality consistent with the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Project Plan; and

WHEREAS, Sowell Reserve Associates, L.P. (hereinafter called the “Developer”) has acquired certain real property situated within the TIF District and intends to develop the property for use as a high quality residential development; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors for the TIF District has recommended the expenditure of Tax Increment Funds for the construction of public improvements within the TIF District as set forth in the attached Development Agreement (hereinafter called the “Agreement”) with the Developer, attached hereto as Exhibit One and made a part hereof for all purposes; and

WHEREAS, the aforementioned public improvements are consistent with encouraging development of the TIF District in accordance with the purposes for its creation and are in compliance with the ordinance creating the TIF District adopted by the City and all applicable laws.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1

That the Agreement is hereby approved, authorizing the construction of public improvements and expenditure of Tax Increment Funds, as set forth in the Agreement.

SECTION 2

That the City Mannager is hereby authorized to execute the Agreement on behalf of the City of Mansfield, Texas.

SECTION 3

The resolution shall take effect immediately from and after its passage.

DULY RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas on the _____ day of November, 2016.

David L. Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2134

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: New Business

In Control: City Council

File Type: Resolution

Agenda Number:

Title

Resolution - A Resolution Approving a Supplemental Disbursement of the City of Mansfield Hotel/Motel Tax Funds in the Amount of \$20,000 to The Pickled Mansfield Society

Requested Action

Consider approving resolution

Recommendation

Approve the resolution

Description/History

The Pickled Mansfield Society is submitting a supplemental application for Hotel/Motel Tax Funds in the amount of \$20,000 for a concert to be held on March 18th. The funds will be used for the band "Asleep at the Wheel" concert on Main Street as part of the Pickle Parade event March 17th and 18th. The subcommittee met on November 28th and is requesting support of City Council for a funding supplement from the Hotel/Motel Tax Fund.

Justification

To support The Pickled Mansfield Society's concert as part of the Pickle Parade and encourage visitors to Historic Downtown Mansfield.

Funding Source

Hotel/Motel Tax Funds

Prepared By

Theresa Cohagen, CVB Manager, Community Services

theresa.cohagen@mansfieldtexas.gov

817-804-5795

RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION APPROVING A SUPPLEMENTAL DISBURSEMENT OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD HOTEL/MOTEL TAX FUNDS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$20,000 TO THE PICKLED MANSFIELD SOCIETY

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas endeavors to promote additional hotel/motel occupancy tax receipts through the distribution, allocation, and appropriation of hotel/motel occupancy tax receipts; and

WHEREAS, The Pickled Mansfield Society is requesting supplemental funding for a concert on March 18th; and

WHEREAS, the subcommittee met and is recommending approval of the supplemental distribution of Hotel/Motel Tax Funds; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas approves a funding supplement from the Hotel/Motel Tax Fund to The Pickled Mansfield Society;

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

The City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas hereby endeavors to promote additional hotel/motel occupancy tax receipts through the distribution, allocation, and appropriation of hotel/motel occupancy tax receipts.

SECTION 2.

The City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas hereby approves the allocation of funds from the City's hotel/motel tax funds to The Pickled Mansfield Society in the amount of Twenty Thousand Dollars and 00/100 (\$20,000).

RESOLVED AND APPROVED this 12th day of December, 2016.

David Cook, Mayor

ATTEST:

Jeanne Heard, City Secretary



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2136

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: New Business

In Control: City Council

File Type: Resolution

Agenda Number:

Title

Resolution - A Resolution of the City of Mansfield, Texas Authorizing the Filing of Eminent Domain Proceedings for the Purpose of Obtaining Real Property and Easements for Use by the City for the Construction of Sanitary Sewer Line Improvements and Facilities to Serve Existing and New Development and for Other Public Purposes Permitted by Law

Requested Action

Consideration of the Resolution. The law requires that the vote to authorize the use of eminent domain be a record vote and the motion used to adopt the resolution to initiate condemnation proceedings be made with the exact motion language as specified in the statute. The exact motion language to be read by a Council member is:

"Resolution No. RE-3313-16 addresses two separate properties. The first record vote applies to all units of property to be condemned under the Resolution. And the minutes shall reflect that the first record vote we take will apply to all units of property to be condemned under the Resolution.

I move that the City of Mansfield authorize the use of the power of eminent domain to acquire the following property: A Permanent Sanitary Sewer Easement and Temporary Construction Easement from Soap Creek Ranch, LP, out of the property generally located on the northwest corner of US 287 and Prairie Ridge Boulevard, Grand Prairie, Ellis County, Texas, and said property interests being more particularly described in Exhibits A - B to Resolution No. RE-3313-16; and a Permanent Sanitary Sewer Easement and two Temporary Construction Easements from Owen Hendrick and Toni Hendrick, out of the property generally located on the south corner of US 287 and Lakeview Drive, Grand Prairie, Ellis County, Texas, and said property interests being more particularly described in Exhibits C - D to Resolution No. RE-3313-16; for the construction and maintenance of sanitary sewer line improvements and facilities for the Mountain Creek Sanitary Sewer Interceptor project, and further move to approve Resolution No. RE-3313-16 as presented."

Recommendation

The Engineering Staff recommends the authorization of a condemnation action.

Description/History

The referenced easements are for the purpose of constructing the off-site Mountain Creek Sewer Interceptor that will serve the Somerset Planned Development. The Sewer Line will also provide sewer service in the larger Mountain Creek basin in the southern region of Mansfield and its ETJ. These easements have been appraised and attempts made to negotiate with the property owners by the developer and representatives from the City Attorney's office. Negotiations have not been successful and construction must progress as soon as possible.

Justification

Negotiations have not been successful and construction must progress as soon as possible.

The Public Works Director will be in attendance at the meeting to answer Council's questions.

Funding Source

Utility Bond Fund

Prepared By

Bart VanAmburgh, P.E., Director of Public Works, 817-276-4233

RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS AUTHORIZING THE FILING OF EMINENT DOMAIN PROCEEDINGS FOR THE PURPOSE OF OBTAINING REAL PROPERTY AND EASEMENTS FOR USE BY THE CITY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF SANITARY SEWER LINE IMPROVEMENTS AND FACILITIES TO SERVE EXISTING AND NEW DEVELOPMENT AND FOR OTHER PUBLIC PURPOSES PERMITTED BY LAW.

WHEREAS, the City of Mansfield is in the process of constructing sanitary sewer line improvements and facilities to serve existing and new development in connection with the Mountain Creek Sanitary Sewer Interceptor project (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, in order to complete construction of the Project, it is necessary for the City to acquire certain real property and easements from property owners who own land across which the Project will be located; and

WHEREAS, the City and the property owners of the following two (2) properties have been unable to reach an agreement on the acquisition of the following needed easements and property:

- 1. Soap Creek Ranch, LP – Northwest Corner of US 287 and Prairie Ridge Boulevard, Grand Prairie, Ellis County, Texas**
0.090 acre Permanent Sanitary Sewer Easement (Exhibit A)
Two (2) Temporary Construction Easements Totalling 0.130 acre (Exhibit B)
- 2. Owen Claude Hendrick and Toni Renee Hendrick – South Corner of US 287 and Lakeview Drive, Grand Prairie, Ellis County, Texas**
0.153 Acre Permanent Sanitary Sewer Easement (Exhibit C)
Two (2) Temporary Construction Easements Totalling 0.197 acres (Exhibit D)

WHEREAS, the City Council finds and determines that the acquisition of the above easements and property for the Project constitutes a public use for a public purpose; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now deems it necessary to authorize the City Attorney to initiate condemnation proceedings in order to acquire the necessary easements and fee simple property.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

The City Council of the City of Mansfield, Texas, hereby finds and determines that the recitals made in the preamble of this Resolution are true and correct, and incorporates such recitals herein.

SECTION 2.

The City Council hereby finds and determines that a public necessity exists for the construction of sanitary sewer line improvements and facilities to serve existing and new development in connection with the Mountain Creek Sanitary Sewer Interceptor project and that the acquisition of the above referenced easements and fee simple property, which are more particularly described in the attached Exhibits A, B, C, and D, which exhibits are incorporated herein by reference, are necessary for such purposes.

SECTION 3.

If the City's final offers made to the property owners are not accepted within the prescribed time periods, the City Attorney is hereby authorized to comply with the necessary legal prerequisites and to bring condemnation proceedings against the property owners, and any and all other parties having an interest in the above referenced property, for the purpose of acquiring such easements and fee simple property through the exercise of the City's power of eminent domain.

SECTION 4.

The City Council hereby finds and determines that the above described easements and fee simple property are needed so that the City of Mansfield can construct the sanitary sewer line improvements, which is a public purpose and is necessary to serve the public health, safety and welfare.

SECTION 5.

This Resolution shall take effect upon its adoption, and it is so Resolved.

ADOPTED this ____ day of December, 2016.

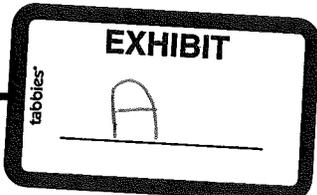
Mayor

ATTEST:

City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney



**SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
0.090 ACRES
PAGE 1 OF 2**

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, being a part of that called Tract 6, a 10 acre tract of land described in Deed to Soap Creek Ranch, LP recorded in Volume 2669, Page 897, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

COMMENCING at a one-half inch iron rod found at the north corner of said Tract 6 and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way), to which a one-half inch iron rod found in the easterly line of said Tract 6 and being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287, bears South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 1,000.85 feet;

THENCE South 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds West, 32.02 feet along the northwesterly line of said Tract 6 to the POINT OF BEGINNING of this easement;

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 124.93 feet to a point for corner;

THENCE South 39 degrees 16 minutes 10 seconds West, 30.00 feet to a point for corner;

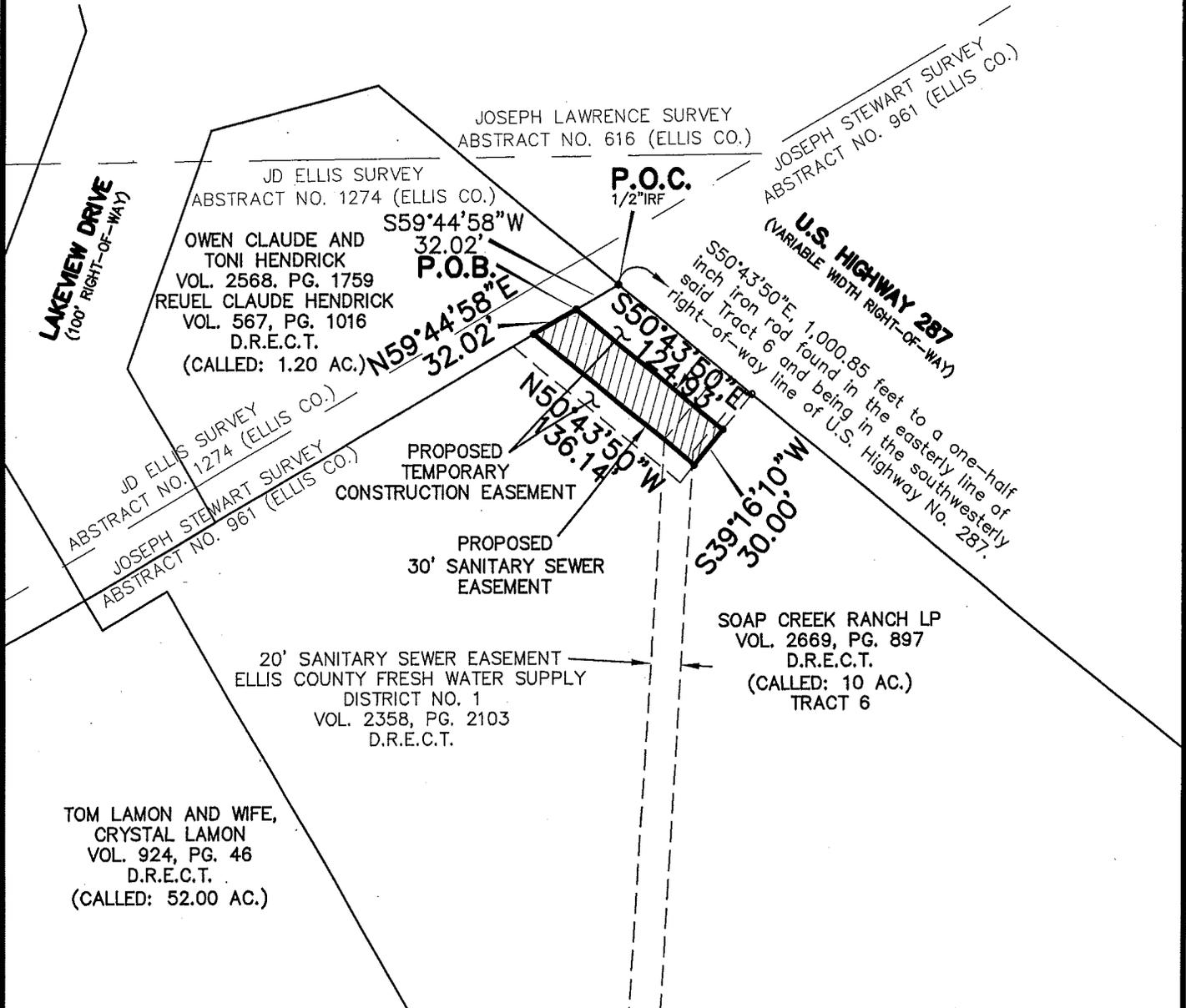
THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 136.14 feet to a point in the northwesterly line of said Tract 6;

THENCE North 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds East, 32.02 feet along the northerly line of said Tract 6 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 3,916 square feet or 0.090 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 7-25-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	
--------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	--

**SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
0.090 ACRES
PAGE 2 OF 2**



TOM LAMON AND WIFE,
CRYSTAL LAMON
VOL. 924, PG. 46
D.R.E.C.T.
(CALLED: 52.00 AC.)

20' SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
ELLIS COUNTY FRESH WATER SUPPLY
DISTRICT NO. 1
VOL. 2358, PG. 2103
D.R.E.C.T.

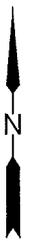
SOAP CREEK RANCH LP
VOL. 2669, PG. 897
D.R.E.C.T.
(CALLED: 10 AC.)
TRACT 6

JD ELLIS SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 1274 (ELLIS CO.)
JOSEPH STEWART SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 961 (ELLIS CO.)

JOSEPH LAWRENCE SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 616 (ELLIS CO.)

JOSEPH STEWART SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 961 (ELLIS CO.)

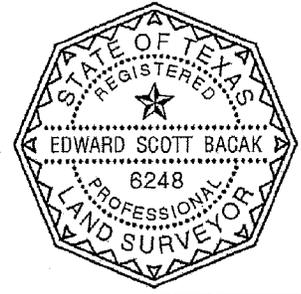
U.S. HIGHWAY 287
(VARIABLE WIDTH RIGHT-OF-WAY)
S50°43'50"E, 1,000.85 feet to a one-half
inch iron rod found in the easterly line of
said Tract 6 and being in the southwesterly
right-of-way line of U.S. Highway No. 287.



LEGEND

- IRF IRON ROD FOUND
- POB POINT OF BEGINNING
- POC POINT OF COMMENCING

E. S. Bacak
EDWARD SCOTT BACAK
R.P.L.S. NO. 6248
June 22, 2016



SCALE: 1"=100'	DATE 7-25-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	JBI PARTNERS
-------------------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	---------------------

**TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.130 ACRES
PAGE 1 OF 3**

LEGAL DESCRIPTION - TRACT 1

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, being a part of that called Tract 6, a 10 acre tract of land described in Deed to Soap Creek Ranch, LP recorded in Volume 2669, Page 897, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

BEGINNING at a one-half inch iron rod found at the north corner of said Tract 6 and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way), to which a one-half inch iron rod found in the easterly line of said Tract 6 and being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287, bears South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 1,000.85 feet;

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 113.73 feet along the northeasterly line of said Tract 6 and along the southwesterly line of U.S. Highway No. 287 to a point for corner;

THENCE South 39 degrees 16 minutes 10 seconds West, 30.00 feet to a point for corner;

THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 124.93 feet to a point in the northwesterly line of said Tract 6;

THENCE North 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds East, 32.02 feet along the northerly line of said Tract 6 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 3,580 square feet or 0.082 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	
--------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	---

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.130 ACRES
PAGE 2 OF 3

LEGAL DESCRIPTION - TRACT 2

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, being a part of that called Tract 6, a 10 acre tract of land described in Deed to Soap Creek Ranch, LP recorded in Volume 2669, Page 897, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

COMMENCING at a one-half inch iron rod found at the north corner of said Tract 6 and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way), to which a one-half inch iron rod found in the easterly line of said Tract 6 and being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287, bears South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 1,000.85 feet;

THENCE South 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds West, 64.04 feet along the northwesterly line of said Tract 6 to the POINT OF BEGINNING of this easement;

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 136.14 feet to a point for corner;

THENCE South 39 degrees 16 minutes 10 seconds West, 15.00 feet to a point for corner;

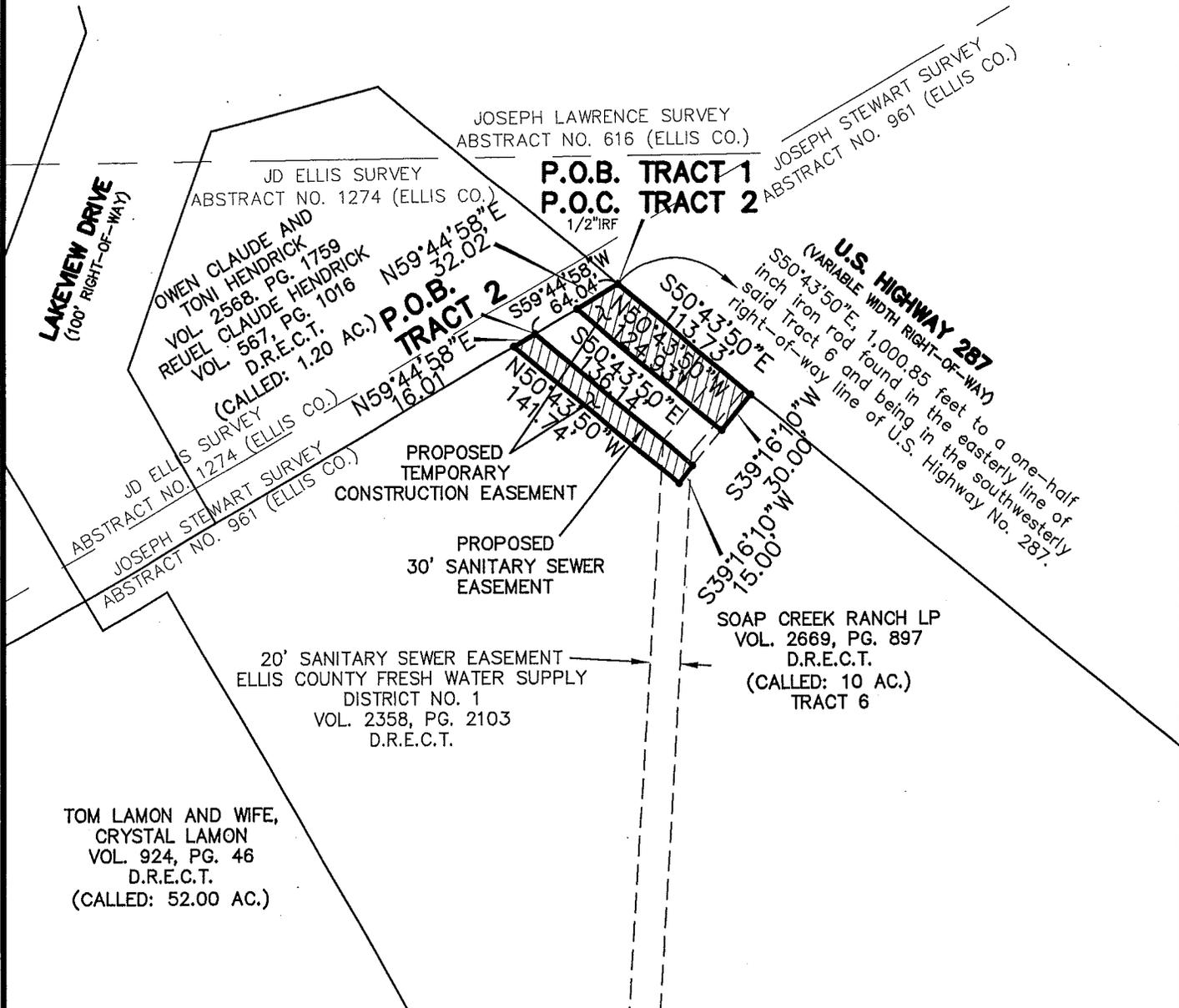
THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 141.74 feet to a point in the northwesterly line of said Tract 6;

THENCE North 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds East, 16.01 feet along the northerly line of said Tract 6 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 2,084 square feet or 0.048 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001	
				TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	

**TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.130 ACRES
PAGE 3 OF 3**



TOM LAMON AND WIFE,
CRYSTAL LAMON
VOL. 924, PG. 46
D.R.E.C.T.
(CALLED: 52.00 AC.)

20' SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
ELLIS COUNTY FRESH WATER SUPPLY
DISTRICT NO. 1
VOL. 2358, PG. 2103
D.R.E.C.T.

SOAP CREEK RANCH LP
VOL. 2669, PG. 897
D.R.E.C.T.
(CALLED: 10 AC.)
TRACT 6



LEGEND

- IRF IRON ROD FOUND
- POB POINT OF BEGINNING
- POC POINT OF COMMENCING

ES Bacak
EDWARD SCOTT BACAK
R.P.L.S. NO. 6248
June 22, 2016



SCALE: 1"=100'	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	JBI PARTNERS
-------------------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	---------------------



**SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
0.153 ACRES
PAGE 1 OF 2**

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Lawrence Survey, Abstract No. 616, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, and a part of the JD Ellis Survey, Abstract No. 1274, and being a part of that called 1.20 acre tract of land described in Deed to Reuel Claude Hendrick recorded in Volume 567, Page 1016, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

COMMENCING at a concrete monument found at the north corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way);

THENCE South 75 degrees 11 minutes 27 seconds West, 37.05 feet along the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to the POINT OF BEGINNING of this easement;

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 216.20 feet to a point in the southeast line of said 1.20 acre tract of land, to which a one-half inch iron rod found at the east corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land bears North 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds East, 32.02 feet;

THENCE South 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds West, 32.02 feet along the southeast line of said 1.20 acre tract of land to a point for corner;

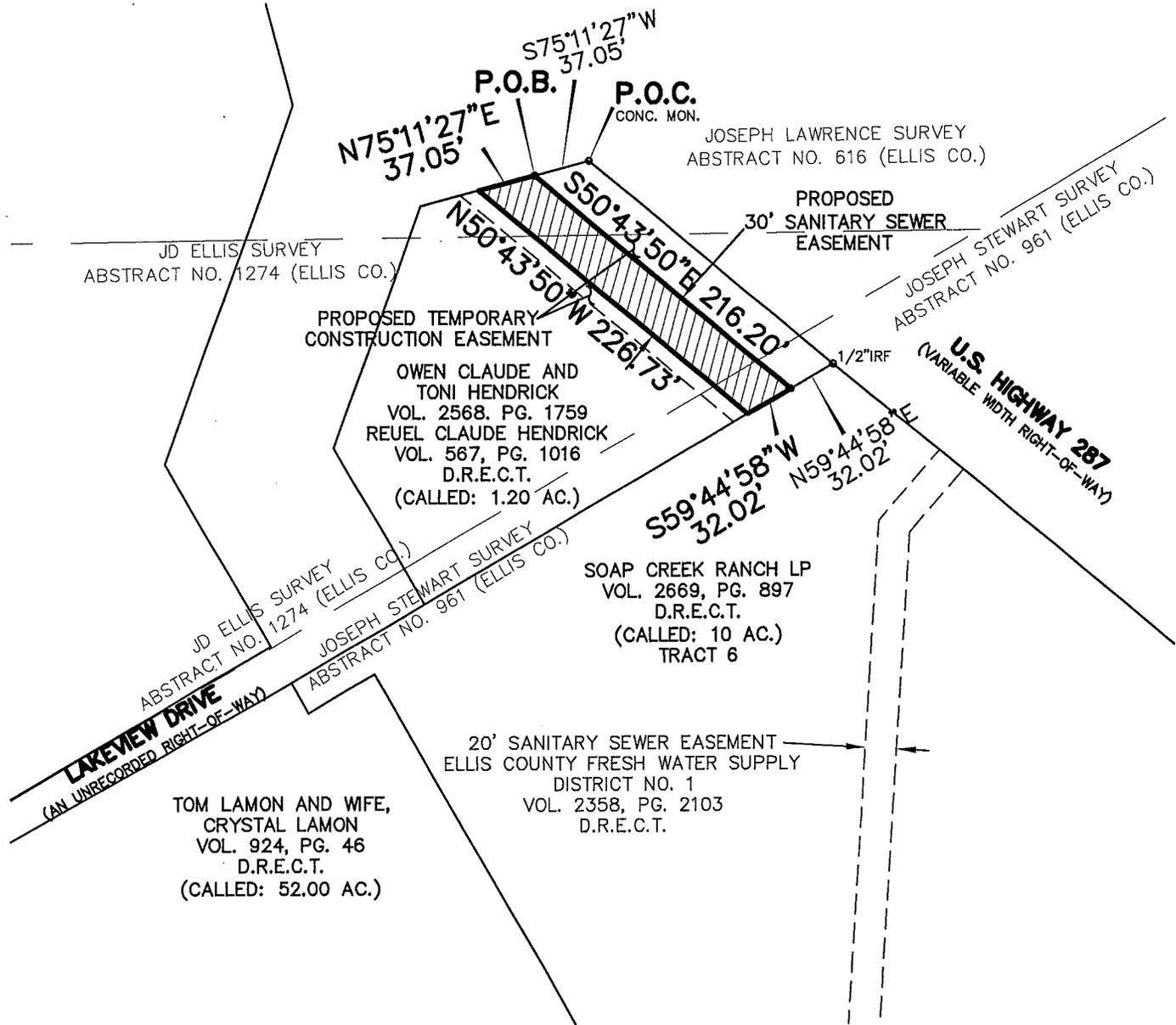
THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 226.73 feet to a point in the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287;

THENCE North 75 degrees 11 minutes 27 seconds East, 37.05 feet along the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and along the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 6,644 square feet or 0.153 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001	
				TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	

**SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT
0.153 ACRES
PAGE 2 OF 2**



LEGEND

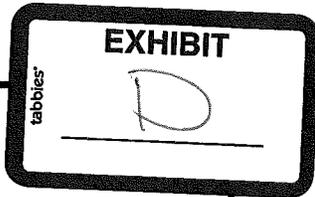
- IRF IRON ROD FOUND
- POB POINT OF BEGINNING
- POC POINT OF COMMENCING
- CONC. MON. TXDOT CONCRETE MONUMENT

ESBACAK

EDWARD SCOTT BACAK
R.P.L.S. NO. 6248
June 22, 2016



SCALE: 1"=100'	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	JBI PARTNERS
-------------------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	---------------------



TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.197 ACRES
PAGE 1 OF 3

LEGAL DESCRIPTION - TRACT 1

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Lawrence Survey, Abstract No. 616, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, and a part of the JD Ellis Survey, Abstract No. 1274, and being a part of that called 1.20 acre tract of land described in Deed to Reuel Claude Hendrick recorded in Volume 567, Page 1016, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

BEGINNING at a concrete monument found at the north corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way);

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 205.67 feet along the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to a one-half inch iron rod found at the east corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land;

THENCE South 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds West, 32.02 feet along the southeast line of said 1.20 acre tract of land to a point for corner;

THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 216.20 feet to a point in the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287;

THENCE North 75 degrees 11 minutes 27 seconds East, 37.05 feet along the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and along the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 6,328 square feet or 0.145 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	
--------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	---	--

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.197 ACRES
PAGE 2 OF 3

LEGAL DESCRIPTION - TRACT 2

BEING a tract of land situated in Ellis County, Texas, a part of the Joseph Lawrence Survey, Abstract No. 616, a part of the Joseph Stewart Survey, Abstract No. 961, and a part of the JD Ellis Survey, Abstract No. 1274, and being a part of that called 1.20 acre tract of land described in Deed to Reuel Claude Hendrick recorded in Volume 567, Page 1016, Deed Records Ellis County, Texas and being more particularly described as follows:

COMMENCING at a concrete monument found at the north corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 (a Variable Width Right-of-Way);

THENCE South 75 degrees 11 minutes 27 seconds West, 74.09 feet along the southwesterly right-of-way line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to the POINT OF BEGINNING of this easement;

THENCE South 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds East, 226.73 feet to a point in the southeast line of said 1.20 acre tract of land, to which a one-half inch iron rod found at the east corner of said 1.20 acre tract of land bears North 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds East, 64.04 feet;

THENCE South 59 degrees 44 minutes 58 seconds West, 10.67 feet along the southeast line of said 1.20 acre tract of land to a point for corner;

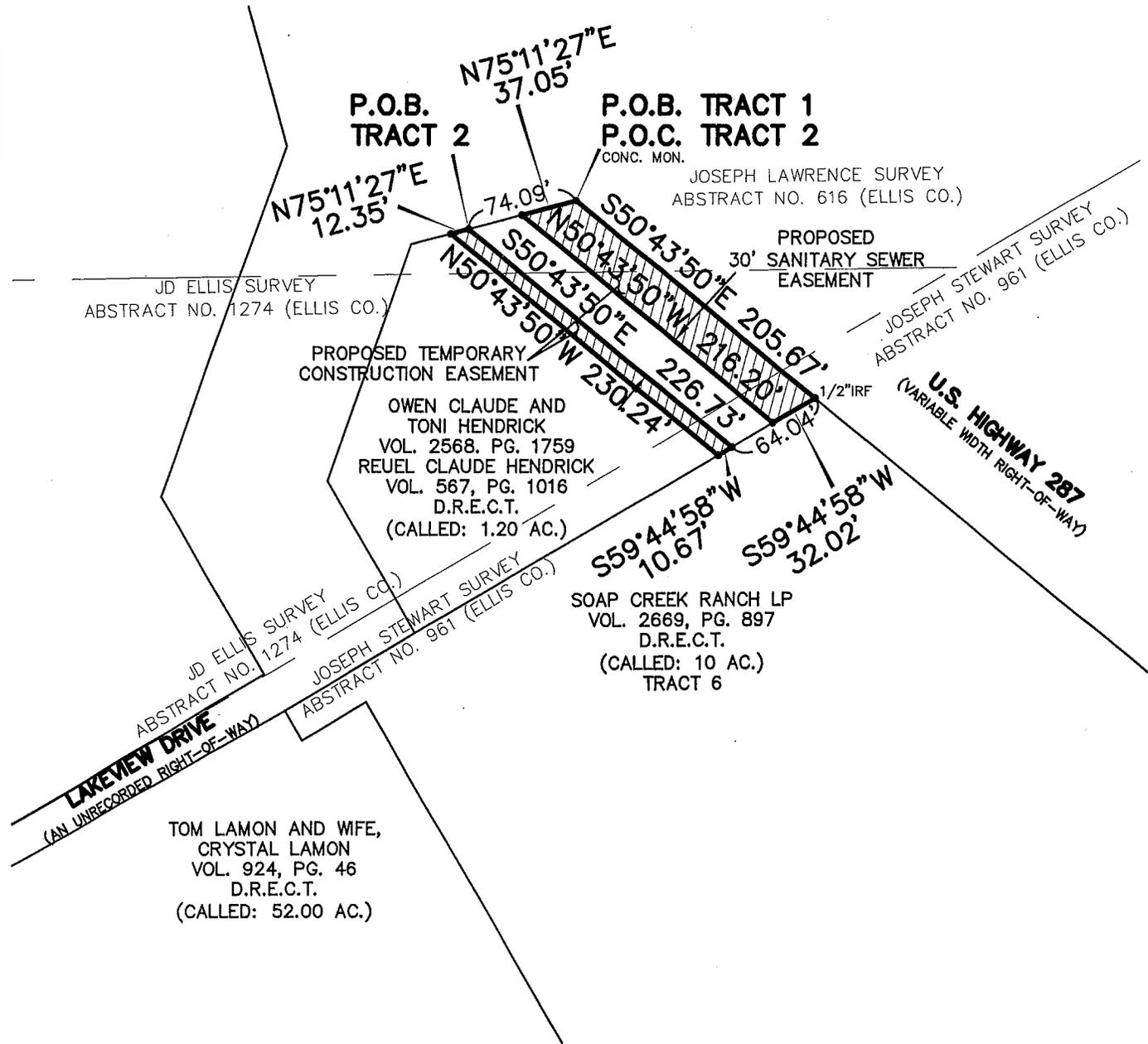
THENCE North 50 degrees 43 minutes 50 seconds West, 230.24 feet to a point in the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and said point being in the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287;

THENCE North 75 degrees 11 minutes 27 seconds East, 12.35 feet along the northwest line of said 1.20 acre tract of land and along the southwesterly line of U. S. Highway No. 287 to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 2,285 square feet or 0.052 acres of land.

Basis of Bearing is derived from the Texas WDS RTK Cooperative Network - Texas State Plane Coordinate System, North Central Zone (4202), NAD83.

SCALE:	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001 TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	
--------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	--	---

**TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT
0.197 ACRES
PAGE 3 OF 3**



LEGEND

- IRF IRON ROD FOUND
- POB POINT OF BEGINNING
- POC POINT OF COMMENCING
- CONC. MON. TxDOT CONCRETE MONUMENT



ES BACAK
 EDWARD SCOTT BACAK
 R.P.L.S. NO. 6248
 June 22, 2016



SCALE: 1"=100'	DATE 6-22-16	DRAWN ESB	PROJECT HPC098	16301 QUORUM DRIVE, SUITE 200B ADDISON, TEXAS 75001	JBI PARTNERS
				TBPE No. F-438 TBPLS No. 10076000	



CITY OF MANSFIELD

1200 East. Broad St.
Mansfield, TX 76063
mansfieldtexas.gov

STAFF REPORT

File Number: 16-2137

Agenda Date: 12/12/2016

Version: 1

Status: New Business

In Control: City Council

File Type: Ordinance

Agenda Number:

Title

Ordinance - An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance and Sale of City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017; Levying a Tax in Payment Thereof; Prescribing the Form of Said Certificates; Awarding the Sale of the Certificates; Approving the Official Statement; Approving an Engagement Letter; and Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto

Requested Action

Approval of the Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the sale of city of Mansfield, Texas combination tax and revenue certificates of obligation, taxable series 2017 in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$19,850,000.

Recommendation

Staff recommends the approval of the Ordinance.

Description/History

During the budget process in fiscal year 2016, the City established a capital program for fiscal year 2017. Discussion occurred regarding the prioritization of projects and funding of City's Street Program. The funding will continue improving the traffic circulation within the City. Additionally, the City is funding the operating equipment needs of the department. Most of the equipment cost is for public safety - detailed list is attached.

Street and Utility Improvements - \$18,350,000	
Debbie Lane	\$3,200,000
Tarrant County CDBG	400,000
School Flasher System	250,000
Seeton Bridge at Joe Pool	100,000
North St. Study at Bridge/RR	300,000
Day Mair (E. Broad to Seeton) Design/ROW	1,000,000
Misc. Residential/Intersection Reconstruction	1,000,000
Holland - Design/ROW	600,000
Price Road Design	500,000
S Main-Broad to Hunt	3,500,000
Turner Warnell Construction	1,500,000
360 Bridge Participation	5,000,000
Gas and Electric Utilities	700,000
Schematic - ROW Russell/Connector	<u>300,000</u>
Project Totals	\$18,350,000

Equipment - \$1,150,377			
Police	Vehicles	5	\$307,405
Fire	Computer Dispatch Map	1	154,000
Fire	EMD	1	109,000
Fire	Ambulance	1	250,000
Fire	Cardiac Monitors	4	168,172
Fire	Opticom - Fire Station #3	1	17,156
Fire	Opticom - Various Locations	9	46,735
Fire	Vehicles	1	50,400
Information	Cameras	1	23,509
Information	New Line Touch Displays	2	<u>24,000</u>
Total			\$1,150,377

Equipment and Streets account for \$19,500,377. The Notice of Intent allows for \$19,850,000 with the difference being issuance costs.

Justification

The funds will be used to improve traffic circulation within the City and provide the necessary equipment for police and fire operations.

Funding Source

Ad Valorem taxes; the cost of this issuance is not expected to raise the tax rate.

Prepared By

Peter Phillis, Deputy City Manager
817-276-4261

ORDINANCE NO. OR-_____

AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF

\$ _____
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2017

Adopted: December 12, 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Parties.....1

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions.....2
Section 1.02. Other Definitions.4
Section 1.03. Findings.....4
Section 1.04. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.....4
Section 1.05. Interpretation.....4

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES

Section 2.01. Payment of the Certificates.....5

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS
REGARDING THE CERTIFICATES

Section 3.01. Authorization.6
Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.6
Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.....7
Section 3.04. Execution and Initial Registration.8
Section 3.05. Ownership.....9
Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....9
Section 3.07. Cancellation and Authentication.....10
Section 3.08. Temporary Certificates.10
Section 3.09. Replacement Certificates.11
Section 3.10. Book-Entry Only System.....12
Section 3.11. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book-Entry Only System.12
Section 3.12. Payments to Cede & Co.....13

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF CERTIFICATES BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption.13
Section 4.02. Optional Redemption.....13
Section 4.03. [Reserved].....14
Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.....14

Section 4.05.	Notice of Redemption to Owners.	14
Section 4.06.	Payment Upon Redemption.	14
Section 4.07.	Effect of Redemption.	15
Section 4.08.	Conditional Notice of Redemption.	15
Section 4.09.	Lapse of Payment.	15

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01.	Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar.	16
Section 5.02.	Qualifications.	16
Section 5.03.	Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar.	16
Section 5.04.	Termination.	16
Section 5.05.	Notice of Change.	16
Section 5.06.	Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions.	16
Section 5.07.	Delivery of Records to Successor.	17

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE CERTIFICATES

Section 6.01.	Form Generally.	17
Section 6.02.	Form of Certificates.	17
Section 6.03.	CUSIP Registration.	23
Section 6.04.	Legal Opinion.	23
Section 6.05.	Municipal Bond Insurance.	23

ARTICLE VII

SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES;
CONTROL AND DELIVERY OF THE CERTIFICATES

Section 7.01.	Sale of Certificates; Official Statement; Engagement Letter.	24
Section 7.02.	Control and Delivery of Certificates.	25

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS;
DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01.	Creation of Funds.	25
Section 8.02.	Interest and Sinking Fund.	25
Section 8.03.	Construction Fund.	26
Section 8.04.	Security of Funds.	26
Section 8.05.	Deposit of Proceeds.	26
Section 8.06.	Investments.	26
Section 8.07.	Investment Income.	27

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Certificates.....27
Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants.....27
Section 9.03. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Exclusion.....27
Section 9.04. No Private Use or Payment and No Private Loan Financing.....28
Section 9.05. No Federal Guaranty.....28
Section 9.06. No Hedge Bonds.....28
Section 9.07. No Arbitrage.....28
Section 9.08. Arbitrage Rebate.....28
Section 9.09. Information Reporting.....29
Section 9.10. Record Retention.....29
Section 9.11. Registration.....29
Section 9.12. Deliberate Actions.....29
Section 9.13. Continuing Obligation.....30

ARTICLE X

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 10.01. Events of Default.....30
Section 10.02. Remedies for Default.....30
Section 10.03. Remedies Not Exclusive.....31

ARTICLE XI

DISCHARGE

Section 11.01. Discharge.....31

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Annual Reports.....31
Section 12.02. Notice of Certain Events.....32
Section 12.03. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments.....33

ARTICLE XIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01. Changes to Ordinance.....34
Section 13.02. Partial Invalidity.....34
Section 13.03. No Personal Liability.....35

ARTICLE XIV

EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY

Section 14.01. Effectiveness35

Exhibit A - Description of Annual Disclosure of Financial Information A-1

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS,
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF CITY OF
MANSFIELD, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2017, IN THE
AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$_____;
LEVYING A TAX IN PAYMENT THEREOF; PRESCRIBING
THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; AWARDING THE
SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES; APPROVING THE OFFICIAL
STATEMENT; APPROVING AN ENGAGEMENT LETTER;
AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING
THERE TO

WHEREAS, under the provisions of Chapter 271, Subchapter C, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, the City of Mansfield, Texas (the "City"), is authorized to issue certificates of obligation for the purposes specified in this Ordinance and for the payment of all or a portion of the contractual obligations for professional services, including that of engineers, attorneys, and financial advisors in connection therewith, and to sell the same for cash as herein provided; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized to provide that such obligations will be payable from and secured by the levy of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax against all taxable property within the City, in combination with a part of certain revenues of the City's waterworks and sewer system (the "System") remaining after payment of any obligations of the City payable in whole or in part from a lien or pledge of such revenues that would be superior to the obligations to be authorized herein; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City (the "City Council") has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interests of the City and its citizens that it issue such certificates of obligation authorized by this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to a resolution heretofore passed by this governing body, notice of intention to issue Certificates of the City payable as provided in this Ordinance was published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City in accordance with the requirements of law (the "Notice of Intention"); and

WHEREAS, the Notice of Intention stated that the City Council intended to pass an ordinance authorizing the issuance of the certificates of obligation at the regularly scheduled December 12, 2016 City Council meeting; and

WHEREAS, no petition of any kind has been filed with the City Secretary, any member of the City Council or any other official of the City, protesting the issuance of such certificates of obligation; and

WHEREAS, this City Council is now authorized and empowered to proceed with the issuance of said Certificates and to sell the same for cash; and

WHEREAS, it is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance has been adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place and subject matter of the public business to be considered and acted upon at said meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by the applicable provisions of Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MANSFIELD:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions.

Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, in this Ordinance the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

“Applicable Law” means the duly adopted home rule charter of the City, and all other laws or statutes, rules or regulations, and any amendments thereto, of the State or of the United States by which the City and its powers, securities, credit agreement, operations and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

“Certificate” means any of the Certificates.

“Certificates” means any of the City’s certificates of obligation entitled “City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017” authorized to be issued by Section 3.01.

“Closing Date” means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Certificates.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Construction Fund” means the construction fund established by Section 8.01(a).

“Designated Payment/Transfer Office” means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named herein, its office in Dallas, Texas, or at such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the City and such successor.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“EMMA” means Electronic Municipal Market Access System.

“Event of Default” means any Event of Default as defined in Section 10.01.

“Initial Certificate” means the Certificate described in Section 3.04(d) and 6.02(d).

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means the interest and sinking fund established by Section 8.01(a).

“Interest Payment Date” means the date or dates upon which interest on the Certificates is scheduled to be paid until the maturity of the Certificates, such dates being February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing August 15, 2017.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Net Revenues” means the gross revenues of the System less the expenses of operation and maintenance as said expenses are defined by Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code, as amended.

“Ordinance” means this Ordinance.

“Owner” means the person who is the registered owner of a Certificate or Certificates, as shown in the Register.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means initially U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas Texas, or any successor thereto as provided in this Ordinance.

“Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement” means the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Certificates.

“Prior Lien Bonds” means any and all bonds or other obligations of the City presently outstanding or that may be hereafter issued, payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues or by a lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues subordinate to a first lien and pledge of such Net Revenues but superior to the lien and pledge of the Surplus Revenues made for the Certificates.

“Purchaser” mean _____.

“Record Date” means the last business day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

“Register” means the Register specified in Section 3.06(a).

“Representation Letter” means the Blanket Letter of Representations between the City and DTC.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Special Payment Date” means the Special Payment Date prescribed by Section 3.03(b).

“Special Record Date” means the Special Record Date prescribed by Section 3.03(b).

“Surplus Revenues” means the revenues of the System remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve, and other requirements in connection with the City’s Prior Lien Bonds; provided, however, that the amount of such surplus revenues pledged to the payment of the Certificates shall be limited to \$1,000.

“System” as used in this Ordinance means the City’s waterworks and sewer system, including all present and future additions, extensions, replacements, and improvements thereto.

“Unclaimed Payments” means money deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the principal of or interest on Certificates as the same become due and payable and remaining unclaimed by the Owners of such Certificates for 90 days after the applicable payment or redemption date.

Section 1.02. Other Definitions.

The terms “City Council” and “City” shall have the meaning assigned in the preamble to this Ordinance.

Section 1.03. Findings.

The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Ordinance are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.04. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.

The table of contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Ordinance have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Ordinance or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.05. Interpretation.

(a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) Article and Section references shall mean references to articles and sections of this Ordinance unless designated otherwise.

(c) This Ordinance and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Ordinance.

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES

Section 2.01. Payment of the Certificates.

(a) Pursuant to the authority granted by the Texas Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, there is hereby levied for the current year and for each succeeding year hereafter while any of the Certificates or any interest thereon is outstanding and unpaid, an ad valorem tax on each one hundred dollars' valuation of taxable property within the City, at a rate sufficient, within the limit prescribed by law, to pay the debt service requirements of the Certificates, being (i) the interest on the Certificates, and (ii) a sinking fund for their redemption at maturity or a sinking fund of two percent per annum (whichever amount is the greater), when due and payable, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection.

(b) The ad valorem tax thus levied shall be assessed and collected each year against all property appearing on the tax rolls of the City most recently approved in accordance with law, and the money thus collected shall be deposited as collected to the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(c) Said ad valorem tax, the collections therefrom, and all amounts on deposit in or required hereby to be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund are hereby pledged and committed irrevocably to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates when and as due and payable in accordance with their terms and this Ordinance.

(d) The amount of taxes to be provided annually for the payment of principal of and interest on the Certificates shall be determined and accomplished in the following manner:

(i) The City's annual budget shall reflect (i) the amount of debt service requirements to become due on the Certificates in the next succeeding Fiscal Year of the City, (ii) the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund, as of the date such budget is prepared (after giving effect to any payments required to be made during the remainder of the then current Fiscal Year), and (iii) the amount of Surplus Revenues estimated and budgeted to be available for the payment of such debt service requirements on the Certificates during the next succeeding Fiscal Year of the City.

(ii) The amount required to be provided in the succeeding Fiscal Year of the City from ad valorem taxes shall be the amount, if any, the debt service requirements to be paid on the Certificates in the next succeeding Fiscal Year of the City exceeds the sum of (i) the amount shown to be on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund (after giving effect to any payments required to be made during the remainder of the then current Fiscal Year) at the time the annual budget is prepared, and (ii) the Surplus Revenues shown to be budgeted and available for payment of said debt service requirements.

(iii) Following the final approval of the annual budget of the City, the governing body of the City shall, by ordinance, levy an ad valorem tax at a rate sufficient to produce taxes in the amount determined in paragraph (b) above, to be utilized for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the Certificates in the next succeeding Fiscal Year of the City.

(e) The City hereby covenants and agrees that the Surplus Revenues are hereby irrevocably pledged equally and ratably to the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates, as the same become due.

(f) If the liens and provisions of this Ordinance shall be released in a manner permitted by Article XI hereof, then the collection of such ad valorem tax may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit, and further deposits to the Interest and Sinking Fund may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit. In determining the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Certificates, there shall be subtracted the amount of any Certificates that have been duly called for redemption and for which money has been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such redemption.

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE CERTIFICATES

Section 3.01. Authorization.

The City's certificates of obligation to be designated "City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017" (the "Certificates"), are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 271, Subchapter C, Texas Local Government Code, as amended and Section 9.13 of the City's Home-Rule Charter. The Certificates shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ for the purpose of paying contractual obligations to be incurred for the following purposes, to wit: (a) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks, bridges, and other public ways of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (b) acquiring equipment and vehicles for fire, police, public safety and information technology ((a) and (b) collectively, the "Project"), and (c) paying professional services of attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals in connection with the Project and the issuance of the Certificates.

Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.

(a) The Certificates shall be dated December 1, 2016 shall be in fully registered form, without coupons, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and shall be numbered separately from one upward or such other designation acceptable to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar, except the Initial Certificate, which shall be numbered T-1.

(b) The Certificates shall mature on February 15 in the years and in the principal installments set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2018			2028		
2019			2029		
2020			2030		
2021			2031		
2022			2032		
2023			2033		
2024			2034		
2025			2035		
2026			2036		
2027			2037		

(c) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Certificate, respectively, until the payment of the principal amount thereof shall have been paid or provided for, from the later of the date of their delivery to the Underwriters (the “Delivery Date”) or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for at the rates per annum for each respective maturity specified in the schedule contained in subsection (b) above. Such interest shall be payable semiannually on each February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on August 15, 2017, until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Certificates shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.

(a) The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America as provided in this Section.

(b) Interest on the Certificates shall be payable to the Owners whose names appear in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the “Special Payment Date,” which shall be at least 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Certificate appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(c) Interest on the Certificates shall be paid by check (dated as of the Interest Payment Date) and sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the person entitled to such payment, United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of such person as it appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying

Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expenses of such other customary banking arrangements.

(d) The principal of each Certificate shall be paid to the person in whose name such Certificate is registered on the due date thereof (whether at the maturity date or the date of prior redemption thereof) upon presentation and surrender of such Certificate at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office.

(e) If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Certificates is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

(f) Subject to any applicable escheat, unclaimed property, or similar law, including Title 6 of the Texas Property Code, Unclaimed Payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be paid to the City and thereafter neither the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar, nor any other person shall be liable or responsible to any Owners of such Certificates for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Certificates.

Section 3.04. Execution and Initial Registration.

(a) The Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the City by the Mayor and City Secretary of the City, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if each of the Certificates had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Certificates.

(b) In the event that any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Certificates ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Certificates or before the delivery thereof, such manual or facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, duly authenticated by manual execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar on all of the Certificates. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar described above, the Initial Certificate delivered on the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State

of Texas and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Closing Date, one Initial Certificate representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the initial purchaser or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and City Secretary of the City, approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, will be delivered to the Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver to DTC on behalf of the Purchaser registered definitive Certificates as described in Section 3.10(a).

Section 3.05. Ownership.

(a) The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the absolute owner of such Certificate for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal thereof and premium, if any, thereon, for the further purpose of making and receiving payment of the interest thereon (subject to the provisions herein that interest is to be paid to the person in whose name the Certificate is registered on the Record Date), and for all other purposes, whether or not such Certificate is overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Certificate in accordance with this Section shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Certificate to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

(a) So long as any Certificates remain outstanding, the City shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office a register (the "Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Certificates in accordance with this Ordinance.

(b) The ownership of a Certificate may be transferred only upon the presentation and surrender of the Certificate at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Certificate shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Certificates shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity and interest rate and in any denomination or denominations of any integral multiple of \$5,000 and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Certificates presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Certificates exchanged for other Certificates in accordance with this Section.

(d) Each exchange Certificate delivered by the Paying Agent/ Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such exchange Certificate is delivered.

(e) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, subsequent transfer, or exchange for any different denomination of any of the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange of a Certificate.

(f) Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Certificate called for redemption, in whole or in part, where such redemption is scheduled to occur within forty-five (45) calendar days after the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Certificate.

Section 3.07. Cancellation and Authentication.

All Certificates paid or redeemed before scheduled maturity in accordance with this Ordinance, and all Certificates in lieu of which exchange Certificates or replacement Certificates are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Ordinance, shall be cancelled upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, redemption, exchange or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of the cancelled Certificates in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Section 3.08. Temporary Certificates.

(a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Certificate and pending the preparation of definitive Certificates, the proper officers of the City may execute and, upon the City's request, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary Certificates that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Certificates in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the City executing such temporary Certificates may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary Certificates.

(b) Until exchanged for Certificates in definitive form, such Certificates in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Ordinance.

(c) The City, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Paying Agent/Registrar the Certificates in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Certificate or Certificates in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Certificates in temporary form and authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the authorized denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount, as the Certificate or Certificates in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

Section 3.09. Replacement Certificates.

(a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, of a mutilated Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Certificate of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Certificate is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Certificate of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Certificate;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the City to save them harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) If, after the delivery of such replacement Certificate, a bona fide purchaser of the original Certificate in lieu of which such replacement Certificate was issued presents for payment such original Certificate, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Certificate from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, may pay such Certificate.

(e) Each replacement Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such replacement Certificate is delivered.

Section 3.10. Book-Entry Only System.

(a) The definitive Certificates shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Certificate for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Certificate shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in Section 3.11 hereof, all of the outstanding Certificates shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

(b) With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Certificates, except as provided in this Ordinance. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, as shown in the Register of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Certificate is registered in the Register as the absolute Owner of such Certificate for the purpose of payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Certificate, for the purpose of registering transfer with respect to such Certificate, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates only to or upon the order of the respective Owners, as shown in the Register as provided in this Ordinance, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the City's obligations with respect to payment of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an Owner, as shown in the register, shall receive a certificate evidencing the obligation of the City to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Ordinance. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Ordinance with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Ordinance shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(c) The Representation Letter previously executed and delivered by the City, and applicable to the City's obligations delivered in book-entry-only form to DTC as securities depository for said obligations, is hereby ratified and approved for the Certificates.

Section 3.11. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book-Entry Only System.

In the event that the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, and that it is

in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Certificates that they be able to obtain certificated Certificates, or in the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Certificates to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through DTC of Certificates and transfer one or more separate Certificates to DTC Participants having Certificates credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC. In such event, the Certificates shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Certificates shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance.

Section 3.12. Payments to Cede & Co.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, so long as any Certificates are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Certificates, and all notices with respect to such Certificates, shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF CERTIFICATES BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption.

The Certificates shall be subject to redemption before scheduled maturity only as provided in this Article IV.

Section 4.02. Optional Redemption.

(a) The City reserves the option to redeem Certificates maturing on and after February 15, 2027, in whole or any part, in principal amounts equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2026 or on any date thereafter, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Certificates called for redemption plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(b) The City, at least 45 days before the redemption date, unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of such redemption date and of the principal amount of Certificates to be redeemed.

Section 4.03. [Reserved].

Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.

(a) If less than all of the Certificates are to be optionally redeemed pursuant to Section 4.02, the City shall determine the maturity or maturities and the amounts thereof to be redeemed. If less than all of the Certificates of a maturity or maturities are to be redeemed, the City will direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call such Certificates within such maturity or maturities by lot, or by such other method that results in a random selection.

(b) A portion of a single Certificate of a denomination greater than \$5,000 may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. If such a Certificate is to be partially redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat each \$5,000 portion of the Certificate as though it were a single Certificate for purposes of selection for redemption.

(c) Upon surrender of any Certificate for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.06 of this Ordinance, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Certificate or Certificates in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Certificate so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

(d) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall promptly notify the City in writing of the principal amount to be redeemed of any Certificate as to which only a portion thereof is to be redeemed.

Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners.

(a) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of any redemption of Certificates by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Certificate (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown on the Register at the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which the Certificates are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Certificates outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Certificates or portions thereof to be redeemed.

(c) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) Before or on each redemption date, the City shall deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay all amounts due on the redemption date and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make provision for the payment of the Certificates to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Interest and Sinking Fund or otherwise received by the Paying Agent/Registrar from the City and shall use such funds solely

for the purpose of paying the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Certificates being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Certificate called for redemption at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on such Certificate to the date of redemption from the money set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption.

(a) Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.05 of this Ordinance, the Certificates or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption and, unless the City defaults in its obligation to make provision for the payment of the principal thereof, redemption premium, if any, or accrued interest thereon, such Certificates or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Certificates are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

(b) If the City shall fail to make provision for payment of all sums due on a redemption date, then any Certificate or portion thereof called for redemption shall continue to bear interest at the rate stated on the Certificate until due provision is made for the payment of same by the City.

Section 4.08. Conditional Notice of Redemption.

The City reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.02 herein, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the City to make moneys and or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

Section 4.09. Lapse of Payment.

Money set aside for the redemption of the Certificates and remaining unclaimed by Owners thereof shall be subject to the provisions of Section 3.03(f) hereof.

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar.

U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas, is hereby appointed as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

Section 5.02. Qualifications.

Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, a trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Certificates.

Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) At all times while any Certificates are outstanding, the City will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under Section 5.02 of this Ordinance. The Mayor is hereby authorized and directed to execute an agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar specifying the duties and responsibilities of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar in substantially the form presented to and hereby approved by the City Council. The signature of the Mayor shall be attested to by the City Secretary.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the City will promptly appoint a replacement.

Section 5.04. Termination.

The City, upon not less than 60 days' notice, reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated written notice of such termination, provided, that such termination shall not be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has been appointed and has accepted the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

Section 5.05. Notice of Change.

Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the City will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner and any bond insurer by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions.

By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, and executing the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed thereby.

Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor.

If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE CERTIFICATES

Section 6.01. Form Generally.

(a) The Certificates, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Certificate of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Assignment form to appear on each of the Certificates, (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in this Article, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Ordinance, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the City or by the officers executing such Certificates, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Certificates may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Certificates.

(c) The Certificates, including the Initial Certificate submitted to the Attorney General of Texas and any temporary Certificates, shall be typed, printed, lithographed, photocopied or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Certificates, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Section 6.02. Form of Certificates.

The form of Certificates, including the form of the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the form of Certificate of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the form of Assignment appearing on the Certificates, shall be substantially as follows:

(a) [Form of Certificate]

REGISTERED
No. _____

REGISTERED
\$ _____

United States of America
State of Texas

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2017

<u>INTEREST RATE</u>	<u>MATURITY DATE</u>	<u>DELIVERY DATE</u>	<u>CUSIP NO.</u>
_____ %	February 15, _____	January __, 2017	_____

The City of Mansfield (the "City") in the Counties of Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis, State of Texas, for value received, hereby promises to pay to

or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date specified above, the sum of

_____ DOLLARS

unless this Certificate shall have been sooner called for redemption and the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the later of the Delivery Date specified above or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for until such principal amount shall have been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2017.

The principal of this Certificate shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at the corporate trust office in Dallas, Texas (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of U.S. Bank National Association as initial Paying Agent/Registrar, or, with respect to a successor Paying Agent/Registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Certificate is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date, mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the person to whom interest is to be paid. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this

Certificate, the registered owner shall be the person in whose name this Certificate is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled interest payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Certificate appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Certificates is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

This Certificate is dated December 1, 2016 and is one of a series of fully registered bonds specified in the title hereof issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (herein referred to as the "Certificates") pursuant to a certain ordinance of the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance") for the public purpose of providing funds for authorized public improvements for and within the City, as provided in the Ordinance, and to pay the costs of issuance related to the Certificates.

The Certificates and the interest thereon are payable from the levy of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax, within the limit prescribed by law, against all taxable property in the City and from a pledge of certain surplus revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System, all as described and provided in the Ordinance.

The City has reserved the option to redeem the Certificates maturing on or after February 15, 2027, in whole or part, in principal amount equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount of the Certificates so called for redemption plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Certificates are to be redeemed, the City shall determine the maturity or maturities and the amounts thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot the Certificates, or portions thereof, within such maturity or maturities and in such principal amounts, for redemption.

Notice of such redemption or redemptions shall be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each of the Certificates to be redeemed in whole or in part. Notice having been so given, the Certificates or portions thereof designated for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified in such notice; from and after such date, notwithstanding that any of

the Certificates or portions thereof so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered for payment, interest on such Certificates or portions thereof shall cease to accrue.

The City reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the City to make moneys and or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

As provided in the Ordinance, and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, this Certificate is transferable upon surrender of this Certificate for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, thereupon, one or more new fully registered Certificates of the same stated maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer or exchange any Certificate called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days of the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Certificate.

The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any other person may treat the person in whose name this Certificate is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the person in whose name this Certificate is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Certificate be overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Certificate and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions, and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Certificates have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form, and manner as required by law; that ad valorem taxes upon all taxable property in the City have been levied for and pledged to the payment of the debt service requirements of the Certificates within the limit prescribed by law; that, in addition to said taxes, further provisions have been made for the payment of the debt

service requirements of the Certificates by pledging to such purpose, a limited amount of the Surplus Revenues, as defined in the Ordinance, derived by the City from the operation of the waterworks and sewer system; that when so collected, such taxes and Surplus Revenues shall be appropriated to such purposes; and that the total indebtedness of the City, including the Certificates, does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been duly executed on behalf of the City, under its official seal, in accordance with law.

City Secretary,
City of Mansfield, Texas

Mayor
City of Mansfield, Texas

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Comptroller’s Registration Certificate.

The following Comptroller’s Registration Certificate may be deleted from the definitive Certificates if such Certificate on the Initial Certificate is fully executed.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER §
OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS § REGISTER NO. _____
OF THE STATE OF TEXAS §

I hereby certify that there is on file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that this Certificate has been examined by him as required by law, that he finds that it has been issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and that said Certificate has this day been registered by me.

Witness my hand and seal of office at Austin, Texas, _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts of
the State of Texas

[SEAL]

(c) Form of Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar.

The following Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar may be deleted from the Initial Certificate if the Comptroller's Registration Certificate appears thereon.

CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This is one of the Certificates referred to in the within mentioned Ordinance. The series of Certificates of which this Certificate is a part was originally issued as one Initial Certificate which was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated: _____

By: _____
Authorized Signature

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and Zip Code of transferee): _____

(Social Security or other identifying number: _____) the within Certificate and all rights hereunder and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney to transfer the within Certificate on the books kept for registration hereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Date: _____

Signature Guaranteed By:

Authorized Signatory

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Certificate in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(e) Initial Certificate Insertions.

(i) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraph (a) of this Section, except that:

(ii) immediately under the name of the Certificate, the headings “INTEREST RATE” and “MATURITY DATE” shall both be completed with the words “As Shown Below” and “CUSIP NO. _____” deleted;

(iii) in the first paragraph:

the words “on the Maturity Date specified above” shall be deleted and the following will be inserted: “on February 15 in the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal Installments</u>	<u>Interest Rates</u>
--------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------

(Information to be inserted from Section 3.02(b) hereof).

(iv) the Initial Certificate shall be numbered T-1.

Section 6.03. CUSIP Registration.

The City may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Services Bureau managed by Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC on behalf of the American Bankers Association, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Certificates. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Certificates shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the City nor the attorneys approving said Certificates as to legality are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Certificates.

Section 6.04. Legal Opinion.

The approving legal opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, may be printed on each Certificate over the certification of the City Secretary of the City, which may be executed in facsimile.

Section 6.05. Municipal Bond Insurance.

If municipal bond guaranty insurance is obtained with respect to the Certificates, the Certificates, including the Initial Certificate, may bear an appropriate legend, as provided by the insurer. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the City will comply with all notice and other applicable requirements of the insurer in connection with the issuance of the Certificates, as such requirements may be in effect and transmitted to the City with the insurer’s commitment to issue such insurance.

ARTICLE VII

SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES; CONTROL AND DELIVERY OF THE CERTIFICATES

Section 7.01. Sale of Certificates; Official Statement; Engagement Letter.

(a) The Certificates, having been duly advertised and offered for sale at competitive bid, are hereby officially sold and awarded to _____ (the "Purchaser") for a purchase price equal to the principal amount thereof plus a cash premium of \$_____, being the bid which produced the lowest true interest cost to the City. The Initial Certificate shall be registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designee.

(b) The form and substance of the Notice of Sale for the Certificates, the Preliminary Official Statement for the Certificates and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Preliminary Official Statement") and the final Official Statement (the "Official Statement") presented to and considered at this meeting, are hereby in all respects approved and adopted, and the Preliminary Official Statement is hereby deemed final as of its date (except for the omission of pricing and related information) within the meaning and for the purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement in the public offering of the Certificates by the Underwriters is hereby authorized. The City Manager, Director of Business Services, Mayor and the City Secretary of the City are hereby authorized and directed to use and distribute or authorize the use and distribution of the final Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Official Statement") and to execute the same and deliver appropriate numbers of executed copies thereof to the Purchasers of the Certificates. The Official Statement as thus approved, executed and delivered, with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the City Manager, Director of Business Services, Mayor of the City and the Purchasers, may be used by the Purchasers in the public offering and sale thereof. The City Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain a copy of the Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto thus approved among the permanent records of this meeting.

(c) All officers of the City are authorized to execute such documents, Certificates and receipts as they may deem appropriate in order to consummate the delivery of the Certificates in accordance with the terms of sale therefor. Further, in connection with the submission of the record of proceedings for the Certificates to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval of such Certificates, the appropriate officer of the City is hereby authorized and directed to issue a check of the City payable to the Attorney General of the State of Texas as a nonrefundable examination fee in the amount required by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code (such amount to be the lesser of (i) 1/10th of 1% of the principal amount of the Certificates or (ii) \$9,500).

(d) The obligation of the Purchasers to accept delivery of the Certificates is subject to the Purchasers being furnished with the final, approving opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel for the City, which opinion shall be dated as of and delivered on the Closing Date. The Mayor is hereby authorized and directed to execute the engagement letter with Bracewell LLP,

setting forth such firm's duties as Bond Counsel for the City, and such engagement letter and the terms thereof in the form presented at this meeting is hereby approved and accepted.

Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Certificates.

(a) The Mayor is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Certificate and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining thereto pending investigation, examination and approval of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and registration with, and initial exchange or transfer by, the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(b) After registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, delivery of the Certificates shall be made to the Underwriters under and subject to the general supervision and direction of the Mayor, against receipt by the City of all amounts due to the City under the terms of sale.

(c) In the event the Mayor or City Secretary is absent or otherwise unable to execute any document or take any action authorized herein, the Mayor Pro Tem and the Assistant City Secretary, respectively, shall be authorized to execute such documents and take such actions, and the performance of such duties by the Mayor Pro Tem and the Assistant City Secretary shall for the purposes of this Ordinance have the same force and effect as if such duties were performed by the Mayor and City Secretary, respectively.

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS;
DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Funds.

(a) The City hereby establishes the following special funds or accounts:

(i) The City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017, Interest and Sinking Fund; and

(ii) The City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017, Construction Fund.

(b) Each of said funds or accounts shall be maintained at an official depository of the City.

Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund.

(a) The taxes levied under Section 2.01 shall be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund at such times and in such amounts as necessary for the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates.

(b) If the amount of money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Certificates plus the aggregate amount of interest due and that will become due and payable on such Certificates, no further deposits to that fund need be made.

(c) Money on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates as such become due and payable.

Section 8.03. Construction Fund.

(a) Money on deposit in the Construction Fund, including investment earnings thereof, shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.01 of this Ordinance.

(b) All amounts remaining in the Construction Fund after the accomplishment of the purposes for which the Certificates are hereby issued, including investment earnings of the Construction Fund, shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund.

Section 8.04. Security of Funds.

All moneys on deposit in the funds referred to in this Ordinance shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of the State of Texas for the security of public funds, and moneys on deposit in such funds shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Ordinance.

Section 8.05. Deposit of Proceeds.

(a) \$_____ of the proceeds of the Certificates received on the Closing Date, representing \$_____ of principal and \$_____ of premium generated on the Certificates, shall be deposited to the Construction Fund, such moneys to be dedicated and used for the purposes specified in Section 3.01(a-b).

(b) \$_____ of premium generated on the Certificates shall be used to pay the cost of issuance of the Certificates. Any amounts remaining after payment of such costs shall be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

Section 8.06. Investments.

(a) Money in the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Construction Fund, at the option of the City, may be invested in such securities or obligations as permitted under applicable law.

(b) Any securities or obligations in which money is so invested shall be kept and held in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be sold and the proceeds of sale shall be timely applied to the making of all payments required to be made from the fund from which the investment was made.

Section 8.07. Investment Income.

Interest and income derived from investment of any fund created by this Ordinance shall be credited to such fund.

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Certificates.

While any of the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid, there shall be made available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, out of the Interest and Sinking Fund, money sufficient to pay the interest on and the principal of the Certificates, as applicable, as will accrue or mature on each applicable Interest Payment Date.

Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants.

(a) The City will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, and provisions contained in this Ordinance and in each Certificate; the City will promptly pay or cause to be paid the principal of, interest on, and premium, if any, with respect to, each Certificate on the dates and at the places and manner prescribed in such Certificate; and the City will, at the times and in the manner prescribed by this Ordinance, deposit or cause to be deposited the amounts of money specified by this Ordinance.

(b) The City is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to issue the Certificates; all action on its part for the creation and issuance of the Certificates has been duly and effectively taken; and the Certificates in the hands of the Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the City in accordance with their terms.

Section 9.03. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Exclusion.

The City intends that the interest on the Certificates be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the applicable Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Regulations"). The City covenants and agrees not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, would (i) cause the interest on the Certificates to be includable in gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, for federal income tax purposes or (ii) result in the violation of or failure to satisfy any provision of sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the applicable Regulations. In particular, the City covenants and agrees to comply with each requirement of Sections 9.03 through 9.13, inclusive; provided, however, that the City will not be required to comply with any particular requirement of Sections 9.03 through 9.13, inclusive, if the City has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel ("Counsel's Opinion") that (i) such noncompliance will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Certificates or (ii) compliance with some other requirement will satisfy the applicable requirements of the Code and the Regulations, in which case compliance with such other requirement specified in such Counsel's Opinion will constitute

compliance with the corresponding requirement specified in Sections 9.03 through 9.13, inclusive.

Section 9.04. No Private Use or Payment and No Private Loan Financing.

The City covenants and agrees that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates, including interest or other investment income derived from Certificate proceeds, regulate the use of property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds, and take such other and further action as may be required so that the Certificates will not be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations promulgated thereunder. Moreover, the City will certify, through an authorized officer, employee or agent, that, based upon all facts and estimates known or reasonably expected to be in existence on the date the Certificates are delivered, the proceeds of the Certificates will not be used in a manner that would cause the Certificates to be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Section 9.05. No Federal Guaranty.

The City covenants and agrees not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause the Certificates to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code and the applicable Regulations promulgated thereunder, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code and such Regulations.

Section 9.06. No Hedge Bonds.

The City covenants and agrees not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action, within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause the Certificates to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code and the applicable Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Section 9.07. No Arbitrage.

The City covenants and agrees that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates, including interest or other investment income derived from Certificate proceeds, regulate investments of proceeds of the Certificates, and take such other and further action as may be required so that the Certificates will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code and the applicable Regulations promulgated thereunder. Moreover, the City will certify, through an authorized officer, employee or agent, based upon all facts and estimates known or reasonably expected to be in existence on the date the Certificates are delivered, that the proceeds of the Certificates will not be used in a manner that would cause the Certificates to be “arbitrary bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code and the applicable Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Section 9.08. Arbitrage Rebate.

If the City does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code relating to the required rebate to the United States, the City will take all necessary steps to

comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the City on the investment of the “gross proceeds” of the Certificates (within the meaning of section 148(f)(6)(B) of the Code), be rebated to the federal government. Specifically, the City will (i) maintain records regarding the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates as may be required to calculate the amount earned on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates separately from records of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts of the City allocable to other Certificate issues of the City or moneys that do not represent gross proceeds of any bond issues of the City, (ii) determine at such times as are required by the applicable Regulations, the amount earned from the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates that is required to be rebated to the federal government, and (iii) pay, not less often than every fifth anniversary date of the delivery of the Certificates, or on such other dates as may be permitted under applicable Regulations, all amounts required to be rebated to the federal government. Further, the City will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the gross proceeds of the Certificates that might result in a reduction in the amount required to be paid to the federal government because such arrangement results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the arrangement had been at arm’s length and had the yield on the issue not been relevant to either party.

Section 9.09. Information Reporting.

The City covenants and agrees to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury, not later than the 15th day of the second calendar month after the close of the calendar quarter in which the Certificates are issued, an information statement concerning the Certificates, all under and in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Section 9.10. Record Retention.

The City will retain all pertinent and material records relating to the use and expenditure of the proceeds of the Certificates until three years after the last Certificate is redeemed, or such shorter period as authorized by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury, if applicable. All records will be kept in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout the retention period. For this purpose, it is acceptable that such records are kept either as hardcopy books and records or in an electronic storage and retrieval system, provided that such electronic system includes reasonable controls and quality assurance programs that assure the ability of the City to retrieve and reproduce such books and records in the event of an examination of the Certificates by the Internal Revenue Service.

Section 9.11. Registration.

The Certificates will be issued in registered form.

Section 9.12. Deliberate Actions.

The City will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Certificates to fail to meet any requirement of section 141 of the Code after the issue date of the Certificates unless an appropriate remedial action is permitted by

section 1.141-12 of the Regulations, the City takes such action, and a Counsel's Opinion is obtained that such remedial action cures any failure to meet the requirements of section 141 of the Code.

Section 9.13. Continuing Obligation.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the City's obligations under the covenants and provisions of Sections 9.03 through 9.13, inclusive, shall survive the defeasance and discharge of the Certificates for as long as such matters are relevant to the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE X

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 10.01. Events of Default.

Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Ordinance is hereby declared to be an "Event of Default," to-wit:

(a) the failure to make payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on any of the Certificates when the same becomes due and payable; or

(b) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the City, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the Owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 30 days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the City; or

(c) An order of relief shall be issued by the Bankruptcy Court of the United States District Court having jurisdiction, granting the City any relief under any Applicable Law, or any other court having valid jurisdiction shall issue an order or decree under applicable federal or state law providing for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator, or other similar official for the City of any substantial part of its property, affairs or assets, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days.

Section 10.02. Remedies for Default.

(a) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, then and in every case any Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the City for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Ordinance, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(b) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Owners of Certificates then outstanding.

Section 10.03. Remedies Not Exclusive.

(a) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Certificates or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Certificates shall not be available as a remedy under this Ordinance.

(b) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

ARTICLE XI

DISCHARGE

Section 11.01. Discharge.

The City reserves the right to defease, discharge or refund the Certificates in any manner permitted by applicable law.

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Annual Reports.

(a) The City shall provide annually to the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the City, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the final Official Statement, being information described in the Appendix A as Tables numbered 1 through 6 and 8 through 15, including financial statements of the City if audited financial statements of the City are then available, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the City, when and if available. Any financial statements to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles appended to the Official Statement, or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the City commissions an audit of such financial statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

(b) If the City changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the City otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

(c) All financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices required by this Section to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC.

Section 12.02. Notice of Certain Events.

(a) The City shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates:

- (i) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iv) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates;
- (vii) Modifications to rights of the holders of the Certificates, if material;
- (viii) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) Defeasances;
- (x) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material;
- (xi) Rating changes;
- (xii) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City;

Note to paragraph (xii): For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph (xii) of this section, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other

proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

(xiii) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

(xiv) Appointment of successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material.

(b) The City shall provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the City to provide required annual financial information and notices of material events in accordance with Section 12.01 and section (a) above. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, and will be available via EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Section 12.03. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments.

(a) The City shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the City remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the City in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with Article XI that causes Certificates no longer to be Outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Article, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The City undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the City’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The City does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM

ANY BREACH BY THE CITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(c) No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall comprise a breach of or default under the Ordinance for purposes of any other provisions of this Ordinance.

(d) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the City under federal and state securities laws.

(e) The provisions of this Article may be amended by the City from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, but only if (1) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates. If the City so amends the provisions of this Article, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with Section 12.01 an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

ARTICLE XIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01. Changes to Ordinance.

The Mayor, City Manager and Director of Business Services, in consultation with Bond Counsel, are each hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Ordinance if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Certificates by the Attorney General of Texas.

Section 13.02. Partial Invalidity.

If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of the Ordinance.

Section 13.03. No Personal Liability.

No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal of or interest on any Certificates or for any claim based thereon, or on this Ordinance, against any official or employee of the City or any person executing any Certificates.

ARTICLE XIV

EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY

Section 14.01. Effectiveness.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Article III, Section 3.13(c) of the City Charter, this Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its adoption at this meeting pursuant to Section 1201.028, Texas Government Code.

APPROVED this 12th day of December, 2016.

Mayor, City of Mansfield, Texas

ATTEST:

City Secretary, City of Mansfield, Texas

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney, City of Mansfield, Texas

EXHIBIT A

DESCRIPTION OF ANNUAL DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following information is referred to in Article XII of this Ordinance.

Annual Financial Statements and Operating Data

The financial information and operating data with respect to the City to be provided annually in accordance with such Article are as specified (and included in the Appendix or other headings of the Official Statement referred to) below:

1. The audited financial statements of the City for the most recently concluded fiscal year.
2. Statistical and financial data set forth in Tables 1-6 and 8-15 in the Official Statement.

Accounting Principles

The accounting principles referred to in such Article are the accounting principles described in the notes to the financial statements set forth in Appendix B to the Official Statement.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

FSCContinuingDisclosureServices 
A Division of Hilltop Securities.
(See "Continuing Disclosure of
Information" herein)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated December 5, 2016

Ratings:

Moody's: "Aa2"

S&P: "AA+"

Fitch: "AA+"

**(See "Other Information-Ratings"
herein)**

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing laws interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and the Certificates are not "private activity bonds". See "Tax Matters" herein for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel, including a description of alternative minimum tax consequences for corporations.

THE CERTIFICATES WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS"
FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS



\$18,985,000*

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS

(Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis Counties, Texas)

COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2017

Dated Date: December 1, 2016

Due: February 15, as shown on Page 2

Interest to accrue from Date of Delivery (defined below)

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$18,985,000* City of Mansfield, Texas, Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017 (the "Certificates") will accrue from the date of their delivery to the Initial Purchaser (the "Date of Delivery") and will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing August 15, 2017, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (see "The Certificates - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general law of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and an ordinance (the "Ordinance") adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") and constitute direct obligations of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the "City"), payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied on all taxable property in the City, within the limits prescribed by law, and (ii) surplus revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve, and other requirements in connection with any of the City's revenue bonds or other obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the System, as provided in the Ordinance (see "The Certificates - Authority for Issuance").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks, bridges, and other public ways of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring equipment and vehicles for fire, police, public safety and information technology, and (iii) paying the costs of the issuance of the Certificates (see "The Certificates - Authority for Issuance").

CUSIP PREFIX: 564378

MATURITY SCHEDULE & 9 DIGIT CUSIP

See Schedule on Page 2

LEGALITY . . . The Certificates are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Certificates will be available for delivery through DTC on January 11, 2017.

SEALED BIDS DUE DECEMBER 12, 2016 AT 10:00 A.M., CST

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "The Sale - Place and time of Bid Opening" and The Bonds - Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

15-Feb Year	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP Suffix
2018	\$ 650,000			
2019	665,000			
2020	690,000			
2021	715,000			
2022	745,000			
2023	775,000			
2024	805,000			
2025	840,000			
2026	875,000			
2027	910,000			
2028	945,000			
2029	980,000			
2030	1,020,000			
2031	1,060,000			
2032	1,100,000			
2033	1,145,000			
2034	1,195,000			
2035	1,240,000			
2036	1,290,000			
2037	1,340,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

(1) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services managed by S&P Capital IQ on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. Neither the City, the Financial Advisor, nor the Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2027, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2026, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Certificates - Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change.

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), this document constitutes an Official Statement of the County with respect to the Bonds that has or will be "deemed final" by the County as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the City to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Certificates in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "Continuing Disclosure of Information" for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Neither the City nor its Financial Advisor make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system, as such information has been provided by DTC.

The Certificates are exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission and consequently have not been registered therewith. The registration, qualification, or exemption of the Certificates in accordance with applicable securities law provisions of the jurisdiction in which the Certificates have been registered, qualified or exempted should not be regarded as a recommendation thereof.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE CERTIFICATES, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE RESPECTIVE CERTIFICATES AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY.....	4	TABLE 14 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY	31
CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS	6	TABLE 15 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS	34
ELECTED OFFICIALS	6	TAX MATTERS.....	34
SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	37
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS	6	OTHER INFORMATION.....	38
INTRODUCTION	7	RATINGS	38
THE CERTIFICATES.....	7	LITIGATION	38
TAX INFORMATION	13	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES	
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL		FOR SALE.....	39
OBLIGATION DEBT	17	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE	
TABLE 1(a) - ADDITIONAL DEBT LIABILITIES	17	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS.....	39
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY		LEGAL MATTERS.....	39
CATEGORY.....	18	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	39
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION		UNDERWRITING.....	40
DEBT HISTORY.....	19	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER	40
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION		MISCELLANEOUS	40
HISTORY	19	APPENDICES	
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS.....	19	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY.....	A
TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY.....	20	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT ..	B
TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT.....	20	FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	C
DEBT INFORMATION.....	21		
TABLE 8 - GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE			
REQUIREMENTS	21		
TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET			
PROJECTION	22		
TABLE 10 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT	22		
TABLE 11 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL			
OBLIGATION BONDS	22		
TABLE 12 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS	22		
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	29		
TABLE 13 - CHANGES IN NET ASSETS.....	29		
TABLE 13-A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND			
EXPENDITURE HISTORY	30		

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Certificates to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

- THE CITY**..... The City of Mansfield, Texas (the "City") is a political subdivision and home rule municipal corporation of the State, located in Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis Counties, Texas. The City covers approximately 36.69 square miles (see "Introduction – Description of the City").
- THE CERTIFICATES** The Certificates will be issued as \$18,985,000* Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017. The Certificates are issued as serial certificates maturing on February 15 in the years 2018 through 2037 (see "The Certificates – Description of the Certificates").
- PAYMENT OF INTEREST** Interest on the Certificates accrues from the Date of Delivery and is payable August 15, 2017, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see "The Certificates – Description of the Certificates" and "The Certificates – Optional Redemption").
- AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE**..... The Certificates are issued pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and an ordinance passed by the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance") (see "The Certificates – Authority for Issuance").
- SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES**..... The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property in the City and (ii) revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with any of the City's revenue bonds or other obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the System, as provided in the Ordinance (see "The Certificates – Security and Source of Payment").
- REDEMPTION** The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2027, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2026, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Certificates - Optional Redemption").
- TAX MATTERS**..... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and the Certificates are not private activity bonds. See "Tax Matters" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel, including a description of the alternative minimum tax consequences for corporations.
- USE OF PROCEEDS** Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks, bridges, and other public ways of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring equipment and vehicles for fire, police, public safety and information technology and (iii) paying the costs of the issuance of the Certificates.
- RATINGS** The Certificates and the presently outstanding tax-supported debt of the City are rated "Aa2" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), "AA+" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Service LLC business ("S&P") and "AA+" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch"), without regard to credit enhancement (see "Other Information - Ratings").

* Preliminary, subject to change.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

SYSTEM The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates (see "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System").

PAYMENT RECORD The City has never defaulted in payment of its general obligation tax debt.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated City Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Per Capita Tax Debt	Ratio: Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Tax Collections
2013	60,374	\$ 4,489,615,347	\$ 74,363	\$ 92,695,000	\$ 1,535	2.06%	99.30%
2014	62,377	4,650,415,934	74,553	102,165,000	1,638	2.20%	99.40%
2015	64,688	4,957,521,003	76,637	108,830,000	1,682	2.20%	99.70%
2016	67,628	5,286,927,095	78,177	114,790,000	1,697	2.17%	97.20% ⁽⁴⁾
2017	68,784	5,913,637,667	85,974	127,870,000 ⁽³⁾	1,859 ⁽³⁾	2.16% ⁽³⁾	5.50% ⁽⁵⁾

- (1) Source: City Planning Department. The City has revised its population estimates for the previous three years.
- (2) As reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District on City's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during ensuing year.
- (3) Projected. Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.
- (4) Collections as of September 30, 2016. Unaudited.
- (5) Collections as of November 2016.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
	2016 ⁽¹⁾	2015	2014	2013	2012
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 12,020,382	\$ 11,657,018	\$ 10,604,212	\$ 10,571,459	\$ 9,032,717
Total Revenue	48,762,776	45,651,057	42,374,837	39,381,185	38,011,971
Total Expenditures	48,379,308	45,140,875	45,696,585	39,367,874	36,797,730
Total Other Sources (Uses)	673,131	(146,818)	4,374,554	19,442	324,501
Net Funds Available ⁽¹⁾	1,056,599	363,364	1,052,806	32,753	1,538,742
Ending Fund Balance	<u>\$ 13,076,981</u>	<u>\$ 12,020,382</u>	<u>\$ 11,657,018</u>	<u>\$ 10,604,212</u>	<u>\$ 10,571,459</u>

(1) Unaudited.

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Clayton W. Chandler		Nick Bulaich		W. Boyd London, Jr.
Peter K. Phillis		FirstSouthwest, a Division		FirstSouthwest, a Division
City of Mansfield		of Hilltop Securities Inc.		of Hilltop Securities Inc.
1200 E. Broad Street	or	777 Main Street	or	1201 Elm Street
Mansfield, Texas 76063		Suite 1200		Suite 3500
(817) 276-4200		Fort Worth, Texas 76102		Dallas, Texas 75270
		(817) 332-9710		(214) 953-4000

CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>City Council</u>	<u>Elected</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
David L. Cook Mayor, Place 1	Re-elected May, 2016	May 2019	Attorney
Brent Newsom Councilmember Place 2	Re-elected May, 2016	May 2019	Bank Manager
Stephen Lindsey Councilmember Place 3	Re-elected May, 2015	May 2018	Gas Industry Executive
Darryl Haynes Councilmember Place 4	Re-elected May, 2015	May 2018	Corporate Risk Manager
Cory Hoffman Councilmember Place 5	Re-elected May, 2015	May 2018	CPA, CFO
Wendy Burgess Councilmember Place 6	Re-elected May, 2014	May 2017	Business Owner
Larry Brosech Councilmember Place 7	Re-elected May, 2014	May 2017	President, Drill King

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Service to City</u>	<u>Total Length of Governmental Service</u>
Clayton W. Chandler, MPA, ABJ Regional Entrepreneur of the Year June 1992, INC. Magazine	City Manager	32 Years	42 Years
Peter K. Phillis, CPA	Deputy City Manager	18 Years	24 Years
Shelly Lanners	Deputy City Manager	16 Years	16 Years
Joe Smolinski	Deputy City Manager	15 Year	15 Years
Jeanne Heard	City Secretary	1 Year	23 Years
E. Allen Taylor, Jr.	City Attorney	19 Years	28 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors	KPMG LLP Dallas, Texas
Bond Counsel	Bracewell LLP Dallas, Texas
Financial Advisor.....	FirstSouthwest, a Division of Hilltop Securities Inc. Dallas, Texas

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO
\$18,985,000*
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2017

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$18,985,000* City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017 (the "Certificates"). Except as otherwise indicated herein, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the ordinance to be adopted by the City Council on the date of sale of the Certificates which will authorize the issuance of the Obligations (the "Ordinance").

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Certificates and certain information regarding the City and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the City's Financial Advisor, FirstSouthwest, a Division of Hilltop Securities Inc., Dallas, Texas ("FirstSouthwest").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the City from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see "Other Information - Forward-Looking Statements").

DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY . . . The City is a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State, including the City's Home Rule Charter. The City was incorporated in 1890, and first adopted its Home Rule Charter in 1975 and amended its Home Rule Charter on May 7, 1988. The City operates under a Council/Manager form of government with a City Council comprised of the Mayor and six Council members. The term of office is a staggered three-year term. The City Manager is the chief executive officer for the City. Some of the services that the City provides are: public safety (police and fire protection), highways and streets, electric, water and sanitary sewer utilities, culture-recreation, public transportation, public improvements, planning and zoning, and general administrative services. The 2010 Census population for the City was 56,368, while the estimated 2017 population is 68,784. The City covers approximately 36.69 square miles.

THE CERTIFICATES

DESCRIPTION OF THE CERTIFICATES . . . The Certificates are dated December 1, 2016, and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 hereof. Interest on the Certificates will accrue from the Date of Delivery, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2017, until maturity or prior redemption. The definitive Certificates will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks, bridges, and other public ways of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring equipment and vehicles for fire, police, public safety and information technology, and (iii) paying the costs of the issuance of the Certificates.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code (the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971) as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and the Ordinance to be adopted by the City Council.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City and the principal thereof and interest thereon are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied by the City, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City, and are additionally secured by and payable from a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with all of the City's revenue obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) that are payable from all or part of the net revenues of the System, all as provided in the Ordinance.

TAX RATE LIMITATION . . . All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation for all City purposes. The Home Rule Charter of the City adopts the constitutionally authorized maximum tax rate of \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State of Texas will permit allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all tax-supported debt service, as calculated at the time of issuance.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2027, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2026, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Certificates are to be redeemed, the City may select the maturities of Certificates to be redeemed. If less than all the Certificates of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Certificates are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Certificates, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Certificate (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Certificate (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Certificates, the City shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Certificates to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE CERTIFICATES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY CERTIFICATE OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH CERTIFICATE OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The City reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Holders. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an event of default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the City to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default by the City.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the City, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Certificates will send any notice of redemption or other notices with respect to the Certificates only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Certificates called for redemption or any other action premised or any such notice.

Redemption of portions of the Certificates by the City will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Certificates held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Certificates held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Certificates from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Certificates to be redeemed will not be governed by the Ordinance and will not be conducted by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Certificates or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Certificates for redemption. See "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

DEFEASANCE . . . The Ordinance provides that the City may discharge its obligations to the registered owners of any or all of the Certificates to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon (i) by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other lawfully authorized escrow agent, in trust a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on such Certificates to maturity or redemption or (ii) by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other lawfully authorized escrow agent, in trust amounts sufficient, together with the investment earnings thereon, to provide for the payment and/or redemption of such Certificates; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding obligations, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; or (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above. The foregoing obligations may be in book-entry form, and shall mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Certificates, as the case may be.

After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Certificates have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Certificates for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Certificates are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Certificates for redemption is not extinguished if the City: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Book-Entry-Only System . . . This section describes how ownership of the Certificates is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Certificates are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Certificates, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Certificates), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Certificates. The Certificates will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Certificates, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Certificates under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Certificates on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Certificate ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial

Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Certificates are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Certificates, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Certificates is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Certificates deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Certificates with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Certificates; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Certificates are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Certificates, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Certificate documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Certificates for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the register and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices for the Certificates shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Certificates of a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Certificates unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Certificates are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Certificates will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments on the Certificates to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Certificates at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the respective Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue the use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor depository). In that event, Certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Certificates are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Certificates, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinance will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the City, or the Financial Advisor.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System of the Certificates is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the DTC Participants or the holder, as the case may be, and such Certificates will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under "The Certificates - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinance, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the City replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. The City covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Certificates are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates, the City agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Certificates by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event use of the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Certificates shall be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest shall be paid (i) by check sent United States Mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner.

Principal of the Certificates will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption, as applicable, upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Interest on the Certificates will be payable by check, dated as of the interest payment date, and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (see "The Certificates – Record Date for Interest Payment" herein), or by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Certificates is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment as due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Certificates, payment of principal of and interest on the Certificates will be made as described in "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only- System" above.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Certificates and thereafter, the Certificates may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Certificates may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Certificates or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Certificates being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Certificates issued in an exchange or transfer of Certificates will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Certificates to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Certificates surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Certificates. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Certificate called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Certificate.

REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATES . . . If any Certificate is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Certificate in the same principal amount as the Certificate so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Certificate, such new Certificate will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Certificate. In the case of any Certificate issued in lieu of a substitution for an Certificate which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Certificate will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Certificate has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Certificate must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Certificates on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Certificate appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

CERTIFICATEHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . The Ordinance establishes as "events of default" (i) the failure to make payment of principal of or interest on any of the Certificates when due and payable; or (ii) default in the performance of observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the City, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the related Owners, including but not limited to their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of sixty days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the City. Under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Certificates upon the failure of the City to observe any covenant under the Ordinance. If an Owner of a Certificate does not receive payment of principal of or interest on the Certificates when due, the Owner may seek a writ of mandamus from a court of competent jurisdiction. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance under the Certificates or the Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Certificates in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year.

The Ordinance does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Owners of the Certificates upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinance, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners.

The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of governmental immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's governmental immunity from a suit for money damages, Owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Certificates or covenants in the Ordinance. Even if a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates.

On April 1, 2016, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville*, 59 Tex. Sup. Ct. J. 524 (Tex. 2016) that governmental immunity does not imbue a city with derivative immunity when it performs proprietary, as opposed to governmental, functions in respect to contracts executed by a city. Texas jurisprudence has generally held that proprietary functions are those conducted by a city in its private capacity, for the benefit only of those within its corporate limits, and not as an arm of the government or under the authority or for the benefit of the state. In *Wasson*, the Court recognized that the distinction between governmental and proprietary functions is not clear. Therefore, in considering municipal breach of contract cases, it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the common law and statutory guidance. Issues related to the applicability of governmental immunity as they relate to the issuance of municipal debt have not been adjudicated. Each situation will be evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question.

Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions with respect to the rights of the Owners of the Certificates are subject to the applicable provisions of federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

USE OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources:</u>	
Par Amount	\$ -
Net Premium	
TOTAL SOURCES	<u>\$ -</u>
<u>Uses:</u>	
Deposit to Project Construction Fund	\$ -
Costs of Issuance	
TOTAL USES	<u>\$ -</u>

TAX INFORMATION

AD VALOREM TAX LAW . . . The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal Districts"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal Districts are required under the Property Tax Code to appraise all property within the Appraisal Districts on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (1) the market value of the property in the most recent tax year, or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the residence homestead for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal Districts is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of members appointed by the Board of Directors of the respective Appraisal District. The Appraisal Districts are required to review the value of property within the Appraisal Districts at least every three years. The City may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the City by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

Reference is made to the V.T.C.A., Property Tax Code, for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Article VIII, Section 1-b, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value. Senate Joint Resolution 1 ("SJRI"), passed during the 84th Texas Legislature, proposed a constitutional amendment that allows the Legislature to prohibit a municipality that adopts an optional homestead exemption from reducing or repealing the amount of the exemption. Since SJRI was approved by the voters in the November 2015 Constitutional election, Senate Bill 1 prohibits municipalities from reducing or repealing the amount of their optional homestead exemption that was in place for the 2014 tax year for a period running through December 31, 2019.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Nonbusiness personal property, such as automobiles or light trucks, are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property. Boats owned as nonbusiness property are exempt from ad valorem taxation.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000 depending upon the degree of disability or whether the exemption is applicable to a surviving spouse or children. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. House Joint Resolution 75 ("HJR75"), passed during the 84th Texas legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment that allows the Legislature to provide for an exemption from ad valorem taxation of all or part of the market value of the residence homestead of the surviving spouse of a 100 percent or totally disabled veteran and who would have had qualified for the full exemption veteran before the law authorizing a residence homestead exemption took effect. Since the proposition authorized by HJR75 was approved by voters in the November 2015 Constitutional election, the surviving spouse of a totally disabled veteran who died on or before January 1, 2010 and who would have qualified for the full exemption on the homestead's entire value if it had been available at that time, will be entitled to an exemption from ad valorem taxation of all or part of the market value of the residence homestead if the spouse has not remarried.

Following the approval by the voters at a November 5, 2013 statewide election, a partially disabled veteran or the surviving spouse of a partially disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption equal to the percentage of the veteran's disability, if the residence was donated at no cost to the veteran by a charitable organization.

Also approved by the November 5, 2013 election, was a constitutional amendment providing that the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residences homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

Article VIII, Section 1-j, provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Decisions to continue to tax may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal.

Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods in transit." Under Section 11.253 of the Texas Tax Code, "Goods-in-Transit" are exempt from taxation unless a taxing unit opts out of the exemption. Goods-in-Transit are defined as tangible personal property that: (i) is acquired in or imported into the state to be forwarded to another location in the state or outside the state; (ii) is detained at a location in the state in which the owner of the property does not have a direct or indirect ownership interest for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes by the person who acquired or imported the property; (iii) is transported to another location in the state or outside the state not later than 175 days after the date the person acquired the property in or imported the property into the state; and (iv) does not include oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft, dealer's motor vehicle inventory, dealer's vessel and outboard motor inventory, dealer's heavy equipment inventory, or retail manufactured housing inventory. A taxpayer may receive only one of the freeport exemptions or the goods-in-transit exemptions for items of personal property.

The City and the other taxing bodies within its territory may agree to jointly create tax increment financing zones, under which the tax values on property in the zone are "frozen" at the value of the property at the time of creation of the zone (see "Tax Increment Financing Zone" below). Other overlapping taxing units may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the zone in excess of the "frozen value" to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the zone. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the zone in excess of the "frozen value" are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing "project costs" within the zone. The City also may enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. (See "Tax Abatement Policy" below).

Cities are also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380, Texas Local Government Code ("Chapter 380") to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grant of public fund for economic development purposes, however, no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by voters of the City.

Under Article VIII, Section 1-b(h) and State law, the governing body of a county, municipality, or junior college district may provide that the total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the residence homestead of a disabled person or persons 65 years of age or older will not be increased above the amount of taxes imposed in the year such residence qualified for such limitation. Also, upon receipt of a petition signed by 5% of the registered voters of the county, municipality or junior college district, an election held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a limitation on taxes paid on residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or of persons who are disabled. The above-referenced tax limitation is transferable to (1) a different residence homestead within the city and (2) to a surviving spouse so long as the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse and the spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. If improvements (other than repairs or improvements required to comply with governmental requirements) are made to the property, the value of the improvements is taxed at the then current tax rate, and the total amount of taxes imposed is increased to reflect the new improvements with the new amount of taxes then serving as the ceiling on taxes for the following years. Once established, the tax limitation may not be repealed or rescinded.

EFFECTIVE TAX RATE AND ROLLBACK TAX RATE . . . By each September 1 or as soon thereafter as practicable, the City Council adopts a tax rate per \$100 taxable value for the current year. The City Council will be required to adopt the annual tax rate for the City before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the City. If the City Council does not adopt a tax rate by such required date the tax rate for that tax year is the lower of the effective tax rate calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the City for the preceding tax year. The tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operation expenditures, and (2) a rate for debt service.

Under the Property Tax Code, the City must annually calculate and publicize its "effective tax rate" and "rollback tax rate". A tax rate cannot be adopted by the City Council that exceeds the lower of the rollback tax rate or the effective tax rate until two public hearings have been held on the proposed tax rate following notice of such public hearings (including the requirement that notice be posted on the City's website if the City owns, operates or controls an internet website and public notice be given by television if the City has free access to a television channel) and the City Council has otherwise complied with the legal requirements for the adoption of such tax rate. If the adopted tax rate exceeds the rollback tax rate the qualified voters of the City by petition may require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the tax rate adopted for the current year to the rollback tax rate.

"Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's total tax levy (adjusted) from this year's total taxable values (adjusted). "Adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of last year's taxes and new values are not included in this year's taxable values.

"Rollback tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's maintenance and operation tax levy (adjusted) from this year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.08 plus a rate that will produce this year's debt service from this year's values (unadjusted) divided by the anticipated tax collection rate.

The Property Tax Code provides that certain cities and counties in the State may submit a proposition to the voters to authorize an additional one-half cent sales tax on retail sales of taxable items. If the additional tax is levied, the effective tax rate and the rollback tax rate calculations are required to be offset by the revenue that will be generated by the sales tax in the current year.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

PROPERTY ASSESSMENT AND TAX PAYMENT . . . Property within the City is generally assessed as of January 1 of each year. Business inventory may, at the option of the taxpayer, be assessed as of September 1. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of a valuation process which uses an average of the daily price of oil and gas for the prior year. Taxes become due October 1 of the same year, and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Taxpayers 65 years old or older are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first due on February 1 of each year and the final installment due on August 1.

PENALTIES AND INTEREST . . . Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	18

After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest increases at the rate of 1% each month. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% is added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. Under certain circumstances, taxes which become delinquent on the homestead of a taxpayer 65 years old or older incur a penalty of 8% per annum with no additional penalties or interest assessed. In general, property subject to the City's lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. Federal law does not allow for the collection of penalty and interest against an estate in bankruptcy. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of action by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

Additionally, the owner of a residential homestead property that is a person sixty-five (65) years of age or older is entitled by law to pay current taxes on a residential homestead in installments or to defer the payment of taxes, without penalty during the time of ownership.

CITY APPLICATION OF PROPERTY TAX CODE . . . The City grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$50,000; the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000.

The City has irrevocably established an ad valorem tax freeze on the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older.

The City has not granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; with minimum exemption of \$5,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the City against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The City does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

The Tarrant County Tax Assessor and Collector collects taxes for the City.

The City does permit split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The City does not tax freeport property.

The City does not collect the additional one-half cent sales tax for reduction of ad valorem taxes.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

The City does tax goods-in-transit.

The City currently collects 1% sales tax for the general fund, and the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation and the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation each collect ½ cent sales tax.

TAX ABATEMENT POLICY . . . The City has established a tax abatement program to encourage economic development. In order to be considered for tax abatement, a project must meet several criteria pertaining to job creation and property value enhancement. Generally, projects are eligible for a tax abatement of up to 50% for a period of 10 years. The value of property subject to abatement is shown in Table 1.

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING ZONES . . . Reinvestment Zone Number One, City of Mansfield (the "Zone") was created in January 2006, by the City with the consent of other taxing units overlapping the Zone. The 3,100-acre zone encompasses undeveloped agricultural and existing residential land. Ad valorem taxes on incremental growth in real property values (levied at the tax rates of each taxing unit assessing real property in the Zone) within the Zone from a base value established on January 1, 2006, are used to contribute to development of the Zone; these tax funds can be used only for public improvements in the Zone or for

payment of debt service on bonds issued to provide funds for public improvements. The Zone terminates December 31, 2030, or at an earlier time designated by subsequent ordinance of the City Council, or at such time, subsequent to the issuance of any tax increment bonds, if any, that tax increment bonds, notes, or other obligations of the Zone, and the interest thereon, have been paid in full. The base taxable assessed value of real property within the Zone is \$81,015,358; the 2016 assessed value is \$220,485,446, representing \$139,470,088 of taxable incremental value. The City participates at 65% of its tax rate.

Reinvestment Zone Number Two (“Zone Two”), was created in calendar 2012 by the City with the participation of another taxing authority overlapping Zone Two. Zone Two encompasses the City downtown area and is 317 acres of land. This land is mostly developed but includes some undeveloped vacant land. The purpose of Zone Two is to revitalize the area by using the new funds or ad valorem taxes generated from the incremental property value growth within the Zone Two. Zone Two’s incremental value is measured by comparing the base year’s taxable property values or the value of the taxable property the year Zone Two was established, January 1, 2012, to the most current year’s taxable property values. The base year’s taxable assessed valuation of property within Zone Two is \$29,117,741; the 2016 taxable assessed value of the property in Zone Two is \$37,203,706, representing \$8,085,965 in taxable incremental value. The City contributes 100% incremental taxable property value to Zone Two at 100% of its tax rate.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

2016/17 Market Valuation Established by the Appraisal Districts (excluding totally exempt property and property in arbitration)		\$ 6,326,828,394
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:		
Over 65 Exemptions	\$ 128,827,573	
Disability	2,030,300	
Veterans	41,946,534	
Homestead Cap	5,661,654	
Agricultural Use Reductions	54,247,343	
Freeport Exemption	174,025,150	
Pro-rate Absolute	-	
Pollution Control	300,484	
Tax Abatement Reductions	5,587,603	
Other Exemptions	<u>564,086</u>	<u>413,190,727</u>
2016/17 Taxable Assessed Valuation		\$ 5,913,637,667
Tax Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		
Tax Supported Debt (as of 10/1/16)	\$ 109,335,000	
The Certificates ⁽¹⁾	<u>18,985,000</u>	
Tax-Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		\$ 128,320,000
Interest and Sinking Fund (as of 9/1/16)		\$ 476,299
Ratio General Obligation Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation		2.17%

2017 Estimated Population - 68,784
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$85,974
Per Capita Net General Obligation Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes - \$1,866

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 1(a) - ADDITIONAL DEBT LIABILITIES

Please refer to “Pension Fund”, beginning on page 22, for a complete description of the City’s pension plan liability. Additional information with regard to the City’s pension plan liability is also available via the TMRS website at www.tmr.org.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year September 30,					
	2017		2016		2015	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 3,798,353,186	59.44%	\$ 3,393,181,190	59.15%	\$ 3,207,262,179	58.26%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	389,188,371	6.09%	342,666,283	5.97%	268,092,284	4.87%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	184,261,605	2.88%	131,641,569	2.29%	139,575,229	2.54%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	55,980,225	0.88%	60,132,149	1.05%	133,719,915	2.43%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	19,102,133	0.30%	7,036,424	0.12%	4,926,849	0.09%
Real, Commercial	780,268,818	12.21%	731,976,741	12.76%	734,823,164	13.35%
Real, Industrial	82,773,126	1.30%	123,155,500	2.15%	99,688,939	1.81%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	86,079,843	1.35%	75,197,762	1.31%	79,879,059	1.45%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	719,710,127	11.26%	513,420,906	8.95%	532,435,638	9.67%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	210,863,074	3.30%	193,225,492	3.37%	185,985,518	3.38%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	9,930,003	0.16%	15,406,388	0.27%	14,997,127	0.27%
Real Property, Inventory	15,645,963	0.24%	25,296,086	0.44%	14,221,756	0.26%
Mineral Lease Properties	37,971,679	0.59%	124,684,471	2.17%	89,839,023	1.63%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 6,390,128,153	100.00%	\$ 5,737,020,961	100.00%	\$ 5,505,446,680	100.00%
Less: Property in Arbitration	63,299,759		36,688,858		5,636,649	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	413,190,727		413,405,008		542,289,028	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 5,913,637,667</u>		<u>\$ 5,286,927,095</u>		<u>\$ 4,957,521,003</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year September 30,			
	2014		2013	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 3,115,931,508	60.25%	\$ 2,936,585,549	58.05%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	213,722,525	4.13%	200,042,046	3.95%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	93,499,567	1.81%	103,095,072	2.04%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	179,159,446	3.46%	184,419,062	3.65%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	4,016,084	0.08%	4,615,029	0.09%
Real, Commercial	675,494,983	13.06%	655,221,427	12.95%
Real, Industrial	93,565,831	1.81%	88,935,435	1.76%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	63,495,925	1.23%	79,971,523	1.58%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	462,604,516	8.94%	430,638,737	8.51%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	160,774,588	3.11%	201,258,032	3.98%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	8,968,172	0.17%	8,798,919	0.17%
Real Property, Inventory	23,310,426	0.45%	28,643,875	0.57%
Mineral Lease Properties	77,161,981	1.49%	136,067,818	2.69%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 5,171,705,552	100.00%	\$ 5,058,292,524	100.00%
Less: Property in Arbitration	26,375,729		13,234,841	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	494,913,889		555,442,336	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 4,650,415,934</u>		<u>\$ 4,489,615,347</u>	

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal Districts updates records.

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Ratio of Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Debt Per Capita
2013	60,374	\$ 4,489,615,347	\$ 74,363	\$ 92,695,000	2.06%	\$ 1,535
2014	62,377	4,650,415,934	74,553	102,165,000	2.20%	1,638
2015	64,688	4,957,521,003	76,637	108,830,000	2.20%	1,682
2016	67,628	5,286,927,095	78,177	114,790,000	2.17%	1,697
2017	68,784	5,913,637,667	85,974	127,870,000 ⁽³⁾	2.16% ⁽³⁾	1,859 ⁽³⁾

- (1) Source: City Planning Department. The City has revised its population estimates for the previous three years.
 (2) As reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District on City's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during ensuing year.
 (3) Projected. Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Total Tax Rate	General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund	Tax Levy	% Current Collections	% of Total Collections
2013	\$ 0.7100	\$ 0.4511	\$ 0.2589	\$ 31,876,269	99.29%	99.30%
2014	0.7100	0.4625	0.2475	33,017,953	99.36%	99.40%
2015	0.7100	0.4710	0.2390	35,198,399	99.73%	99.70%
2016	0.7100	0.4683	0.2417	37,537,182	99.10% ⁽¹⁾	97.20% ⁽¹⁾
2017	0.7100	0.4708	0.2392	41,986,827	5.50% ⁽²⁾	5.50% ⁽²⁾

- (1) Collections through September 2016. Unaudited.
 (2) Collections as of November 2016.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	FYE 2017 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Mouser Electronics	Manufacturing	\$ 308,115,186	5.21%
Advenir @ Mansfield LLC	Apartments	68,899,035	1.17%
Mid-America Apartments Lp	Apartments	62,700,000	1.06%
Mansfield KDC II & III LP Etal	Real Estate	59,728,936	1.01%
Wal-Mart Stores Inc.	Retail	41,273,765	0.70%
Sir Mansfield Landing LLC	Apartments	35,280,000	0.60%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co	Utilities	32,393,842	0.55%
T Villas Di Lucca TX LLC	Apartments	30,200,000	0.51%
Apartment Reit Towne Crossing	Apartments	29,900,000	0.51%
CHP Watercrest at Mansfield	Apartments	25,800,000	0.44%
		<u>\$ 694,290,764</u>	<u>11.74%</u>

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal Districts updates records.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT LIMITATION . . . No general obligation debt limitation is imposed on the City under current State law or the City's Home Rule Charter. For information on the City's tax rate limitation, see "The Certificates - Tax Rate Limitation".

TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY⁽¹⁾

2017 Principal and Interest Requirements	\$	13,856,533
\$0.2367 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	13,857,605
Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2017 - 2041	\$	7,438,891
\$0.1271 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	7,441,071
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2018	\$	14,431,189
\$0.2465 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	14,431,346

(1) Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the City are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the City. Such entities are independent of the City and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional bonds since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the City.

<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>	2016/17 Taxable Assessed Value	2016/17 Tax Rate	Total G.O. Tax Debt (9/1/16)	Estimated % Applicable	City's Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt (9/1/16)	Authorized But Unissued Debt As Of (9/1/16)
City of Mansfield	\$ 5,913,637,667	\$ 0.71000	\$ 128,320,000 ⁽¹⁾	100.00%	\$ 128,320,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$ -
Ellis County	12,972,185,399	0.41360	44,796,315	0.12%	53,756	-
Johnson County	10,941,282,750	0.45974	31,860,000	2.27%	723,222	-
Mansfield Independent School District	10,503,600,428	1.51000	764,415,000	46.43%	354,917,885	-
Midlothian Independent School District	3,847,326,876	1.54000	231,874,270	9.58%	22,213,555	-
Tarrant County	143,208,841,539	0.25400	361,420,000	3.54%	12,794,268	31,100,000
Tarrant County Hospital District	143,381,710,471	0.08000	22,335,000	3.54%	790,659	-
Tarrant County College District	143,670,377,088	0.14950	-	3.54%	-	-
Total Direct and Overlapping G. O. Tax Debt					\$ 519,813,344	
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt to 2016/17 Taxable Assessed Valuation					8.79%	
Per Capita Overlapping G. O. Tax Debt					\$ 7,557	

(1) Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 8 - PRO-FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Year Ended 30-Sep	Outstanding Debt			The Certificates ⁽¹⁾			Total Debt Service	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total		
2017	\$ 8,865,000	\$ 4,559,584	\$ 13,424,584	\$ -	\$ 431,949	\$ 431,949	\$ 13,856,533	
2018	8,765,000	4,296,045	13,061,045	650,000	720,144	1,370,144	14,431,189	
2019	8,385,000	4,023,401	12,408,401	665,000	703,669	1,368,669	13,777,070	
2020	8,250,000	3,739,819	11,989,819	690,000	679,894	1,369,894	13,359,713	
2021	8,090,000	3,445,734	11,535,734	715,000	651,794	1,366,794	12,902,527	32.97%
2022	7,725,000	3,151,018	10,876,018	745,000	622,594	1,367,594	12,243,612	
2023	7,235,000	2,850,537	10,085,537	775,000	592,194	1,367,194	11,452,730	
2024	7,590,000	2,549,566	10,139,566	805,000	560,594	1,365,594	11,505,160	
2025	6,955,000	2,244,065	9,199,065	840,000	527,694	1,367,694	10,566,759	
2026	6,115,000	1,950,685	8,065,685	875,000	493,394	1,368,394	9,434,078	61.97%
2027	5,865,000	1,681,690	7,546,690	910,000	457,694	1,367,694	8,914,384	
2028	5,570,000	1,425,912	6,995,912	945,000	424,728	1,369,728	8,365,640	
2029	4,855,000	1,187,531	6,042,531	980,000	390,363	1,370,363	7,412,894	
2030	4,050,000	984,345	5,034,345	1,020,000	350,363	1,370,363	6,404,708	
2031	4,240,000	796,515	5,036,515	1,060,000	308,763	1,368,763	6,405,278	83.54%
2032	4,190,000	605,633	4,795,633	1,100,000	265,563	1,365,563	6,161,196	
2033	3,910,000	421,788	4,331,788	1,145,000	220,663	1,365,663	5,697,450	
2034	3,720,000	244,359	3,964,359	1,195,000	173,863	1,368,863	5,333,222	
2035	1,240,000	126,118	1,366,118	1,240,000	125,938	1,365,938	2,732,055	
2036	1,300,000	64,240	1,364,240	1,290,000	76,919	1,366,919	2,731,159	98.41%
2037	155,000	29,543	184,543	1,340,000	25,963	1,365,963	1,550,505	
2038	160,000	23,400	183,400	-	-	-	183,400	
2039	165,000	17,063	182,063	-	-	-	182,063	
2040	175,000	10,433	185,433	-	-	-	185,433	
2041	180,000	3,510	183,510	-	-	-	183,510	100.00%
	<u>\$ 117,750,000</u>	<u>\$ 40,432,533</u>	<u>\$ 158,182,533</u>	<u>\$ 18,985,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,804,734</u>	<u>\$ 27,789,734</u>	<u>\$ 185,972,266</u>	

(1) Average life of the Certificates is 14.340 years. Interest calculated at an average rate for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION

Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/17		\$ 13,856,533
Interest and Sinking Fund, September 30, 2016 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 483,023	
Prior Year Delinquent Taxes	128,003	
Delinquent Penalty & Interest	81,913	
Interest Earnings	2,214	
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 99% collections	<u>14,003,967</u>	<u>14,699,120</u>
Estimated Balance, 9/30/17		\$ 842,587

(1) Unaudited.

TABLE 10 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT

The City now levies a tax for all General Obligation Debt and does not consider any ad valorem tax debt to be self-supporting.

TABLE 11 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

As of July 1, 2016, the City does not have any authorized but unissued general obligation bonds

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT . . . The City anticipates issuing \$18,000,000 of additional general obligation debt in the Fall of 2017.

TABLE 12 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The City has no other unfunded obligations.

PENSION FUND

Plan Description – The City of Mansfield, Texas participates as one of 866 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS’s defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmrs.com.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided - TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefits provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee’s contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payments options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member’s deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

	<u>Plan Year 2014</u>	<u>Plan Year 2015</u>
Employee deposit rate	7%	7%
Matching ratio (City to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years require for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age/years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated Service Credit	100% Repeating Transfers	100% Repeating Transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI Repeating	70% of CPI Repeating

Employees covered by benefit terms:

At the December 31, 2015 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	143
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	151
Active employees	<u>488</u>
Total	782

Contributions - The contribution rates for employees in TMRS is 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages is 14.14%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of the benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City of Mansfield, Texas, were required to contribute 7% of their gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City of Mansfield, Texas were 14.49% and 14.14% in calendar years 2015 and 2016 respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS as of August 31, 2016 were \$4,512,167 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability:

The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2015, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions:

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2014 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation:	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth:	3.0% per year
Investment Rate of Return:	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustments used with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3-year set-forward for both males and females. In addition, a 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2015, valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2014. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011, and dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. No additional changes were made for the 2014 valuation. After the Asset Allocation Study analysis and experience investigation study, the Board amended the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments from 7% to 6.75%. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). At its meeting on July 30, 2015, the TMRS Board approved a new portfolio target allocation. The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.55%
International Equity	17.5%	6.10%
Core Fixed Income	10.0%	1.00%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	3.65%
Real Return	10.0%	4.03%
Real Estate	10.0%	5.00%
Absolute Return	10.0%	4.00%
Private Equity	5.0%	8.00%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate:

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in the statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in Net Pension Liability:

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2014	\$122,531,145	\$ 107,703,740	\$14,827,405
Changes for the year:			
Service Cost	5,544,166	-	5,544,166
Interest	8,685,074	-	8,685,074
Change in benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	162,133	-	162,133
Changes of assumptions	(670,018)	-	(670,018)
Contributions - employer	-	4,630,258	(4,630,258)
Contributions - employee	-	2,236,839	(2,236,839)
Net investment income	-	158,951	(158,951)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(2,461,495)	(2,461,495)	-
Administrative expense	-	(96,800)	96,800
Other changes	-	(4,781)	4,781
Net changes	11,259,860	4,462,972	6,796,888
Balance at 12/31/2015	\$133,791,005	\$ 112,166,712	\$21,624,293

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate:

The following presents the net position liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's net pension liability	\$ 43,340,124	\$ 21,624,293	\$ 3,984,495

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position:

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmr.com.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions:

For the year ended September 30, 2015, the City recognized expense of \$6,216,286.

At September 30, 2016 the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Recognition Period (or Amortized yrs)	Total (Inflow) or Outflow of Resources	(2015) Recognized in current pension expense	Deferred (Inflow)/Outflow in future expense
<u>Due to Liabilities:</u>				
2014 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	5.9001	\$ 62,037	\$ 10,515	\$ 51,522
2014 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	6.7300	\$ 162,133	\$ 24,091	\$ 138,042
			<u>\$ 34,606</u>	<u>\$ 189,564</u>
2015 Difference in assumption changes actuarial (gains) or losses	6.7300	(670,018)	(99,557)	(570,461)
<u>Due to Assets:</u>				
2014 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	5.0000	1,001,822	250,455	731,367
2015 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	5.0000	7,380,311	1,476,062	5,904,249
			<u>\$1,726,517</u>	<u>\$ 6,635,616</u>
Total				<u>\$ 6,274,719</u>

\$3,637,210 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the period ending September 30, 2016. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Net deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of resources
2016	\$ 1,661,566
2017	1,661,566
2018	1,661,568
2019	1,411,122
2020	(66,004)
Therafter	(55,089)
Total	<u>\$ 6,274,729</u>

SUPPLEMENTAL DEATH BENEFITS

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group-term life insurance plan operated by the TMRS known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected by ordinance to provide group-term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual earnings (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

Contributions - The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the fiscal years ended 2015, 2014, and 2013 were \$43,367, \$40,870, and \$36,303, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

Plan Description - City employees retiring on TMRS will be provided the opportunity to receive health insurance benefits from the City from the City's existing health care plan. The City established by ordinance a single-employer defined benefit postemployment healthcare plan that covers retired employees of the City. The City established an irrevocable trust and contracted with an administrator as well as a custodial bank to manage the plan's assets or the retiree's medical benefits.

The Plan does issue a stand-alone financial report. For inquiries relating to the plan, please contact The City of Mansfield, Business Services Division, 1200 East Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063.

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting - The City of Mansfield, Texas Retiree Health Insurance Plan's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Plan member contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are due. Employer contributions to plan are recognized when due and the employer has made a formal commitment to provide contributions. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the determination of the employer.

Benefits - City employees will be provided the opportunity to elect employer-subsidized health programs until the age of 65. Employees and their dependents who retire before of age of 65 with ten years of service and less than 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit at the same cost of an active employee. Employees and their dependents who retire with 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit; while their dependents are eligible for full health insurance coverage they must pay the same cost as an active employee for full insurance coverage of their dependents.

At the time of the actuarial valuation, the City had 477 active plan members and only 53 retired plan members receiving benefits.

Participants included in the actuarial valuation include retirees and survivors, and active employees who may be eligible to participate in the Plan upon retirement. Expenditures for post-retirement healthcare and other benefits are recognized monthly and funded into the irrevocable trust. The City funds 100% of the ARC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,074,045 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015. The City also funded 100% of the ARC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,212,510 and \$1,000,959 for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Eligible retired employees participating in the City's Retiree Health Insurance Plan pay their premiums directly to the City. The City paid this ARC, including the employee portions of healthcare premiums directly to the Trust in the amount of \$1,614,551 for fiscal year 2016.

Funding - The City makes an annual contribution to the plan approximately equal to the ARC. The City commissioned an updated actuarial valuation of the plan for October 1, 2015, in fiscal year 2016.

The funded status as of October 1, 2014 (unaudited), the most recent actuarial valuation date, is as follows:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Funded Ratio	Unfunded AAL (UAAL)	Covered Payroll	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll
10/1/2015	\$ 6,595,845	\$ 19,001,376	35%	\$ 12,405,531	\$ 35,121,057	35.32%
10/1/2014	5,566,589	12,524,764	44%	6,958,175	30,976,477	22.46%
10/1/2013	4,025,043	13,155,090	31%	9,130,047	28,061,984	32.54%

* Projections on the City's fiscal year will end on September 30, 2016.

Note: The City modified its other post-employment health insurance benefit plan to include retirees and their dependents with ten years of service at a cost of commensurate of an active employee costs. Additionally, the City modified its other post-employment health insurance benefit plan to include the dependents of retirees with 20 years or more of service at a cost equivalent to an active employees dependent cost. The increase in the actuarial accrued liability is attributable to the expanded coverage and increased subsidized cost of the retirees who are eligible to receive post employments health insurance benefits after meeting the eligibility requirements of retirement.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Actuarial Cost Method - Projected Unit Credit

Actuarial Valuation Date - October 1, 2014

Discount Rate - 7%

Amortization method - 30 years, level dollar open amortization

Open amortization means a fresh-start each year for the cumulative unrecognized amount.

Healthcare Cost Trends Rates 8% initially graded downward 0.05% per year to 5.0% in year 7 and later.

Mortality - IRS 2008 Combined Static Mortality Table

Retirement Rate

<u>Attained Age</u>	<u>Rates per 100 Participants</u>
50	3.00
51	1.50
55	7.50
58	10.00
60	25.00
61	10.00
65	100.00

Withdrawal Rate

<u>Attained Age</u>	<u>Rates per 100 Participants</u>
25	19.50
30	18.80
35	17.68
40	15.90
45	13.42
50	9.74
55	5.18

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress presents multiyear trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities of benefits.

For more information concerning the City's post-employment benefits, see the financial statements of the City, and the notes thereto.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 13 - CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Governmental Activities 2015	Governmental Activities 2014	Governmental Activities 2013	Governmental Activities 2012	Governmental Activities 2011
REVENUES:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for services	\$ 14,243,888	\$ 14,294,018	\$ 11,549,839	\$ 9,818,836	\$ 8,429,163
Operating grants and contributions	556,952	347,709	187,403	441,893	364,764
Capital grants and contributions	13,380,396	11,962,132	244,787	539,094	1,125,297
General revenues:					
Property taxes	35,306,939	33,243,790	31,389,240	30,823,689	30,513,927
Other taxes	19,275,580	18,063,495	16,331,217	15,845,874	14,947,185
Other	43,688	763,150	1,070,447	592,960	1,288,101
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 82,807,443</u>	<u>\$ 78,674,294</u>	<u>\$ 60,772,933</u>	<u>\$ 58,062,346</u>	<u>\$ 56,668,437</u>
EXPENSES:					
General government	11,647,954	10,759,471	8,397,239	6,685,947	6,196,081
Public safety	28,057,591	26,457,942	24,725,424	22,640,074	21,539,651
Public works	13,765,132	13,681,970	14,851,816	15,114,690	14,578,732
Culture and recreation	8,268,412	8,529,149	8,281,150	8,488,420	7,762,084
Interest on long-term debt	4,843,447	4,504,768	4,316,586	4,461,188	5,137,794
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 66,582,536</u>	<u>\$ 63,933,300</u>	<u>\$ 60,572,215</u>	<u>\$ 57,390,319</u>	<u>\$ 55,214,342</u>
Increase in net assets before transfers	16,224,907	14,740,994	200,718	672,027	1,454,095
Transfers	919,171	810,532	(226,157)	353,583	(558,323)
Increase in net assets	17,144,078	15,551,526	(25,439)	1,025,610	895,772
Beginning Net assets	240,188,088 ⁽²⁾	232,461,533 ⁽¹⁾	234,782,424	233,756,814	232,861,042
Ending Net assets	<u>\$ 257,332,166</u>	<u>\$ 248,013,059</u>	<u>\$ 234,756,985</u>	<u>\$ 234,782,424</u>	<u>\$ 233,756,814</u>

(1) Beginning Net Assets Restated for GASB No. 65. The City implemented GASB No. 65 which requires a prior period adjustment for certain items previously reported as assets and liabilities.

(2) Beginning Net Assets Restated for GASB No. 68 and GASB No. 71. The City implemented GASB No. 68 and GASB No. 71 which requires a prior period adjustment for certain items not previously reported as assets and liabilities.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 13-A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,				
	2016 ⁽¹⁾	2015	2014	2013	2012
Revenues:					
Taxes, Penalties and Interest	\$ 38,987,751	\$ 36,588,049	\$ 34,094,167	\$ 31,485,327	\$ 31,113,871
Licenses and Permits	1,973,666	1,705,391	1,306,622	1,271,850	1,722,936
Intergovernmental	687,972	348,172	301,676	131,216	307,549
Charges for Services	4,245,709	4,030,611	3,900,711	3,526,534	2,896,301
Fine and Forfeitures	1,912,343	2,239,655	2,051,831	2,466,430	1,593,739
Interest	29,282	7,696	11,278	11,715	6,976
Contributions	-	-	-	14,500	-
Miscellaneous	926,053	731,483	708,552	473,613	370,599
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 48,762,776</u>	<u>\$ 45,651,057</u>	<u>\$ 42,374,837</u>	<u>\$ 39,381,185</u>	<u>\$ 38,011,971</u>
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 10,835,089	\$ 10,845,388	\$ 9,731,149	\$ 6,149,829	\$ 5,984,511
Public Safety	28,865,315	26,766,659	25,208,963	22,892,027	21,836,378
Public Works	4,065,720	3,603,304	3,387,934	4,868,194	5,067,417
Cultural and Recreation	3,895,625	3,552,113	3,490,299	3,936,716	3,893,969
Capital Outlay	717,559	373,411	3,878,240	1,521,108	15,455
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 48,379,308</u>	<u>\$ 45,140,875</u>	<u>\$ 45,696,585</u>	<u>\$ 39,367,874</u>	<u>\$ 36,797,730</u>
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Unreserved, current	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sale of City Property	2,031,544	66,368	-	259,453	22,317
Bond Proceeds	-	-	3,536,555	-	-
Premiums/Discounts, net	-	-	27,467	-	-
Transfers In	1,208,513	810,532	810,532	810,532	662,552
Transfers Out	(2,566,926)	(1,023,718)	-	(1,050,543)	(360,368)
Total Other Sources (Uses)	<u>\$ 673,131</u>	<u>\$ (146,818)</u>	<u>\$ 4,374,554</u>	<u>\$ 19,442</u>	<u>\$ 324,501</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures and Other Sources (Uses)					
	\$ 1,056,599	\$ 363,364	\$ 1,052,806	\$ 32,753	\$ 1,538,742
Beginning Fund Balance	<u>12,020,382</u>	<u>11,657,018</u>	<u>10,604,212</u>	<u>10,571,459</u>	<u>9,032,717</u>
Ending Fund Balance	<u>\$ 13,076,981</u>	<u>\$ 12,020,382</u>	<u>\$ 11,657,018</u>	<u>\$ 10,604,212</u>	<u>\$ 10,571,459</u>

(1) Unaudited.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 14 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY

The City has adopted the Municipal Sales and Use Tax Act, Texas Tax Code, Chapter 321, which grants the City the power to impose and levy a 1% Local Sales and Use Tax within the City; the proceeds are credited to the General Fund and are not pledged to the payment of the Certificates. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas, who remits the proceeds of the tax, after deduction of a 2% service fee, to the City monthly. In addition to the collections below, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional sales and use tax of one-half of one percent (1/2% of 1%) for the purpose of park, downtown and historical improvements and such tax may be pledged to secure payment of sales tax revenue bonds issued by the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation. On January 18, 1997 the voters of the City also approved a sales and use tax of one-half of one percent (1/2% of 1%) solely for the promotion and development of new and expanded business enterprises and such tax may be pledged to the payment of obligations that may be issued by the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation.

In October 1998 Congress passed the Internet Tax Freedom Act. This Act placed a 3-year moratorium on the levy of taxes on internet commerce. The moratorium has been extended several times and on June 9, 2015, the United States House of Representatives voted and approved by voice vote the Permanent Internet Tax Freedom Act which would ban state and local Internet Access Taxation. The bill has been sent to the United States Senate. The outcome in the Senate and any additional legislative changes relating to the taxation of Internet sales and services, and any effect of such changes on the Sales Tax received by the City, cannot be predicted at this time.

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	1% Local Sales Tax Collected For General Fund ⁽¹⁾	% of Ad Valorem Tax Levy	Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate	Per Capita ⁽²⁾
2012	\$ 7,779,719	24.92%	\$ 0.1769	\$ 132.58
2013	8,108,315	25.44%	0.1806	134.30
2014	9,061,964	27.45%	0.1949	145.28
2015	9,708,974	27.58%	0.1958	150.09
2016	10,304,696 ⁽³⁾	27.45%	0.1949	152.37

- (1) Excludes (a) one-half cent sales tax collections for Mansfield Economic Development Corporation, collected for the promotion and development of new and expanded business enterprises and (b) one half-cent sales collections for Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation collected for park, downtown and historical improvements.
- (2) Based on population estimates of City Planning Department.
- (3) Collections as of September 30, 2016. Unaudited.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

The financial statements of the City have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting and reporting policies used by the City are described below. The audited financial statements of the City for the year ended September 30, 2013, prepared in accordance with the GASB Statements, are included in Appendix B hereto.

Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements . . . The governmental-wide financial statement (i.e., the statement of net assets and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Government activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the primary government is reported separately from certain legally separate component units for which the primary government is financially accountable.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation . . . The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period, with the exception of intergovernmental revenues, which have a one-year period of availability. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences, claims and judgments, landfill closure/post closure costs, are recorded only when the liability has matured.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise fees and licenses, intergovernmental revenues, certain charges for services, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when the City receives the cash as the resulting receivables are deemed immaterial.

Fund Balances . . . The City has a written fund balance policy requiring the general fund's balance to be at least 25% of the next fiscal year's budget. It is the City's policy to maintain this percentage to assure adequate funding of the general operating fund.

Use of Bond Proceeds . . . The City's policy is to use bond proceeds for capital expenditures only. Such revenues are never to be used to fund normal City operations.

Budgetary Procedures . . . The City Charter establishes the fiscal year as the twelve-month period beginning each October 1. Each year, by the middle of June, the departments submit to the City Manager a budget of estimated expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year. After review by the Finance Department and the City Manager, a budget of estimated revenues and expenditures is submitted to the City Council. Subsequently, the City Council will hold work sessions to discuss and amend the budget to coincide with their direction of the City. Various public hearings may be held to comply with state statutes. The City Council will adopt a budget prior to September 15. If the Council fails to adopt a budget then the budget proposed by the City Manager is deemed to have been adopted.

During the fiscal year, budgetary control is maintained by the monthly review of departmental appropriation balances. Actual operations are compared to the amounts set forth in the budget. Departmental appropriations that have not been expended lapse at the end of the fiscal year if no disbursement from or encumbrance of the appropriation has been made.

INVESTMENTS

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both state law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Available City funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both state law and the City's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the City is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities including obligation that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) issued by a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas, that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the City through (i) a broker that has its main office or branch office in this state and is selected from a list adopted by the City; (ii) a depository institution that has a main office or branch office in this state and that is selected by the City; (b) the broker or depository institution selected by the City arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located; (c) the certificates of deposit are insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the City appoints the depository institution acts as a custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit, an entity described by 2257.041(d) Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R., section 240.15c3-3); (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1), and are placed through a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, (9) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (11) through (13) below, or an

authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the governmental body or a third party designated by the governmental body; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less, (10) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (11) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (12) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share, and (13) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in the this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than AAA or its equivalent. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for City funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act..

All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each funds' investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under State law, the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the City's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement

in a form acceptable to the City and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the City's designated Investment Officer; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the City's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

TABLE 15 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of September 30, 2016, the City's invested funds were invested in the following categories:

Description of Investment	Percent of Portfolio	Total Investment ⁽¹⁾
AIM Money Market Fund	0.67%	\$ 446,825
Nations Money Market Funds	36.02%	23,933,215
TexSTAR (Investment Pool)	63.31%	42,061,910
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$ 66,441,950</u>

(1) Pooled funds that include the City's funds and the funds of component units of the City.

TAX MATTERS

TAX EXEMPTION . . . In the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law (i) interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and (ii) the Certificates are not "private activity bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and, as such, interest on the Certificates is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals and corporations, except as described below in the discussion regarding the adjusted current earnings adjustment for corporations.

The Code imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state or local obligations, such as the Certificates, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds and the source of repayment of bonds, limitations on the investment of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States and a requirement that the issuer file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). The City has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will comply with these requirements.

Bond Counsel's opinion will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Ordinance pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. If the City fails to comply with the covenants in the Ordinance or if the foregoing representations or the Report are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Certificates could become includable in gross income from the date of delivery of the Certificates, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

The Code also imposes a 20% alternative minimum tax on the "alternative minimum taxable income" of a corporation if the amount of such alternative minimum tax is greater than the amount of the corporation's regular income tax. Generally, the alternative minimum taxable income of a corporation (other than any S corporation, regulated investment company, REIT, or REMIC), includes 75% of the amount by which its "adjusted current earnings" exceeds its other "alternative minimum taxable income." Because interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Certificates, is included in a corporation's "adjusted current earnings," ownership of the Certificates could subject a corporation to alternative minimum tax consequences.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or acquisition, ownership or disposition of the Certificates.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on Bond Counsel's knowledge of facts as of the date thereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to Bond Counsel's attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, Bond Counsel's opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent Bond Counsel's legal judgment based upon its review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that it deems relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Certificates. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the Owners may not have a right to participate in such audit. Public awareness of any future audit of the Certificates could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Certificates regardless of the ultimate outcome of the audit.

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

COLLATERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES . . . Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, low and middle income taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the health insurance premium credit, and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively connected earnings and profits, including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Certificates. These categories of prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences. Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should also be aware that, under the Code, taxpayers are required to report on their returns the amount of tax-exempt interest, such as interest on the Certificates, received or accrued during the year.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE PREMIUM . . . The issue price of all or a portion of the Certificates may exceed the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Certificates. Such Certificates (the "Premium Certificates") are considered for federal income tax purposes to have "bond premium" equal to the amount of such excess. The basis of a Premium Certificate in the hands of an initial owner is reduced by the amount of such excess that is amortized during the period such initial owner holds such Premium Certificate in determining gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. This reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain or decrease the amount of any loss recognized for federal income tax purposes on the sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Certificate by the initial owner. No corresponding deduction is allowed for federal income tax purposes for the reduction in basis resulting from amortizable bond premium. The amount of bond premium on a Premium Certificate that is amortizable each year (or shorter period in the event of a sale or disposition of a Premium Certificate) is determined using the yield to maturity on the Premium Certificate based on the initial offering price of such Certificate.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and redemption, sale or other disposition of Premium Certificates that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Premium Certificates should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of amortized bond premium upon the redemption, sale or other disposition of a Premium Certificate and with respect to the federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and sale, redemption or other disposition of such Premium Certificates.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT CERTIFICATES . . . The issue price of all or a portion of the Certificates may be less than the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Certificates (the "Original Issue Discount Certificates"). In such case, the difference between (i) the amount payable at the maturity of each Original Issue Discount Certificate, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Certificate constitutes original issue discount with respect to such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the hands of any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the initial public offering of the Certificates. Generally, such initial owner is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Certificate equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the period that such Original Issue Discount Certificate continues to be owned by such owner. Because original issue discount is treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, the discussions regarding interest on the Certificates under the caption "Tax Matters - Tax Exemption" and "Tax Matters - Additional Federal Income Tax Considerations - Collateral Tax Consequences" generally apply, and should be considered in connection with the discussion in this portion of the Official Statement.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificate prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Certificate was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

The foregoing discussion assumes that (i) the Initial Purchaser for the Certificates has purchased the Certificates for contemporaneous sale to the public and (ii) all of the Original Issue Discount Certificates have been initially offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold, to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a price (and with no other consideration being included) not more than the initial offering prices thereof stated on the cover page of this Official Statement. Neither the City nor Bond Counsel has made any investigation or offers any comfort that the Original Issue Discount Certificates will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

Under existing law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Certificate accrues daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Certificates and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Certificates for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (i) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (ii) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Certificate.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Certificates that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Certificate should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificate and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificates.

TAX LEGISLATIVE CHANGES . . . Current law may change so as to directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, could also affect the value and liquidity of the Certificates. Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed, pending or future legislation.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Ordinance, the City has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The City is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Certificates. Under the agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org <<http://www.emma.msrb.org/>>.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The City will provide to the MSRB updated financial information and operating data annually. The information to be updated includes quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in this Official Statement under the Tables numbered 1 through 6 and 8 through 15 and in Appendix B. The City will update and provide this information in the numbered Tables within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2016 and, if then available, audited financial statements of the City. If audited financial statements are not available when the information is provided, the City will provide audited financial statements when and if they become available. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix B or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The City's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, updated unaudited information included in the above-reference Tables must be provided by March 31 in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by September 30 of each year, unless the City changes its fiscal year. If the City changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates: (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Certificates, if material; (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) Defeasances; (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material; (11) Rating changes; (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City¹; (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) Appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or change in the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION . . . All information and documentation filings required to be made by the City in accordance with its undertaking made for the Certificates will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided by the MSRB, without charge to the general public, at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Certificates may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

¹ For the purposes of the event identified in (12), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Certificates consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates. If the City so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS. . . During the last five years, the City has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS

The Certificates and the presently outstanding tax supported debt of the City are rated "Aa2" by Moody's, "AA+" by S&P and "AA+" by Fitch, without regard to credit enhancement. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the City makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating companies, if in the judgment of any or all companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or any of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Certificates.

LITIGATION

Savering et al. v. City of Mansfield et al. On August 28, 2014, Josh and Kelli Savering and others filed suit against the City of Mansfield ("City"), the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation ("Corporation"), and several individuals associated with the City or the Corporation (collectively "City Defendants") to resolve a dispute over the construction of a bridge that connects a public park to a walking trail that abuts plaintiffs' property. Plaintiffs alleged various causes of action against the City Defendants and also sought equitable relief in the form of an injunction to require the City to prohibit members of the public from crossing the bridge.

To date, all of plaintiffs' requests for injunctive relief have been denied by the trial court. After an evidentiary hearing on plaintiffs' original Motion Requesting a Temporary Injunction, the Court denied the Motion and plaintiffs' appealed said denial. The case was submitted to the Second Court of Appeals for a review of the trial court's decision to deny the plaintiffs' motion and the Second Court of Appeals upheld the trial court's decision to deny the plaintiffs' requested injunction. Plaintiffs filed a Motion for Reconsideration with the court of appeals and the court again upheld the trial court's decision to deny Plaintiffs' requested injunction. Plaintiffs for a second time filed a Motion for Reconsideration and the Court of Appeals granted plaintiffs' second Motion for Reconsideration and withdrew its opinion and judgment that was previously entered. In a 4-3 decision, the Court of Appeals issued a new ruling on September 29, 2016 in which the Court of Appeals changed courses from its previous two rulings and ruled that the trial court should have granted plaintiffs' requested injunction. The City Defendants will appeal the latest Court of Appeals ruling to the Texas Supreme Court and must file a petition for review with the Court by December 14, 2016 to perfect the appeal.

Because the appeal process is related to an interlocutory appeal of the trial court's denial of the requested temporary injunction, the underlying case in the trial court has proceeded. Written discovery has been concluded and numerous depositions have been taken. All parties have filed Motions for Summary Judgment; however, the trial court has granted a stay of all further action at the trial court level until the Supreme Court weighs in on the appeal related to the Court of Appeals latest ruling. The City Defendants believe that this suit will not have any significant impact on the financial condition of the City or Corporation.

It is the opinion of the City Attorney and the City Staff that there is no other pending, or to their knowledge, threatened litigation or other proceeding against the City that would have a material adverse financial impact upon the City or its operations.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES FOR SALE

The sale of the Certificates has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Certificates have not been approved or disapproved by the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement. The Certificates have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Certificates been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Certificates may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Certificates shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Certificates are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Certificates by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Certificates be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "Other Information - Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Certificates are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Certificates are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the City has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Certificates are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS

The City will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Certificates, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas approving the Initial Certificate and to the effect that the Certificates are valid and legally binding obligations of the City, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that, under existing law, the interest on the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and the Certificates are not "private activity bonds", subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein, including alternative minimum tax consequences for corporations. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Certificates, or which would affect the provision made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Certificates will also be furnished. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions, the Official Bid Form and the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Ordinance. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Certificates is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Certificates. The legal opinion will accompany the Certificates deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Certificates in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Certificates express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transactions opined on, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

FirstSouthwest is employed as Financial Advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Certificates. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Certificates is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Certificates. FirstSouthwest, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Certificates, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the City has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE CERTIFICATES

After requesting competitive bids for the Certificates, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the cover page of this Official Statement at a price of 100% of par plus a cash premium of \$ _____. The Initial Purchaser can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the bonds after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser. The City has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Certificates will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Initial Purchaser.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the City, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The City's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of payment for the delivery of the Bonds, the City will furnish a certificate, executed by proper officers, acting in their official capacity, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefore, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last audited financial statements of the City.

KPMG LLP, the City's independent auditor has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in this report. KPMG LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

The Ordinance will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Certificates by the Initial Purchaser.

Authorized Officer
City of Mansfield, Texas

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THE CITY . . . The City of Mansfield encompasses 36.69 square miles and is located in the southeastern portion of Tarrant County with small areas of the City extending into Johnson and Ellis Counties. The City is bounded by the cities of Arlington on the north, Grand Prairie on the east and Fort Worth on the west. Farm Road 157 is a direct route between the City and Arlington. U.S. Highway 287 passes directly through the City from east to west. Dallas is approximately 25 miles to the northeast via U.S. Highway 287 and U.S. Highway 67 or I-20. Downtown Fort Worth is approximately 20 miles to the northwest via U.S. Highway 287 and I-20. Highway 360 provides direct connection to the cities of Arlington and Grand Prairie and to the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport.

POPULATION . . . The City's 2010 Census population was 56,368, increasing 101.09% since 2000. The City Planning Department estimates the 2016 population at 67,628 reflecting a 125.64% increase since 2000.

INDUSTRY . . . The City of Mansfield has five major industrial parks with over 150 businesses and a significant amount of developable land remaining. There are significant water and transportation resources available for future development.

In 1997, the voters passed a half cent sales tax for economic development and the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation was formed to administer the City's economic development program.

Since its inception the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation has assisted over 125 companies in making Mansfield their home by providing over \$15.8 million in economic assistance. These companies have made cumulative capital investments of over \$420 million and created over 3,000 jobs in the City.

Since 2010, the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (MEDC) has assisted 21 companies with increasing their presence in Mansfield; six expansions and 15 new developments. The new developments include Klein Tools, a company that manufactures high quality hand tools which is creating almost 600 jobs and \$76 million in capital investment, Texas Refinery, which specializes in blending industrial lubricants and is making a \$20 million capital investment and New Tech Systems, which manufactures equipment for the oil and gas industry and which will create 60 high quality jobs. MEDC also assisted in the construction of a new mixed use multi-family and retail development known as Villas De Luca, which will have 173 luxury apartment units and 25,500 sq. ft. of retail space, and Kroger Marketplace, a new 125,000 sq. ft. concept that combined an expanded offering of groceries with jewelry, soft goods and furniture.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS

<u>Company</u>	<u>Product Line</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Mouser Electronics	Distribution of Electronics Parts	1,300
Methodist Mansfield Medical Center	Full Service Hospital	1,207
SJ Louis Construction of TX.	Utility Contractor	450
Wal-Mart Super Center	Superstore	400
Klein Tools	Manufacturer of Hand Tool Products	395
Kroger	Grocery Stores(2)	320
Pier 1 Distribution Center	Home Goods	300
Hoffman Cabinets	Cabinet Manufacturer	260
Super Target	Super center	250
BCB Transport	Transportation Provider	214
Lifetime Fitness	Fitness Center	200
Walnut Creek Country Club	Country Club	190
Best Buy	Electronics Store	180
Intermedix	Medical Billing	180
Kindred Hospital	Treatment Center	155
Sam's Club	Warehouse Store	150
Ramtech Building Systems	Manufacturer of Modular Office Buildings	150
Lowe's	Home Improvement Store	146
Home Depot	Home Improvement Store	145
Conveyors, Inc.	Manufacturer Conveyor Equipment	130
On The Border	Mexican Restaurant	125
B-Way Packaging	Producer of Injection Molded Plastic Buckets	124
Gamma Engineering	CNC Machining	119
Southern Champion Tray	Manufacturer of Paperboard Folding Cartons	103
Sky line Industries	RV Manufacturer	100
Trinity Forge	Drop Forger	90
LyondellBasell/Equistar Chemicals	Manufacturer of Plastic Polymers used in Auto Ind	85
Oldcastle Precast	Manufacturer of Concrete Utility Products	80
Parker Hannifin	Manufacturer of Thermoplastic & Fluoropolymers	62
Chemguard/Tyco	Manufacturer of Fire Fighting Suppression Product:	60

HISTORICAL EMPLOYMENT DATA (ANNUAL AVERAGE DATA) ⁽¹⁾

<u>City of Mansfield</u>	<u>2016⁽²⁾</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Labor Force	33,346	32,766	32,790	32,299	31,374
Employed	32,251	31,639	31,398	30,647	29,630
Unemployed	1,095	1,127	1,392	1,652	1,744
% Unemployment	3.3%	3.4%	4.2%	5.1%	5.6%
<u>Tarrant County</u>	<u>2016⁽²⁾</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Labor Force	1,009,662	992,766	998,520	985,073	966,855
Employed	969,956	951,515	948,786	926,106	903,988
Unemployed	39,707	41,251	49,734	58,967	62,867
% Unemployment	3.9%	4.2%	5.0%	6.0%	6.5%

(1) Source: Texas Employment Commission.

(2) Through July 2016.

SERVICES . . . The City is served by hospitals within the City and the immediate area including Mansfield Methodist Hospital, Columbia HCA, Arlington Memorial Hospital, Huguley Hospital, Harris Hospital and John Peter Smith Hospital.

The City addresses the needs of its citizens by offering many varied services to its residents. The police and fire departments employ 124 and 83 persons, respectively. Emergency ambulance service is also offered. Park and recreation facilities include 13 City parks consisting of 802 acres, 10 playgrounds, 30 athletic fields and over two miles of running trails. The City also has one public library with approximately 65,527 volumes.

Electric, gas, telephone and cable television services are provided by Texas Utilities, Atmos Energy, AT&T and Charter Communications, respectively.

Several banks serve the City: Frost Bank, American National Bank, Southwest Bank, Bank of America, Mansfield Community Bank, JPMorgan Chase Bank, BBVA Compass Bank, Regions Bank and Wells Fargo Bank.

TRANSPORTATION . . . The City is traversed from east to west by U.S. Highway 287. U.S. Highway 360 traverses the City from north to south. The City has easy access to Interstate Highway 20 and Interstate 30. Railroad freight service is provided by Southern Pacific Railroad. The City is located approximately 30 miles south of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport.

EDUCATION . . . The City is served by the Mansfield Independent School District which consists of 22 elementary schools with grades pre-kindergarten through 4; six intermediate schools with grades 5 and 6; six middle schools for grades 7 and 8; five high schools, with grades 9 through 12; one charter & technology academy and one alternative school campus. Current enrollment for the District is approximately 32,732. The District employs a total of 3,819 personnel, of which 1,963 are classroom teachers or administrators. The District maintains pupil-teacher ratios of 22:1 for elementary, a 27:1 ratio for intermediate, and a 28:1 ratio for secondary education and one career tech center.

Colleges within close proximity to the City include Tarrant and Dallas County Community Colleges, Southern Methodist University, University of Dallas, University of North Texas, Texas Wesleyan, Texas Women's University, University of Texas at Arlington and Texas Christian University.

BUILDING PERMITS BY CATEGORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Commercial and Industrial		Residential		Grand Total
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	
2012	45	\$ 34,193,161	195	\$ 44,263,442	\$ 78,456,603
2013	46	96,289,168	205	59,260,578	155,549,746
2014	32	57,544,230	214	108,332,311	165,876,541
2015	63	102,367,778	314	147,302,936	249,670,714
2016 ^{(1) (2)}	55	73,855,151	396	185,334,922	259,190,073

(1) As of September 2016.

(2) Residential permits number of permits includes 14 apartment dwelling building permits which equates to 496 units. The value associated with those units is \$51,492,526. New home permits were 382 valued at \$133,842,396.

The following tables illustrate projects underway in the City.

Estimate of Platted Residential Lots Available for Development

<u>Development</u>	Number of Lots Remaining	Years To Build Out	Total Projected Population
Allen Estates	2	1.0	6
Bankston Meadows	2	1.0	6
Bower Ranch Ph 1	16	1.5	49
Cardinal Park Estates	10	1.5	31
Colby Crossing	1	0.5	3
Five Oaks Crossing Ph 1	9	2.0	28
Garden Heights Phs 2 & 3	46	1.0	142
King's Mill, Ph 1 - 3	3	1.0	9
Knightsbridge	6	1.5	18
Ladera Ph 1	58	2.0	179
Lakes of Creekwood, Sec 1 - 3	4	1.0	12
Manchester Heights Ph 1	36	1.5	111
Pemberley Estates, Ph 1	52	2.5	160
Remington Ranch, Ph 1 - 3	4	1.0	12
Southpointe, Phs 1A, Sec 1&2 and 1B	162	4.0	893
Spring Lake, Ph 2	17	1.5	52
Twin Creeks West	5	1.5	15
The Villages of Parkhill	23	3.5	71
Total	<u>456</u>		<u>1,799</u>

Estimate of Preliminary Platted Residential Lots for Future

<u>Development</u>	Number of Lots to be Developed	Total Projected Population
Bower Ranch, Ph 2-4	174	536
Dove Chase	143	440
Five Oaks Creek	10	31
Five Oaks Crossing - Phase 2	77	176
Ladera (condominiums) Ph 2 & 3	117	374
Lone Star Heights	50	154
Lone Star Ranch, Ph 3	70	216
M3 Ranch Ph 1 Sec 1 & 2	387	1192
Manchester Heights, Phs 2	7	139
Pemberley Estates	84	259
Secton Estates	66	203
Somerset Addition, Phs 1 - 3	1106	3,403
Southpointe, Ph 2	148	456
The Oak Reserve	154	474
The View at the Reserve	346	1,066
	<u>2,939</u>	<u>9,119</u>

Estimate of Platted Commercial and Industrial Acreage Available for Development

<u>Development</u>	<u>Number of Acres</u>	<u>Uses</u>
Cannon Professional Plaza	4.860	Office
Creekside Plaza	2.260	Office
Enclave, The	3.350	Office
Heritage Industrial Park	71.250	Commercial/Industrial
Heritage Estates	15.250	Retail/Commercial
Hillcrest Addition	2.500	Commercial/Industrial
Hillcrest Business Park	9.000	Commercial/Industrial
Jacob Back Addition	1.810	Retail/Commercial
J.M. Thomas	1.360	Retail/Commercial
Knapp Sisters Business Park	3.290	Retail/Commercial
Lowe's Farm Market	1.050	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield 287 Addition	3.050	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Debbie Lane Addition	1.270	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Industrial Park East	2.860	Commercial/Industrial
Mansfield Marketplace	10.030	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Town Center East	5.330	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Town Center West	8.070	Retail/Commercial
McCaslin Business Park	3.660	Commercial/Industrial
R.T. Ray	5.550	Light Industrial
Sar Medical Plaza	4.430	Office
Sentry Industrial Park	13.220	Heavy Industrial
Tuscany at Walnut Creek	1.730	Office/Commercial
Village Off Broadway	10.870	Retail/Commercial
Walnut Creek Corner	4.460	Retail/Commercial
Walnut Creek Village	1.630	Retail/Commercial
Worldaire Addition	2.180	Light Industrial
Total	<u>194.32</u>	

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the City of Mansfield, Texas Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2015, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the City's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



KPMG LLP
Suite 1400
2323 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75201-2709

Independent Auditors' Report

The Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
City of Mansfield, Texas:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the City), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.



Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Mansfield, Texas, as of September 30, 2015, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Emphasis of Matters

As discussed in note 1 to the financial statements, the City adopted Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27* and GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to these matters.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

U.S. generally accepted accounting principles require that the management's discussion and analysis and required supplementary information as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary and Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements. The accompanying introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules, capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules, and the statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules and capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules and capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.



The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated February 17, 2016 on our consideration of the City's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering City's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas
February 17, 2016

Management's Discussion and Analysis

As management of the City of Mansfield (City), we offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal.

Financial Highlights

- The City's net position or assets and deferred outflows less its liabilities at the close of the City's fiscal year is approximately \$416 million. Of this amount, approximately \$15 million may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to its citizens and creditors.
- The City recognized approximately \$126 million in revenue from various sources of taxes, services, and capital contributions and recognized approximately \$102 million in expenses in servicing the City's governmental and business enterprises.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of approximately \$48 million. Approximately 25% of this \$48 million is available for spending at the City's discretion (unassigned fund balance).
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was approximately \$12 million or 27% of total general fund expenditures.
- The City's total debt obligations increased by \$.4 million (.22%) during the current fiscal year. This is from approximately \$45.6 million in new and refunding bond proceeds offset by \$45.2 million in scheduled principal payments and payments to escrow agents during the year. The key factors affecting the City's debt position are as follows:

General Obligation Refunding Bonds of \$11.7 million for annual savings on principal and interest payments of refunded bonds and the issuance of Certificates of Obligation of \$15.9 million for the purpose of street improvements and other public purposes.

Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds of \$9.5 million for annual savings on principal and interest payments of the refunded bonds.

Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds of \$8.5 million for annual savings on principal and interest payments of refunded bonds.

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-Wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on the City's assets less liabilities as the City's net financial position, or remaining net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating.

The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal years (e.g., uncollected taxes).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include general government, public safety, public works, and culture and recreation. The business-type activities of the City include a Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund.

The government-wide financial statements include not only the City itself (known as the primary government), but also a legally separate Mansfield Economic Development Corporation for which the City is financially accountable. Financial information for this component unit is reported separately from the financial information presented for the primary government itself. The Mansfield Parks Facilities Development Corporation, although also legally separate, functions for all practical purposes as a department of the City and, therefore, has been included as an integral part of the primary government. The City has two Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zones (TIRZs), both legally separate entities, which are geographically defined regions within the City limits established by the City. The purpose of the reinvestment zone is to pay for the public's infrastructure to be owned by the City within the region. The TIRZs are an integral part of the primary government.

Fund Financial Statements

A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources as well as on balance of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City maintains 11 individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, the debt service fund, the street construction fund, the building construction fund, and the TIRZ Fund #1, all of which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other 6 governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds are provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

Proprietary Funds

The City maintains three different proprietary funds. Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for its Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for the Water and Sewer Fund, the Law Enforcement Center Fund, and the Drainage Utility Fund, all of which are considered to be major funds of the City.

Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statement because the resources of those funds are not available to support the City's own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

Notes to Financial Statements

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Other Information

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund and both debt service funds. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for these funds to demonstrate compliance with this budget. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain information concerning the City's progress in funding its obligation to provide pension benefits to its employees.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with non-major governmental funds are presented immediately following the required supplementary information on pensions.

Government-Wide Financial Analysis

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the City, assets and deferred outflows exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows by \$415,796,974 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

By far, the largest portion of the City's net position (85.20%) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings, machinery, and equipment), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

City's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Assets:						
Current and other	\$ 59,797,022	\$ 51,889,936	\$ 34,815,904	\$ 40,014,764	\$ 94,612,926	\$ 91,904,700
Capital	343,187,423	321,912,487	181,766,243	173,177,023	524,953,666	495,089,510
Total assets	402,984,445	373,802,423	216,582,147	213,191,787	619,566,592	586,994,210
Deferred outflows:	4,781,231	1,147,989	1,940,893	543,902	6,722,124	1,691,891
Liabilities:						
Long-Term	140,369,662	119,471,866	55,559,635	56,096,077	195,929,297	175,567,943
Other	10,063,848	7,465,487	4,498,597	4,068,144	14,562,445	11,533,631
Total liabilities	150,433,510	126,937,353	60,058,232	60,164,221	210,491,742	187,101,574
Net investment in capital assets	221,995,373	210,129,999	132,272,649	119,190,128	354,268,022	329,320,127
Restricted	33,782,085	29,294,497	12,817,081	12,548,222	46,599,166	41,842,719
Unrestricted	1,554,708	8,588,563	13,375,078	21,833,118	14,929,786	30,421,681
Total net position	\$257,332,166	\$248,013,059	\$158,464,808	\$153,571,468	\$415,796,974	\$401,584,527

As of September 30, 2015, a portion of the City's net position, \$46,599,166 or 11.21% represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of unrestricted net position, \$14,929,786, may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City reports positive balances in all three categories of net position, both for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities.

City's Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business Activities		Total	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Beg - Net Position	\$240,188,088	\$232,461,533	\$150,788,166	\$147,808,243	\$390,976,254	\$380,269,776
Revenues	\$82,807,443	\$78,674,294	\$43,653,775	\$41,053,261	\$126,461,218	\$119,727,555
Expenses	66,582,536	63,933,300	35,057,962	34,479,504	101,640,498	98,412,784
Transfers, net	919,171	810,532	(919,171)	(810,532)	-	-
Net Change in Position	17,144,078	15,551,526	7,676,642	5,763,225	24,820,720	21,314,771
End - Net Position	\$257,332,166	\$248,013,059	\$158,464,808	\$153,571,468	\$415,796,974	\$401,584,527

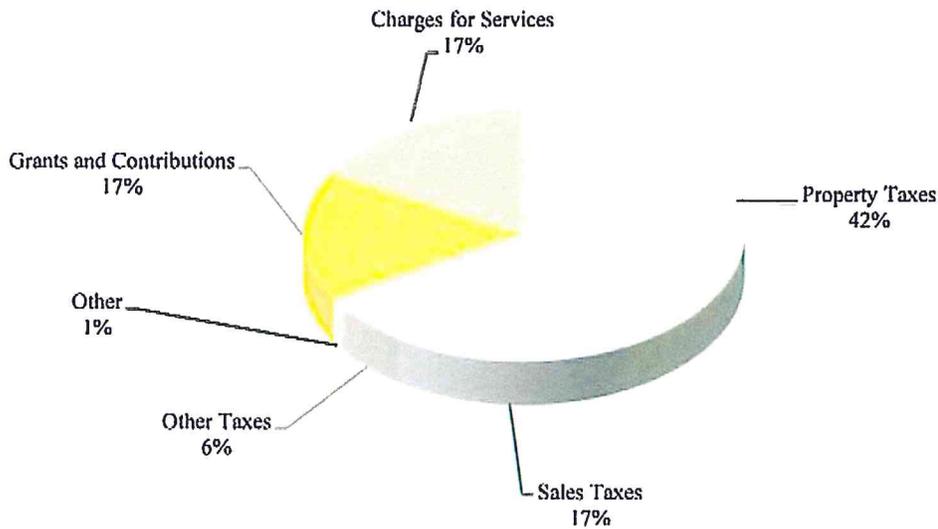
Beginning fiscal year 2015, net position was restated as required by Governmental Accounting Standards Board, Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27. The Standard states that the City is required to restate its beginning net positions as it reports the City's net pension obligation for the prior year. The adjustment reflects the restatement and the effect on the City's net position. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board issued Statement 68 and declared it effective for all governmental reporting bodies. The required effective date for implementing this new reporting standard for the City is fiscal year 2015. The total impact to net position for the City from the implementation of the new reporting standard is \$10,608,273.

Governmental Activities

City governmental activity revenue for fiscal year 2015 increased \$4.1 million from fiscal 2014. Revenues in fiscal year 2014 were \$78.7 million compared to this fiscal year revenue of \$82.8 million. The increases were from the City's reaction to the overall economy. The economy delivered better results for the City during fiscal year 2015. The increases came from new property taxes from new development, sales taxes and better than expected collections from improved franchise fees. Most of these increases were modest

increases over prior year and primarily related to the improvements in the overall economy and the growth in the City's property improvements from the fiscal year ended 2014.

Governmental Activities - Revenues by Source for fiscal year ending 2015



Expenses in fiscal year 2015 compared to expenses in fiscal year 2014 increased by 4.14% or \$2.7 million. The demand for services increased funding in fiscal 2015 compared to prior year. The increases: legal services, infrastructure costs and public safety have been a priority of the administration in recent years. The increases occurred in public safety primarily because the department added new personnel and it has the greatest number of employees working for the City; the increase in public works was related to additional expenses for aging streets.

The public works program of the City spends most of its money on street improvements, which are recognized over the course of time through depreciation expense after the improvements have been capitalized. In fiscal 2015, the City recognized \$10.05 million in depreciation expense for street-related assets. Street improvements are expected to last twenty-five years with the appropriate level of maintenance and repair. This year, the City spent over \$2.5 million in maintenance and repairs on its 245 plus miles of linear streets.

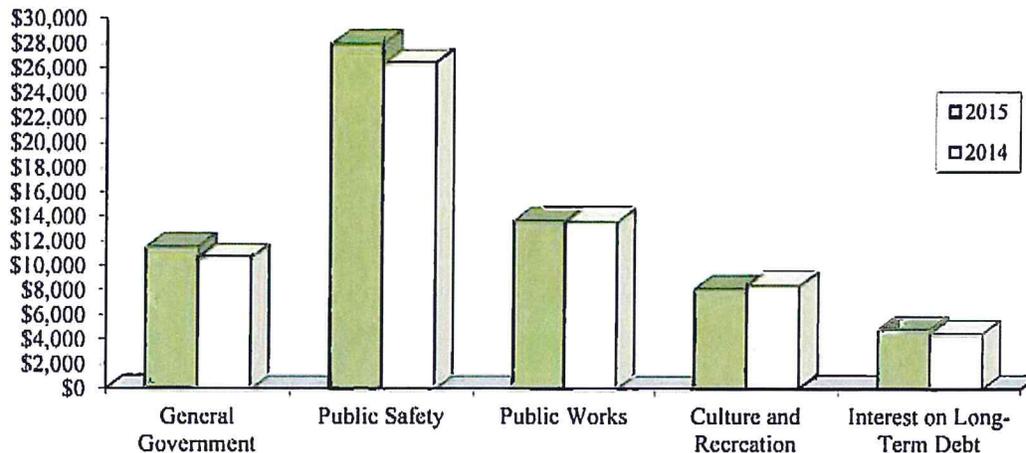
This year the City recognized \$4.8 million in interest expense. Interest expense is the cost the City incurs for borrowing money to make long-term improvements that are generally regarded as long-term assets of the City.

This fiscal year, the Governmental activities increased the City's net position by \$17.1 million. The increase in the City net position primarily occurred because of capital contributions received by the City in the amount of \$13.4 million. The City's change in net position increased \$16.3 million before transfers in fiscal year 2015.

City's Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
REVENUES -						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services	\$14,243,888	\$14,294,018	\$40,963,638	\$39,056,610	\$55,207,526	\$53,350,628
Operating grants and Contributions	556,952	347,709	451,799	273,119	1,008,751	620,828
Capital Grants and Contributions	13,380,396	11,962,132	2,221,176	1,701,114	15,601,572	13,663,246
General Revenues:						
Property taxes	35,306,939	33,243,790	-	-	35,306,939	33,243,790
Sales taxes	14,563,461	13,592,946	-	-	14,563,461	13,592,946
Other taxes	4,712,119	4,470,549	-	-	4,712,119	4,470,549
Other	43,688	763,150	17,162	22,418	60,850	785,568
Total Revenues	82,807,443	78,674,294	43,653,775	41,053,261	126,461,218	119,727,555
EXPENSES -						
General government	11,647,954	10,759,471	-	-	11,647,954	10,759,471
Public safety	28,057,591	26,457,942	-	-	28,057,591	26,457,942
Public works	13,765,132	13,681,970	-	-	13,765,132	13,681,970
Culture and recreation	8,268,412	8,529,149	-	-	8,268,412	8,529,149
Interest on debt	4,843,447	4,504,768	-	-	4,843,447	4,504,768
Water and Sewer	-	-	23,550,961	23,037,636	23,550,961	23,037,636
Law Enforcement	-	-	10,357,169	10,070,406	10,357,169	10,070,406
Drainage	-	-	1,149,832	1,371,462	1,149,832	1,371,462
Total Expenses	66,582,536	63,933,300	35,057,962	34,479,504	101,640,498	98,412,804
Subtotal	16,224,907	14,740,994	8,595,813	6,573,757	24,820,720	21,314,751
TRANSFERS, net	919,171	810,532	(919,171)	(810,532)	-	-
Subtotal	17,144,078	15,551,526	7,676,642	5,763,225	24,820,720	21,314,751
NET POSITION,						
Beginning	240,188,088	232,461,533	150,788,166	147,808,243	390,976,254	380,269,776
Ending	\$257,332,166	\$248,013,059	\$158,464,808	\$153,571,468	\$415,796,974	\$401,584,527

Governmental Activities – Expenses (in thousands)



Business-Type Activities

Revenues exceeded expenses for the City's business-type activities in fiscal year 2015. Total revenues including capital contributions were approximately \$43.7 million and total expenses including interest expense were approximately \$35.1 million while equity transfers were approximately \$.9 million which added approximately \$7.7 million to the Business-Type's net financial position. This increased the net position of the business-type activities from approximately \$150.8 million to approximately \$158.5 million by the end of fiscal year 2015.

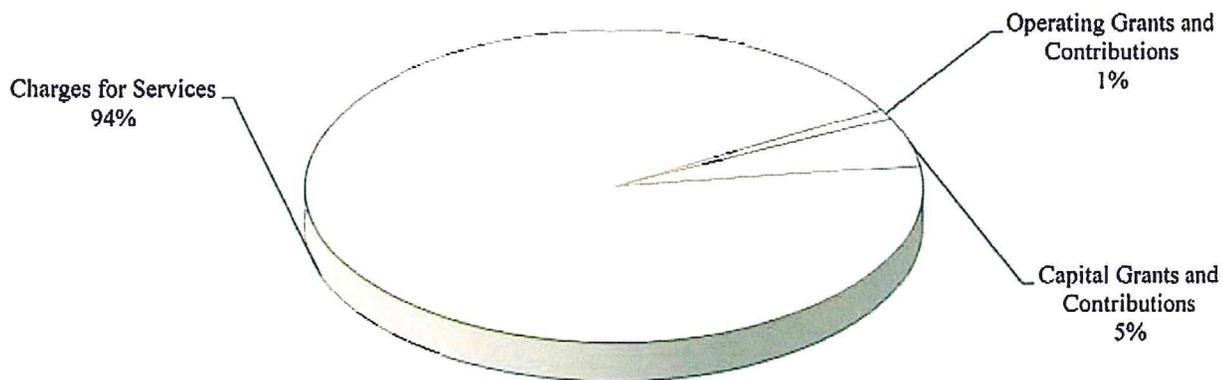
Comparatively, Business-Type Revenues exceeded prior year Business-Type Revenues by 6.34% or \$2.6 million. Revenues including capital contributions for fiscal year 2015 were approximately \$43.7 million and revenues including capital contributions for fiscal year 2014 were approximately \$41.1 million. Expenses including interest for fiscal year 2015 were approximately \$35.1 million before equity transfers of approximately \$.9 million and expenses including interest expense for fiscal year 2014 were approximately \$34.5 million before equity transfers of approximately \$.8 million. The increase in net position was primarily the result of the activity of the City's Water & Sewer Fund as the financial results of the City's other Business-Type Funds, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund, for fiscal year 2015 were less than one percent of the change in the net position of the City's Business-Type Activities.

Capital contributions have been a revenue source for the Business-Type Activities. These capital contributions are from the public improvements donated by developers. The City requires developers to pay for the cost of public improvements or infrastructure needed to support their developments, and in fiscal year 2015, developers contributed public improvements or assets of \$2,221,176. These assets are considered revenue in the year of acceptance or in the year of contribution. Generally, these capital contributions are non-cash contributions from developers and are in the form of water and sewer lines which are conveyed to the City as the developer finishes the developments.

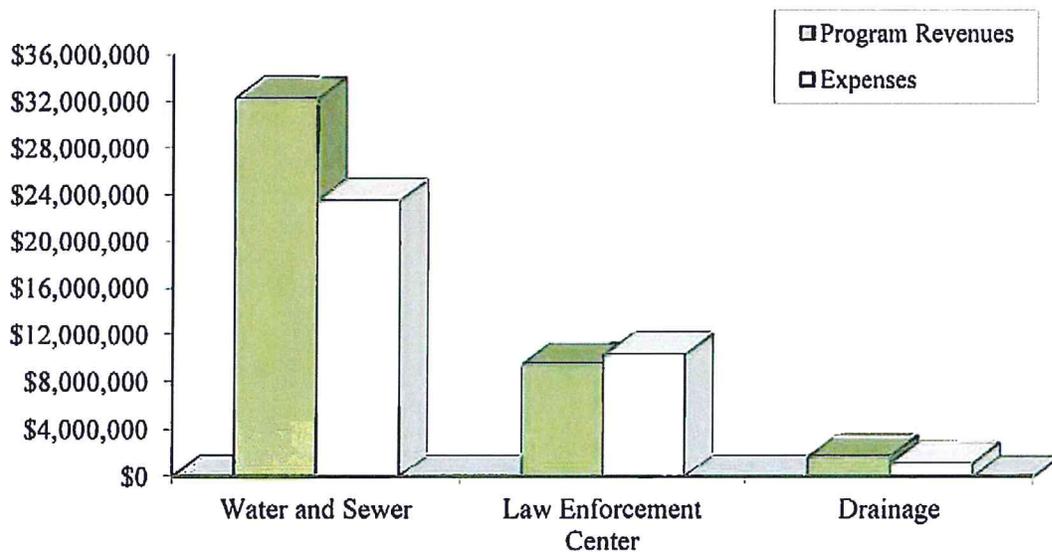
The City's Law Enforcement Center charges a fee for the Services rendered to support the contracts that the City has with other governmental agencies for the housing of inmates. These fees are recognized as Charges for Services in the Business-Type Activities and are used to pay for the cost of housing inmates in this Business-Type Activity.

The City's Drainage Utility charges a fee for the maintenance and continuance of the drainage improvement program of the City. The City has drainage basins that require extensive maintenance. The fee is used to service the improvement cost, debt service, and annual maintenance of the basins.

Business-Type Activities – Revenues by Source for fiscal year ending 2015



Business-Type Activities - Program Revenues and Expenses for fiscal year ending 2015



Financial Analysis of the Government’s Funds

As discussed earlier, the City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental Funds

The focus of the City’s governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City’s financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government’s net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$48,428,389, an increase of \$5,262,525 in comparison with the prior year. The increase is from bond proceeds that will be used to construct infrastructure and purchase equipment. Approximately 24.82% or \$12,020,382 of the ending fund balance of \$48,428,389 constitutes unassigned fund balance and is available for spending at the government's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is dedicated for legally specific or defined purposes. To indicate that it is not available for new spending because it has already been committed, defined or legally restricted for specific purposes, the City has labeled the remaining fund balances as follows: 1) prepaid expenses and inventory items, \$61,228; 2) debt service or for future construction contracts, \$32,472,522; 3) for committed purposes, \$3,708,875, such as park improvements; and 4) for assigned purposes, \$165,382, such as capital improvements and land acquisition.

The general fund is the chief operating fund of the City. At the end of the current fiscal year, the fund balance of the general fund was \$12,020,382. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance and total fund balance represent 26.63% of total general fund expenditures.

The City's unassigned fund balance and fund balance increased \$363,364 in fiscal year 2015. The key reasons for the increases are as follows:

- Actual revenues exceeded actual expenditures by \$510,182 in the general fund.
- The City transferred \$1,023,718 to the Equipment Replacement Fund in fiscal year 2015. These costs are recognized as an expense and included as Other Uses for fiscal year 2015. The City transferred these funds with the intent of purchasing equipment.
- Other Sources of revenue included the Water and Sewer Utility Fund's payment in-lieu of taxes to the City's General Fund for the use of the City's right of way. This amount was \$810,532 in fiscal year 2015.
- The City operating expenses increased because of the City's goal to maintain a quality workforce. Funds were spent to maintain the workforce and maintain the morale through the administration of compensation. The primary increases are in the City's Public Safety function as most of the employee group is in the City's Public Safety function. The City has maintained a conservative strategy in managing the human resources of the City. Overall, a few new personnel were added during fiscal year 2015 and personnel costs were managed and funded based on demand for services.

The debt service fund has a fund balance of \$726,099, which is restricted for the payment of debt service. The net decrease in fund balance during the current year in the debt service fund was \$129,669. The City generally budgets to maintain a constant fund balance within the debt service fund during the fiscal year, and any excess collection in a year is generally spent or used in the following year. The City pays for tax-pledged debt through the Debt Service Fund.

The street construction fund balance increased by \$6,684,210 during fiscal year 2015. This fund's fund balance increased as a result of bonds issued and contributions received offset by construction payments of \$7,536,882 for the improvement of major streets and neighborhood streets in and throughout the City. Other activity within the street construction fund included additional revenues from development fees charged by the City for the impact or costs that new development has on primary streets within the City. This fee generated \$1,587,896 in fiscal year 2015.

The building construction fund expended \$2,708,623 for the construction of the tactical training center and expansion of the emergency dispatch center.

TIRZ #1 spent \$6,053,404 for significant infrastructure improvements in the tax increment reinvestment zone. The improvements were primarily street improvements to open up the area for residential development. The development is expected to add over 300 residential properties to the city over the next two years.

Proprietary Funds

The City's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

Unrestricted net position (deficit) of the Water and Sewer Fund at the end of the year amounted to \$14,479,710, for the Law Enforcement Center amounted to \$(3,049,199), and for the Drainage Utility Fund amounted to \$1,944,567. Factors affecting the performance of these activities are as follows:

- The City treats lake water and sells it to consumers for a fee. In fiscal year 2015, Water and Sewer revenue increased \$1,966,432 or 7.89%. The increase is attributable to new connects to the system in fiscal year 2015, and a water and sewer fee increase in fiscal year 2015. Weather influences the system's revenue. Fiscal year 2015 was a fairly normal year in the North Texas area as the temperatures were considered to be average. The result was a fairly consistent year in Water and Sewer revenue for the City. Weather extremes can test the City's ability to produce water for consumption and it can test the system's ability to finance the infrastructure to supply the water to meet the demand of the consumer. A wet year creates less demand for water, which creates less revenue to support the cost of financing the infrastructure, which is built to supply the demand for water in a dry year.
- During fiscal year 2015, the City distributed 3.9 billion gallons of water while billing customers for 3.5 billion gallons of water usage or 89% of the actual plant's production. In fiscal year 2014, the City billed for 3.3 billion gallons of water usage compared to actual plant production of 3.9 billion. Actual water and sewer revenue in fiscal year 2015 increased compared to fiscal year 2014. Actual water and sewer revenue in 2015 was \$26.9 million compared to \$24.9 million in fiscal 2014. Demand for water in fiscal year 2015 was consistent with demand for water in fiscal year 2014 even though the total number of customers increased year over year by 372 new accounts. The water and sewer activity of the business-type activities produced operating income of \$9.1 million for fiscal year 2015 as compared to \$7.2 million in fiscal year 2014.
- Unrestricted net position decreased in the Water and Sewer Fund by \$6,525,044. Operating expenses increased \$497,388 over last year, excluding depreciation. Operating expenses are controlled through the direct administration of personnel costs and variable costs, which are directly caused by consumer's demand for the water. The City spent \$4,111,709 for raw water in fiscal year 2015 compared to \$4,360,425 in fiscal year 2014, and the City spent \$5,336,715 to treat the City wastewater in fiscal 2015 compared to \$4,939,762 in fiscal year 2014. The cost for raw water decreased year over year by \$248,716 while the cost to treat used water increased year over year by \$396,953.
- The Law Enforcement Center Fund had operating loss of (\$739,796) this fiscal year. The operating loss is attributable to the decrease in the inmate population during the first half of the fiscal year in 2015. These costs are offset by transfers from the General Fund, which pay for the City's portion of jail services. No transfers from the General Fund were made in fiscal year 2015 or in fiscal year 2014.
- The Drainage Utility Fund revenue had operating income of \$781,421 this fiscal year. Drainage Fees exceeded \$1.3 million and operating expenses excluding depreciation were \$863,088.

Budgetary Highlights

General Fund

The City opted to compare the final budget to the actual amounts for comparative purposes. The differences can be briefly summarized as follows:

Revenue results exceeded budgeted estimates by \$2,289,709 for fiscal year ended 2015:

- Property Taxes fell below budgeted estimates by \$331,737 because original assessed valuation estimates were higher than final valuations as the ad valorem roll was finalized by the appraisal district after the adoption of the City's budget.
- Sales Taxes exceeded budgeted projections by \$707,870 as the effects of the national economy loosened its hold on consumer spending in Mansfield, Texas, during fiscal 2015. New development occurred in 2015 that created new sales tax collections as well.
- Licenses and permits were above budgeted estimates by \$352,568. The City's building permit revenue exceeded expectations of the original estimates because of the economic recovery in the residential construction sector in the area; although the City's economy performed well during the great recession, development has generally improved in the area because the region has been improving.
- Intergovernmental revenue was unexpected grant revenue that was awarded to the City in fiscal year 2015. The grant revenue was received by the City in fiscal year 2015 and used for purpose of public safety.
- Charges for services exceeded budgeted estimates by \$353,909 as the majority of the better than expected revenue was derived from the collections of fees for trash services within the City. Fees did increase for this service in fiscal year 2015 as the fees were raised to keep pace with the cost of inflation.
- Expenditures were 103.18% of budgeted estimates for fiscal year ended 2015. The additional expenditures were from the increased cost in public safety, the addition of in house attorney and repairs to existing streets. The cost of hiring new police officers coupled with more compensation increased the cost of labor in the public safety program of the City in fiscal year 2015. Management has been very effective in maintaining morale and improving services within the City while keeping the City within its overall budget.

Capital Asset and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

The City's investment in capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2015 amounts to \$524,953,666 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and system, improvements, machinery and equipment, park facilities, roads, highways, and bridges.

City's Capital Assets (net of depreciation)

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Land	\$99,040,436	\$98,635,855	\$2,076,738	\$2,066,738	\$101,117,174	\$100,702,593
Buildings and system improvements	52,859,617	53,034,799	126,505,427	120,767,762	179,365,044	173,802,561
Machinery and equipment	6,772,665	7,779,287	2,439,046	2,483,842	9,211,711	10,263,129
Infrastructure	7,607,999	5,933,477	1,821,639	910,411	9,429,638	6,843,888
Construction in progress	157,362,995	139,573,629	36,498,743	35,257,940	193,861,738	174,831,569
Total	\$343,187,423	\$321,912,487	\$181,766,243	\$173,177,023	\$524,953,666	\$495,089,510

Governmental Capital Assets

Roadway expansion and improvements remain a primary element of the City's public works program. In 2015, several major arterial thoroughfares in the City were widened to provide access to Mansfield's developing retail centers. Mansfield has leveraged future tax revenue with general obligation bonds and anticipated the collection of roadway impact fees to pay for an expected \$97 million in new street improvements over the next 10 years.

Street projects in fiscal year 2015:

- The City widened Debbie Lane to two lanes in each direction east of Matlock Road. Other road improvements include the completion of Grand Meadow Boulevard.
- Several small arterial streets are under construction and design throughout neighborhoods.
- In total, the City spent \$7,536,882 in street improvements and related work during fiscal year 2015.

Most of the capital assets that were added to construction in progress or the asset base of the City during fiscal year 2015 were planned or budgeted expenditures during fiscal year 2015. The City plans its asset expansion with deliberate budgetary control and oversight as these costs are substantial and have a significant effect on the operational cost and ultimately performance of the City.

Business-Type Assets

The City's municipally owned and operated water and sewer system has maintained its superior rating by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. Approximately 16% of the City's more than \$71.4 million water/sewer improvement tab is expected to be paid by impact fees over the next ten years. These fees are designed to reduce the system's initial costs in building and running water and sewer lines to the user. These impact fees must be used for capital purposes and are restricted as to use by law.

The City's drainage program had some improvements this year which were mostly related improving systems detention basins. The City has spent over \$7.5 million on the drainage improvements as of September 30, 2015.

For additional information on the City's capital assets, see note III.C. of the basic financial statements.

Long-Term Debt

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City had total principal outstanding of \$177,850,000. Of this amount, \$108,830,000 comprises debt backed by the full faith and credit of the government. The remainder of the City's debt represents bonds secured solely by specified revenue sources (i.e., revenue bonds). The City's Component Unit, Mansfield Economic Development Corporation, MEDC, has \$10,365,000 in outstanding debt backed by a voter passed sales tax.

City's Outstanding Debt - Tax Obligations and Revenue Bonds

	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Component Unit MEDC	Total 2015
Security Instrument:				
Tax obligation bonds	\$108,210,000	\$620,000	\$ -	\$ 108,830,000
Sales tax revenue bonds	9,840,000	-	10,365,000	20,205,000
Revenue bonds	-	48,815,000	-	48,815,000
Total	<u>\$ 118,050,000</u>	<u>\$ 49,435,000</u>	<u>\$10,365,000</u>	<u>\$177,850,000</u>

The City's total debt increased \$390,000 or 0.22% during the current fiscal year. Key factors for the increase are from the issuance of additional bonds and refunding bonds, which were offset by principal payments on existing outstanding debt. The City issued \$15,870,000 in new bonds proceeds and issued \$29,750,000 in refunding bonds. The City maintains bond ratings from three rating agencies:

Company	General Fund Bonds	Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds	Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	Drainage Revenue Bonds
Moody's	"Aa2"	"Aa2"	"Aa3"	"Aa2"
Standard & Poor's	"AA+"	"AA+"	"A+"	"AA-"
Fitch	"AA+"	"AA"	"AA-"	"AA"

For additional information on the City's debt obligations, see note III. F, of the basic financial statements.

The City Charter of the City and the statutes of the State of Texas do not prescribe a legal debt limit. However, Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution, applicable to cities of more than 5,000 populations, limits the ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter, which also imposes a limit of \$2.50. The FY 2014/2015 Property Tax Rate was \$0.71000 per \$100 valuation with a tax margin of \$1.79000 per \$100 valuation based upon the maximum ad valorem tax rate noted above. Additional revenues up to \$80,364,115 per year could be raised before reaching the maximum allowable tax base on the current year's appraised net taxable value of \$4,957,521,003.

Economic Factors: Next Year's Budgets and Rates

The City Economy

- New residential construction is expected to add 797 units with approximately 400 single-family units in 2016. The City has seen a decline in building activity over the past several years; however, development is still occurring within the City. During the budget process for the 2016 fiscal year, the City increased the building services-related revenue with expectations greater than that of 2015. The City's tax year is one year in arrear; the housing starts in calendar year 2016 are for budget year or fiscal year 2017.
- The City's annual growth in property valuation has increased 10% annually on average for the past ten years. For fiscal years 2016 and 2017, the City's valuations are expected to increase 6.3% and 6.8%, respectively. Generally, the City has weathered the great recession and property valuations are expected to improve in fiscal 2016 and into 2017. The improvements are expected because of limited residential

inventory, that the City is a good place to live as crime is low, that school ratings are fairly high, that land is affordable and the City's proximity to Dallas and Fort Worth. The City is developing a discernable and identifiable character of being a place to enjoy a life and a good quality life. These intangible characteristics developed recently - over the last decade. The City is also seeing the continued demand for commercial development because of the significant discretionary spending ability of its residents and the relatively stable economy within the City.

- In past years, sales tax revenue grew in excess of 10% annually; like property valuations, the City has adjusted its projections of anticipated sales tax receipts in 2016 and 2017. The expected budgeted sales tax receipts in 2016 are anticipated to closely reflect actual collections of 2015. The City is expecting fiscal year 2016 to be above budgeted estimates for 2016. Management is monitoring the collections of sales tax revenue and may modify projections into 2016 depending upon the overall economy.
- Retail developments and improvements continue into 2016 and 2017. The challenge has been the effect of the national economy and the ability of companies and businesses to obtain capital financing. The City has taken an aggressive position in continuing development in the City because of the support for continued retail development and the community's expectation additional retail. Development is expected to continue and new property valuations are expected from these developments.
- Median income continues to be an attractive asset for additional development and many in the development community are planning on capturing this income through commercial developments.
- The City has developed stringent building code standards that require sustainable developments to assist in extending the asset life of the tax base into the future.

These variables were considered in preparing the City's budget for the 2016 fiscal year.

The City's 2016 General Fund Operating Revenue Budget increased approximately 8% or \$3.7 million over the fiscal year 2015 budget. Most of this revenue growth was from new development in the City that generated additional property tax and sales tax revenue of almost \$1.9 million. The tax rate was held constant in 2016 at \$0.71 per \$100 in assessed valuation of property within the City limits. Unassigned fund balance is expected to grow over fiscal year 2015. Any additional appropriations made during fiscal year 2016 will be offset through the management of the operating expenditures of the General Fund during the course of fiscal year 2016.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the City's finances for all those with an interest in the City's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Office of the Director of Business Services, City of Mansfield, 1200 E. Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063. Questions may also be directed to 817-276-4257.

City of Mansfield
Statement of Net Position
As of September 30, 2015

	<u>Primary Government</u>			<u>Component Unit</u>
	<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>MEDC</u>
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,837,305	\$ 16,566,899	\$ 71,404,204	\$ 6,572,830
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	3,499,758	5,201,946	8,701,704	857,265
Lease receivable	1,101,944	-	1,101,944	-
Due from other funds	296,787	-	296,787	-
Inventories	61,228	246,673	307,901	-
Restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	-	12,800,386	12,800,386	687,157
Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation):				
Land	99,040,436	2,076,738	101,117,174	6,897,477
Buildings and systems	52,859,617	126,505,427	179,365,044	-
Improvements other than buildings	6,772,665	2,439,046	9,211,711	103,192
Machinery and equipment	7,607,999	1,821,639	9,429,638	-
Infrastructure	157,362,995	36,498,743	193,861,738	-
Construction in progress	19,543,711	12,424,650	31,968,361	456,112
Total assets	<u>402,984,445</u>	<u>216,582,147</u>	<u>619,566,592</u>	<u>15,574,033</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred pension contributions	2,391,807	836,164	3,227,971	40,397
Deferred investment losses	733,138	256,301	989,439	12,383
Deferred pension expense	45,399	15,871	61,270	767
Deferred loss on refunding	1,610,887	832,557	2,443,444	231,505
	<u>4,781,231</u>	<u>1,940,893</u>	<u>6,722,124</u>	<u>285,052</u>
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	10,063,848	1,930,528	11,994,376	561,625
Liabilities payable from restricted assets	-	2,568,069	2,568,069	-
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Due within one year	11,496,501	4,631,041	16,127,542	938,670
Due in more than one year	118,061,451	47,086,977	165,148,428	9,555,198
Net pension liability	10,811,710	3,841,617	14,653,327	174,078
Total liabilities	<u>150,433,510</u>	<u>60,058,232</u>	<u>210,491,742</u>	<u>11,229,571</u>
NET POSITION				
Net investment in capital assets	221,995,373	132,272,649	354,268,022	(2,926,113)
Restricted for:				
Debt Service	214,602	3,728,467	3,943,069	218,587
Capital Projects	33,567,483	9,088,614	42,656,097	468,570
Unrestricted	1,554,708	13,375,078	14,929,786	6,868,470
Total net position	<u>\$ 257,332,166</u>	<u>\$ 158,464,808</u>	<u>\$ 415,796,974</u>	<u>\$ 4,629,514</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield
Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

Functions/Programs	Program Revenues				Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position			Component Unit MEDC
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating	Capital	Primary Government			
			Grants and Contributions	Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	
Primary government:								
Governmental activities:								
General government	\$ 11,647,954	\$ 5,103,757	\$ 187,000	\$ -	\$ (6,357,197)	\$ -	\$ (6,357,197)	\$ -
Public safety	28,057,591	3,606,043	348,172	-	(24,103,376)	-	(24,103,376)	-
Public Works	13,765,132	3,216,378	-	13,380,396	2,831,642	-	2,831,642	-
Culture and recreation	8,268,412	2,317,710	21,780	-	(5,928,922)	-	(5,928,922)	-
Interest on long-term debt	4,843,447	-	-	-	(4,843,447)	-	(4,843,447)	-
Total governmental activities	66,582,536	14,243,888	556,952	13,380,396	(38,401,300)	-	(38,401,300)	-
Business-type activities:								
Water	17,430,960	20,286,905	-	2,221,176	-	5,077,121	5,077,121	-
Sewer	6,119,999	9,790,377	-	-	-	3,670,378	3,670,378	-
Law enforcement center	10,357,169	9,576,769	-	-	-	(780,400)	(780,400)	-
Drainage	1,149,832	1,309,585	451,799	-	-	611,552	611,552	-
Total business-type activities	35,057,960	40,963,636	451,799	2,221,176	-	8,578,651	8,578,651	-
Total primary government	\$ 101,640,496	\$ 55,207,524	\$ 1,008,751	\$ 15,601,572	\$ (38,401,300)	\$ 8,578,651	\$ (29,822,649)	\$ -
Component units:								
MEDC	13,301,916	1,900	-	1,408,863	-	-	-	(11,891,153)
Total component units	\$ 13,301,916	\$ 1,900	\$ -	\$ 1,408,863	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (11,891,153)
General revenues:								
Property taxes					35,306,939	-	35,306,939	-
Sales taxes					14,563,461	-	14,563,461	4,854,487
Franchise taxes					3,821,074	-	3,821,074	-
Mixed drink taxes					173,761	-	173,761	-
Hotel/Motel taxes					717,284	-	717,284	-
Unrestricted investment earnings					27,075	17,162	44,237	3,344
Gas royalty income					24,542	-	24,542	1,571
Gain on sale of capital assets					(7,929)	-	(7,929)	-
Transfers					919,171	(919,171)	-	-
Total general revenues					55,545,378	(902,009)	54,643,369	4,859,402
Change in net position					17,144,078	7,676,642	24,820,720	(7,031,751)
Net position beginning as adjusted (Note 12)					240,188,088	150,788,166	390,976,254	11,661,265
Net position ending					\$ 257,332,166	\$ 158,464,808	\$ 415,796,974	\$ 4,629,514

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield
Balance Sheet
Governmental Funds
As of September 30, 2015

	General	Debt Service	Street Construction	Building Construction	TIRZ #1	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS							
Cash, cash equivalents, and investments	\$ 12,926,938	\$ 726,754	\$ 17,003,861	\$ 828,504	\$ 9,100,564	\$ 14,250,684	\$ 54,837,305
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	2,194,035	31,264	187,000	-	8,627	1,078,832	3,499,758
Due from other funds	296,787	-	-	-	-	-	296,787
Inventory	-	-	-	-	-	61,228	61,228
Total assets	\$ 15,417,760	\$ 758,018	\$ 17,190,861	\$ 828,504	\$ 9,109,191	\$ 15,390,744	\$ 58,695,078
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES							
Liabilities:							
Accounts payable	\$ 810,859	\$ -	\$ 1,114,324	\$ 343,075	\$ 1,431,311	1,419,024	5,118,593
Accrued liabilities	1,999,393	655	371,771	-	1,157,110	81,192	3,610,121
Retainage payable	-	-	139,316	158,039	287,209	-	584,564
Unearned revenue	587,126	31,264	-	-	-	335,021	953,411
Total liabilities	3,397,378	31,919	1,625,411	501,114	2,875,630	1,835,237	10,266,689
Fund balances:							
Nonspendable	-	-	-	-	-	61,228	61,228
Restricted	-	726,099	15,565,450	327,390	6,233,561	9,620,022	32,472,522
Committed	-	-	-	-	-	3,708,875	3,708,875
Assigned	-	-	-	-	-	165,382	165,382
Unassigned	12,020,382	-	-	-	-	-	12,020,382
Total fund balances	12,020,382	726,099	15,565,450	327,390	6,233,561	13,555,507	48,428,389
Total liabilities and fund balances	\$ 15,417,760	\$ 758,018	\$ 17,190,861	\$ 828,504	\$ 9,109,191	\$ 15,390,744	

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	343,187,423
Lease receivables in the governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	1,101,944
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds.	953,411
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable and pension expense, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds	<u>(136,339,001)</u>
Net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 257,332,166</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances
Governmental Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

	General	Debt Service	Street Construction	Building Construction	TIRZ #1	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES							
Taxes:							
Property	\$ 22,884,240	\$ 11,830,867	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 500,143	\$ 3,780	\$ 35,219,030
Sales	9,708,974	-	-	-	-	4,854,487	14,563,461
Franchise	3,821,074	-	-	-	-	-	3,821,074
Mixed drink	173,761	-	-	-	-	-	173,761
Hotel/motel	-	-	-	-	-	717,284	717,284
Licenses and permits	1,705,391	-	-	-	-	331,673	2,037,064
Intergovernmental	348,172	-	-	-	-	-	348,172
Charges for services	4,030,611	-	-	-	-	1,027,050	5,057,661
Fines	2,239,655	-	-	-	-	312,486	2,552,141
Interest earnings	7,696	432	9,449	841	3,873	4,784	27,075
Contributions and donations	-	-	187,000	-	-	21,780	208,780
Impact fees	-	-	1,587,896	-	-	703,250	2,291,146
Miscellaneous	731,483	-	1,342,224	-	-	220,875	2,294,582
Total revenues	<u>45,651,057</u>	<u>11,831,299</u>	<u>3,126,569</u>	<u>841</u>	<u>504,016</u>	<u>8,197,449</u>	<u>69,311,231</u>
EXPENDITURES							
Current:							
General government	10,845,388	-	476	-	1,750	779,406	11,627,020
Public safety	26,766,659	-	-	-	-	253,700	27,020,359
Public works	3,603,304	-	-	-	-	-	3,603,304
Culture and recreation	3,552,113	-	-	-	-	2,822,447	6,374,560
Debt service:							
Principal	-	7,450,000	-	-	-	805,000	8,255,000
Interest	-	4,112,371	-	-	-	440,374	4,552,745
Fiscal charges	-	708,384	-	-	-	-	708,384
Bond issuance cost	-	155,800	82,768	-	39,741	20,146	298,455
Capital outlay:							
Land	65,322	-	-	-	-	397,084	462,406
Highways and streets	-	-	7,536,882	-	6,011,913	-	13,548,795
Buildings	7,280	-	-	2,708,623	-	639,103	3,355,006
Improvements other than buildings	-	-	-	-	-	315,249	315,249
Equipment	300,809	-	-	-	-	2,380,648	2,681,457
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	712,039	712,039
Total expenditures	<u>45,140,875</u>	<u>12,426,555</u>	<u>7,620,126</u>	<u>2,708,623</u>	<u>6,053,404</u>	<u>9,565,196</u>	<u>83,514,779</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>510,182</u>	<u>(595,256)</u>	<u>(4,493,557)</u>	<u>(2,707,782)</u>	<u>(5,549,388)</u>	<u>(1,367,747)</u>	<u>(14,203,548)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)							
Transfers in	810,532	-	-	-	-	1,132,357	1,942,889
Transfers out	(1,023,718)	-	-	-	-	-	(1,023,718)
Sale of city property	66,368	-	-	-	-	22,293	88,661
Refunding bonds issued	-	11,700,000	-	-	-	-	11,700,000
Bonds issued	-	-	9,715,000	-	4,445,000	1,710,000	15,870,000
Premium on bonds issued	-	1,773,891	1,527,148	-	623,009	73,405	3,997,453
Discounts on bonds issued	-	(68,304)	(64,381)	-	(28,268)	(8,259)	(169,212)
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent	-	(12,940,000)	-	-	-	-	(12,940,000)
Total other financing sources and uses	<u>(146,818)</u>	<u>465,587</u>	<u>11,177,767</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,039,741</u>	<u>2,929,796</u>	<u>19,466,073</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>363,364</u>	<u>(129,669)</u>	<u>6,684,210</u>	<u>(2,707,782)</u>	<u>(509,647)</u>	<u>1,562,049</u>	<u>5,262,525</u>
Fund balances - beginning	<u>11,657,018</u>	<u>855,768</u>	<u>8,881,240</u>	<u>3,035,172</u>	<u>6,743,208</u>	<u>11,993,458</u>	<u>43,165,864</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 12,020,382</u>	<u>\$ 726,099</u>	<u>\$ 15,565,450</u>	<u>\$ 327,390</u>	<u>\$ 6,233,561</u>	<u>\$ 13,555,507</u>	<u>\$ 48,428,389</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues,
Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds
to the Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Net change in fund balances total governmental funds	\$ 5,262,525
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period.	7,991,128
The net effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (i.e., sales, trade-ins, and donations) is to increase net assets.	13,283,807
Lease revenues in the statement of activities do not provide current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as revenue in the funds.	35,833
Revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds.	87,909
Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow until then. Deferred outflows are deferred pension contributions, deferred investment losses, deferred charges on refunding and deferred pension expenses.	3,878,728
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net assets. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the treatment of long-term debt and related items. Also included is net pension liability which is the difference in Total Pension Liability less the Plan Fiduciary Net Position.	<u>(13,395,852)</u>
Changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 17,144,078</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Net Position
Proprietary Funds
September 30, 2015

	Business-Type Activities Enterprise Funds			
	Water and Sewer	Law Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility	Total
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,624,259	\$ -	\$ 1,942,640	\$ 16,566,899
Accounts receivable (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	4,749,047	298,022	154,877	5,201,946
Inventories	224,208	22,465	-	246,673
Current assets	19,597,514	320,487	2,097,517	22,015,518
Current restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	12,429,342	158,712	212,332	12,800,386
Total current assets	32,026,856	479,199	2,309,849	34,815,904
Noncurrent assets:				
Capital assets:				
Land	138,191	234,528	1,704,019	2,076,738
Buildings and systems	200,337,060	7,363,784	5,856,937	213,557,781
Improvements other than buildings	62,818	2,651,815	-	2,714,633
Machinery and equipment	3,555,793	1,262,383	202,299	5,020,475
Construction in progress	12,424,650	-	-	12,424,650
Less accumulated depreciation	(48,250,001)	(4,893,235)	(884,798)	(54,028,034)
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	168,268,511	6,619,275	6,878,457	181,766,243
Total noncurrent assets	168,268,511	6,619,275	6,878,457	181,766,243
Total assets	200,295,367	7,098,474	9,188,306	216,582,147
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred pension contributions	299,019	520,770	16,375	836,164
Deferred investment losses	91,655	159,627	5,019	256,301
Deferred pension expense	5,676	9,884	311	15,871
Deferred loss on refunding	618,117	-	214,440	832,557
	<u>1,014,467</u>	<u>690,281</u>	<u>236,145</u>	<u>1,940,893</u>
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	910,839	118,071	92,425	1,121,335
Compensated absences	198,661	293,983	-	492,644
Accrued liabilities	168,064	323,372	21,260	512,696
Due to other funds	-	296,497	-	296,497
Current liabilities	1,277,564	1,031,923	113,685	2,423,172
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets:				
Customer deposits payable	1,379,401	3,362	-	1,382,763
Revenue bonds payable	3,630,000	-	390,000	4,020,000
Certificates of obligation payable	-	30,000	-	30,000
Accrued interest payable	553,360	6,514	24,045	583,919
Retainage payable	558,721	-	-	558,721
Accrued liabilities	20,215	22,451	-	42,666
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets	6,141,697	62,327	414,045	6,618,069
Total current liabilities	7,419,261	1,094,250	527,730	9,041,241
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Compensated absences	366,623	532,598	-	899,221
General obligation bonds payable (net of unamortized discounts)	-	610,272	-	610,272
Revenue bonds payable (net of deferred amount on refunding)	41,678,570	-	3,987,311	45,665,881
Net pension liability	1,358,270	2,422,376	60,971	3,841,617
Total noncurrent liabilities	43,403,463	3,565,246	4,048,282	51,016,991
Total liabilities	50,822,724	4,659,496	4,576,012	60,058,232
NET POSITION (DEFICIT)				
Net investment in capital assets	123,578,058	5,979,006	2,715,585	132,272,649
Restricted for debt service	3,646,348	17,113	65,006	3,728,467
Restricted for capital projects	8,782,994	182,339	123,281	9,088,614
Unrestricted	14,479,710	(3,049,199)	1,944,567	13,375,078
Total net position	\$ 150,487,110	\$ 3,129,259	\$ 4,848,439	\$ 158,464,808

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position
Proprietary Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

	Business-type Activities			Enterprise Funds
	Water and Sewer	Law Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility	Total
Operating revenues:				
Charges for sales and services:				
Water sales	\$ 17,105,911	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,105,911
Sewer charges	9,790,377	-	-	9,790,377
Drainage fees	-	-	1,309,585	1,309,585
Housing services	-	9,247,216	-	9,247,216
Other services	3,180,994	329,553	451,799	3,962,346
Total operating revenues	<u>30,077,282</u>	<u>9,576,769</u>	<u>1,761,384</u>	<u>41,415,435</u>
Operating expenses:				
Costs of sales and services	14,609,919	9,775,153	534,279	24,919,351
Administration	2,486,140	277,040	328,809	3,091,989
Depreciation	3,858,313	264,372	116,875	4,239,560
Total operating expenses	<u>20,954,372</u>	<u>10,316,565</u>	<u>979,963</u>	<u>32,250,900</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>9,122,910</u>	<u>(739,796)</u>	<u>781,421</u>	<u>9,164,535</u>
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):				
Interest earnings	16,645	-	517	17,162
Interest expense	(2,596,587)	(40,604)	(169,869)	(2,807,060)
Total nonoperating revenue (expenses)	<u>(2,579,942)</u>	<u>(40,604)</u>	<u>(169,352)</u>	<u>(2,789,898)</u>
Income before contributions and transfers	6,542,968	(780,400)	612,069	6,374,637
Capital contributions	2,221,176	-	-	2,221,176
Transfers in (out)	(810,532)	-	(108,639)	(919,171)
Change in net position	7,953,612	(780,400)	503,430	7,676,642
Total net position - beginning as adjusted (Note 12)	142,533,498	3,909,659	4,345,009	150,788,166
Total net position- ending	<u>\$ 150,487,110</u>	<u>\$ 3,129,259</u>	<u>\$ 4,848,439</u>	<u>\$ 158,464,808</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Cash Flows
Proprietary Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

	Business-type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Totals
	Water and Sewer Fund	Law Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility Fund	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts from customer and users	\$ 29,392,284	\$ 9,565,092	\$ 1,765,020	\$ 40,722,396
Payments to suppliers	(12,529,357)	(1,100,725)	(509,949)	(14,140,031)
Payments to employees	(4,423,251)	(8,475,841)	(292,993)	(13,192,085)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>12,439,676</u>	<u>(11,474)</u>	<u>962,078</u>	<u>13,390,280</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Transfer to/from other funds	(810,532)	-	(108,639)	(919,171)
Net cash provided by (used in) capital and related financing activities	<u>(810,532)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(108,639)</u>	<u>(919,171)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(10,769,270)	(82,619)	(133,147)	(10,985,036)
Principal paid on capital debt	(4,095,000)	(515,000)	(375,000)	(4,985,000)
Interest paid on capital debt	(2,188,388)	(53,083)	(147,370)	(2,388,841)
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	<u>(17,052,658)</u>	<u>(650,702)</u>	<u>(655,517)</u>	<u>(18,358,877)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Interest and dividends received	16,645	-	517	17,162
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>16,645</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>517</u>	<u>17,162</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>(5,406,869)</u>	<u>(662,176)</u>	<u>198,439</u>	<u>(5,870,606)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, October 1	32,460,470	820,888	1,956,533	35,237,891
Cash and cash equivalents, September 30 (including \$12,429,342; \$158,712; and \$212,332 for the Water and Sewer fund, Law Enforcement Center fund, and Drainage Utility fund, respectively, reported in restricted accounts)	<u>\$ 27,053,601</u>	<u>\$ 158,712</u>	<u>\$ 2,154,972</u>	<u>\$ 29,367,285</u>
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Operating income (loss)	\$ 9,122,910	\$ (739,796)	\$ 781,421	\$ 9,164,535
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation expense	3,858,313	264,372	116,875	4,239,560
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(684,998)	(11,677)	3,636	(693,039)
(Increase) decrease in inventories	18,883	(2,409)	-	16,474
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	124,568	478,036	60,146	662,750
Total adjustments	<u>3,316,766</u>	<u>728,322</u>	<u>180,657</u>	<u>4,225,745</u>
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>\$ 12,439,676</u>	<u>\$ (11,474)</u>	<u>\$ 962,078</u>	<u>\$ 13,390,280</u>
Noncash capital activities:				
Contributions of capital assets from developers	\$ 2,221,176	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,221,176

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets
Fiduciary Funds
September 30, 2015

	<u>Agency</u>
ASSET	
Cash and cash equivalent	\$ 1,473,864
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,473,864</u>
LIABILITIES	
Insurance payable	\$ 1,473,864
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 1,473,864</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2015

I. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The financial statements of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the City), have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The significant accounting policies of the City are described herein.

New Accounting Pronouncements Implemented in Fiscal Year 2015

For fiscal year 2015, the City implemented the following statements issued by GASB.

GASB issued Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 25. This Statement improves financial reporting by state and local governmental pension plans. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards governing accounting and financial reporting for pensions with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and inter-period equity, and creating additional transparency. The implementation of this statement did not result in any changes to the financial statements.

GASB issued Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27. This Statement improves accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for pensions. It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support for pensions that is provided by other entities. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards governing accounting and financial reporting for pensions with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and inter-period equity, and creating additional transparency. The effect of the new pronouncement recognizes Deferred Outflows on the Statement of Net Position as a single item that is reclassified from the noncurrent liabilities to Deferred Outflow of Resources-Contributions; Deferred Outflow of Resources-Investment Experience and Deferred Inflows of Resources-Actual Experience versus Expectations. The other impact recognizes pension expense in the current fiscal year.

GASB issued Statement No. 69, Government Combinations and Disposals of Government Operations. This Statement provides specific accounting and financial reporting guidance for combinations in the governmental environment. This Statement also improves the decision usefulness of financial reporting by requiring that disclosures be made by governments about combination arrangements in which they engage and for disposals of government operations. The provisions of Statement 69 are effective for government combinations and disposals of government operations occurring in financial reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and should be applied on a prospective basis. The implementation of this statement did not result in any changes to the financial statements.

GASB issued Statement No. 70, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Non-exchange Financial Guarantees. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring consistent reporting by those governments that extend non-exchange financial guarantees and by those governments that receive non-exchange financial guarantees. This Statement also will enhance the information disclosed about a government's obligations and risk exposure from extending non-exchange financial guarantees. This Statement also will augment the ability

of financial statement users to assess the probability that governments will repay obligation holders by requiring disclosures about obligations that are issued with this type of financial guarantee. The provisions of Statement 70 are effective for financial statements for reporting beginning after June 15, 2013. The implementation of this statement did not result in any changes to the financial statements.

GASB issued Statement No. 71, Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date. The requirements of this Statement will eliminate the source of a potential significant understatement of restated beginning net position and expense in the first year of implementation of Statement 68 in the accrual-basis financial statements of employers and non-employer contributing entities. This benefit will be achieved without the imposition of significant additional costs. The provisions of this Statement should be applied simultaneously with the provisions of Statement 68. The effect of this pronouncement is a prior period adjustment to capture the costs related to implementation of GASB Statement 68.

A. Reporting Entity

The City is a municipal corporation governed by an elected mayor and six-member Council. As required by GAAP, these financial statements present the City and its component units, for which the City is considered to be financially accountable. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance, part of the City's operations, and data from these units are combined with data from the primary government. A discretely presented component unit, on the other hand, is reported in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements to emphasize that it is legally separate from the City.

Blended Component Units

Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation (MPFDC) - The MPFDC board of directors is appointed by the City Council, and the City management maintains significant continuing management responsibility with respect to MPFDC policies. Additionally, the City is ultimately responsible for MPFDC fiscal matters. The MPFDC provides services exclusively to the City (i.e., the MPFDC constructs capital assets on behalf of the City). The MPFDC does not issue separate financial statements and the MPFDC is included in the other governmental funds.

Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One (TIRZ) - The City and the City's management maintain significant influence and management responsibility in the approval of programs, expenditures, and obligations of the TIRZ. The TIRZ board of directors is a seven-member board; four members of the board of directors are members of the City's Council with the remaining three board members appointed by the participating entities of the TIRZ unless the participating entity waives its right to board membership, which at such time the City may appoint a member in its stead. Two Counties, Tarrant, and Ellis County, participate in the City's TIRZ as it is a 3,100-acre tract of land that is in three Counties. The TIRZ does not issue separate financial statements, as the TIRZ is included as a major fund of the City. The TIRZ was established in December 2006 and is for the primary benefit of the City. The benefits include financing of the City's infrastructure within the TIRZ, which are owned and maintained by the City.

Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Two (TIRZ) - The City and the City's management maintain significant influence and responsibility in the approval of programs, expenditures, and obligations of the TIRZ. The TIRZ board of directors is a five-member board; four members of the board of directors are members of the City's Council with the remaining board member appointed by Tarrant County, the other participating entity. This TIRZ was established to revitalize the City's Historic Downtown area, which includes 317 developed acres. The TIRZ does not issue separate financial statements, as the TIRZ is included as a non-major fund of the City. The TIRZ was established in December 2012 and is for the primary benefit of the City. The benefits include financing of the City's infrastructure within the TIRZ, which will be owned and maintained by the City.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (MEDC) – In 1997, the voters passed an additional 1/2 cent sales tax to fund an aggressive economic development program and provide financial incentives, infrastructure needs, and tax relief in the recruitment and retention of industry. Although the City Council appoints all board members, none of the board members are currently City Council members or City employees. In addition, City management maintains significant continuing management responsibility with respect to MEDC financial matters. Although the MEDC financial matters are ratified or denied by the City, the City is not legally entitled to the MEDC resources or is it legally obligated for the indebtedness of the MEDC. The MEDC provides financial incentives to business and industry as permitted by statute and does not provide services entirely or almost entirely to the City and does not issue separate financial statements.

B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The basic financial statements include both government-wide (based on the City as a whole) and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the non-fiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments-in-lieu of taxes where amounts reasonably equivalent in value to the interfund services provided and other charges between the government's water and sewer function and various other functions of the government. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the primary government is reported separately from certain legally separate component units for which the primary government is financially accountable. The previous reporting model emphasized fund types (the total of all funds of a particular type); in the reporting model as defined by GASB Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments, the focus is either the City as a whole or major individual fund (within the fund financial statements).

The government-wide statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a functional category (Police, Fire, Public Works, etc.) or segment are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment, 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational requirements of a particular function or segment, and 3) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the capital requirements of a particular function or segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

The net cost (by function or business-type activity) is normally covered by general revenue (property, sales, franchise taxes, interest income, etc.).

Separate fund-based financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements. The major governmental funds are the general fund, debt service fund, street construction fund, building construction fund, and TIRZ fund #1. The major enterprise funds are the water and sewer fund, the law enforcement center fund, and the drainage utility fund. GASB Statement No. 34 sets forth minimum criteria (percentage of assets, liabilities, revenues, or

expenditures/expenses of either fund category for the governmental and enterprise combined) for the determination of major funds along with other qualitative factors. The non-major funds are combined in a separate column in the fund financial statements. The non-major funds are detailed in the combining section of the statements.

The City's fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type. Since by definition these assets are being held for the benefit of a third party (other local governments, individuals, pension participants, etc.) and cannot be used to address activities or obligations of the government, these funds are not incorporated into the government-wide statements.

The government-wide focus is more on the sustainability of the City as an entity and the change in aggregate financial position resulting from the activities of the fiscal period. The focus of the fund financial statements is on the major individual funds of the governmental and business-type categories, as well as the fiduciary fund (by category) and the component units. Each presentation provides valuable information that can be analyzed and compared to enhance the usefulness of the information.

C. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide financial statements are presented using the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when they are susceptible to accrual, as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers ad valorem tax, sales tax, hotel/motel tax, mixed drink tax, and investment earnings to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Franchise tax revenues are considered to be available if collected within 30 days of the end of the current fiscal year. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when the obligation has matured and will be paid shortly after year-end (not to exceed one month).

Licenses and permits, charges for services, fines, contributions and donations, impact fees, and miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenues when received in cash, as the amounts are typically not known until received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned since they are measurable and available. In applying the susceptible to accrual concept to intergovernmental revenues, the legal and contractual requirements of the numerous individual programs are used as guidance. There are, however, essentially two types of these revenues. In one, as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met, moneys must be expended for the specific purpose or project before any amounts will be paid to the City; therefore, revenues are recognized based upon the expenditures recorded. In the other, moneys are virtually unrestricted as to purpose of expenditure and are usually revocable only for failure to comply with prescribed compliance requirements. These resources are reflected as revenues at the time of receipt or earlier if all eligibility requirements are met.

A portion of the City's revenues are derived from developer contributions. The effect of these transactions, recorded as revenue, in the City's water and sewer funds was significant. Developer's contributions of \$2,221,176 are recorded as non-operating revenue in the water and sewer fund financial statements. These amounts represent revenues from non-exchange transactions during the fiscal year. For

reporting non-exchange transactions for the governmental activities, in the government-wide financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting, the revenues are recorded as capital contributions program revenue, which totaled \$13,380,396.

Business-type activities and all proprietary funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the balance sheet. Proprietary fund-type operating statements present increases (e.g., revenues) and decreases (e.g., expenses) in net total assets. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the City's Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund are charges to customers for sales and services. Operating expenses for the proprietary funds include the cost of sales and services, administrative expenses, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

The government reports the following major governmental funds:

The General Fund is the operating fund of the City. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not restricted by law or contractual agreement to some other fund are accounted for in this fund. General operating expenditures, the fixed charges, and the capital improvement costs that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

The General Obligation Debt Service Fund (Debt Service) is used to account for the accumulation of resources for and the payment of, principal and interest on general long-term obligation debt. The primary source of revenue is ad valorem taxes, which are levied by the City.

The Street Construction Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the construction of roadways and bridges. The Fund is financed from general obligation bond proceeds, certificates of obligation proceeds, impact fees, developer contributions, or other sources.

The Building Construction Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the construction of general governmental buildings and facilities. The Fund is financed from general obligation bond proceeds, certificates of obligation proceeds, or other sources.

The TIRZ One Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the development, construction, improvements, and acquisition of land within a boundary that encompasses 3,100 acres of mixed-use property. The Fund is financed from the increased property values above a preexisting property tax base on January 1, 2006. The year-over-year increase in property values will be contributed by the City and the participating Counties. The City's contribution of property tax from the increased property values is 65% of the increased property within the TIF boundary, and the County's contribution of property tax from the increased property values is 30% of the increased property within Counties limits within the TIF boundary.

The other governmental funds column is a summarization of all the non-major governmental fund types.

The government reports the following major proprietary funds:

The Water and Sewer Fund accounts for the operation of the City's water and sewer system. Activities of the Fund include administration, operation, and maintenance of the water and sewer system and billing and collection activities. The Fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for general obligation, and revenue bonds. All costs are

financed through charges made to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly and adjusted if necessary to ensure the integrity of the Fund.

The Law Enforcement Center Fund accounts for the operation of the City's jail facility.

The Drainage Utility Fund accounts for the operation of the City's drainage system. Activities of the Fund include administration, operation, and maintenance of the drainage system. The Fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for revenue bonds. All costs are financed through charges made to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly and adjusted if necessary to ensure integrity of the Fund.

Additionally, the government reports the following fund type:

Agency Funds are used to account for assets held by the City in a trustee capacity for others or for other funds. Agency Funds are custodial in nature (assets equal liabilities) and do not have a measurement focus. They do, however, use the accrual basis of accounting to recognize receivables and payables. The Payroll Fund and the Employee Group Health Insurance Fund are the Agency Funds currently administered by the City.

D. Assets, Liabilities, and Net Position or Equity

1. Deposits and Investments:

The City's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and investments with original maturities of three months or less from the end of the fiscal year.

The City maintains a cash and investment pool that is available for use by all funds. Each fund's portion of this pool is reflected on the balance sheet or statement of net position as "Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments" under each fund's caption. Except for bond-related and other restricted transactions, the City conducted all its banking and investment transactions with the depository bank, JPMorgan Chase Bank, Mansfield.

For fiscal year 2015, the City invested in direct obligations of the U.S. government, or its agencies and mutual funds as authorized by the City's investment policy. The City records interest revenue earned from investment activities in each respective fund and recognizes its investments on a fair value basis, which is based on quoted market prices.

2. Inventory:

Inventory consists primarily of supplies, valued at cost. Cost is determined using the weighted average method. Inventory is charged to the user departments and recorded as expenses/expenditures when consumed rather than when purchased.

3. Prepaid Items:

Payments made to vendors for services that will benefit periods beyond are recorded as prepaid items. The non-spendable portion of the fund balance is provided equal to the amount of inventory, as the amount is not available for expenditure. These payments are recognized under the consumption method.

4. Capital Assets:

Capital assets, property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets (e.g., roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the

government-wide financial statements. The government defines capital assets as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 (amount not rounded) and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at cost where historical records are available and at an estimated historical cost where no historical records exist. Donated fixed assets are valued at their estimated fair value on the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized, while improvements and betterments are capitalized.

Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Building and Improvements	50 years
Water and Sewer Lines	50 years
Vehicles, Machinery, and Equipment	4-10 years
Infrastructure	25 years

Interest is capitalized on proprietary fund assets acquired with tax-exempt debt. The amount of interest to be capitalized is calculated by offsetting interest expense incurred from the date of the borrowing until completion of the project with the interest earned on invested proceeds over the same period. The City capitalized \$0 of interest during fiscal year 2015.

5. Deferred Inflows and Outflows:

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until the appropriate future period. The City has four items that qualify for this category. Deferred pension contributions relate to contributions made by the City after the measurement date so they are deferred and recognized in the upcoming fiscal year. Deferred investment losses are the differences in the projected and actual earnings on the pension assets. This difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five year period. Deferred pension expense is the difference in the expected and actual pension experience. This difference is deferred and amortized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date. Deferred charges on refunding are the differences in carrying value of the refunded debt compared to its acquisition price. This difference is deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the refunded debt.

Deferred outflows of resources are used to report consumptions of net position by the City that are applicable to a future reporting period. Deferred inflows of resources are used to report acquisitions of net assets by the City that are applicable to future reporting periods. The deferred inflow is reclassified to revenue on the government-wide financial statements

6. Compensated Absences:

Vested or accumulated vacation leave is accrued in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements when incurred. No liability is recorded for non-vesting, accumulating rights to receive sick pay benefits. Vacation is earned in varying amounts up to a maximum of fifteen (15) days for employees with ten (10) or more years of service. Unused vacation leave is carried forward from one year to the next without limit with regards to years of service. As of September 30, 2015, the liability for accrued vacation was \$8,189,669. The amount applicable to the Proprietary Funds \$1,391,865 and the MEDC \$42,789 have been recorded in these funds, and the amount applicable to other funds \$6,755,015 has been recorded in the government-wide financial statements.

7. Interfund Charges:

The City allocates to the Water and Sewer Fund, a percentage of the salaries and wages and related costs of personnel who perform administrative services for the fund but are paid through the General Fund. During the year ended September 30, 2015, the City allocated \$147,980 to the Water and Sewer Fund for these services.

8. Property Tax:

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1. Taxes are levied on October 1 and are due and payable on or before January 31 of the following year. All unpaid taxes become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. The City contracts with Tarrant County to bill and collect its property taxes. Property tax revenues are recognized when they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered both measurable and available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 30 days of the end of the current fiscal period.

9. Long-Term Obligations:

In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Net pension liability is the liability of employers and non-employer contribution entities to plan members for benefits provided through a defined benefit plan.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

10. Restricted Assets:

Certain proceeds of Proprietary Fund Revenue Bonds, as well as certain resources set aside for their repayment, are classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position because their use is limited by applicable bond covenants. Additionally, amounts held by the City for inmates of the Law Enforcement Center are also classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position.

11. Use of Estimates:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Final settlement amounts could differ from those estimates.

12. Change in Accounting Principles:

In November 2013, GASB issued Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*. This Statement established accounting and financial reporting standards that reclassify, as deferred outflows or resources or deferred inflows of resources, certain items

that were previously reported as assets and liabilities and recognized as outflows of resources or inflow of resources, certain items previously reported as assets and liabilities.

	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Component Unit
Net Position - beginning of period, as previously reported	\$ 248,013,059	\$ 153,571,468	\$ 11,786,850
Changes in reporting for pensions	<u>(7,824,971)</u>	<u>(2,783,302)</u>	<u>(125,585)</u>
Net Position - beginning of period, as adjusted	<u>\$ 240,188,088</u>	<u>\$ 150,788,166</u>	<u>\$ 11,661,265</u>

13. Fund Balance Classification:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to classify the fund balances.

Committed fund balances are amounts that can only be used for specific purposes with constraints imposed by formal action of the City Council and do not lapse at year-end. This formal action consists of a written ordinance voted and approved by a majority of the City Council. For assigned fund balance classification, the City Manager with concurrence of the Finance Director is authorized to assign amounts for a specific purpose as permitted by Section 9.12 of the City Charter. The restricted fund balance classification includes amounts that have constraints that are externally imposed (creditors, grantors, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. The non-spendable classification includes amounts that are not in spendable form or required to be maintained intact. The unassigned fund balance classification represents fund balance that has not been classified to another category.

The City considers an amount spent when the expenditure is incurred when restricted or unrestricted fund balances are available. In addition, the City considers an amount spent when expenditure is incurred for purposes for which an amount in the committed, assigned, or unassigned amounts could be used. The City considers expenditure to be made from the most restrictive resources/funds when more than one classification is available.

The City has a minimum General Fund balance policy requirement. This policy established by resolution of the Council requires General Fund unassigned fund balance to be 25% of the ensuing fiscal year's General Fund operating budget. The detailed fund balance classifications are as follows:

	General	Debt Service	Street Construction	Building Construction	TIRZ	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
Fund balances:							
Nonspendable:							
Inventory	-	-	-	-	-	61,228	61,228
Restricted:							
Debt service reserve	-	726,099	-	-	-	502,269	1,228,368
Parks debt service reserve	-	-	-	-	-	207,809	207,809
Street construction/improvements	-	-	15,565,450	-	-	-	15,565,450
Municipal building improvements	-	-	-	327,390	-	-	327,390
Parks and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	7,708,685	7,708,685
Parks capital improvements	-	-	-	-	-	(384,225)	(384,225)
Other capital projects	-	-	-	-	6,233,561	7,318	6,240,879
Equipment /other purposes	-	-	-	-	-	1,512,402	1,512,402
Court seizure fund	-	-	-	-	-	65,764	65,764
Committed:							
Tree mitigation	-	-	-	-	-	136,434	136,434
Parks capital improvements	-	-	-	-	-	2,094,633	2,094,633
Tourism promotion	-	-	-	-	-	1,143,476	1,143,476
Court security and technology	-	-	-	-	-	313,637	313,637
Animal control	-	-	-	-	-	20,695	20,695
Assigned:							
COPS Grant	-	-	-	-	-	102,101	102,101
Library	-	-	-	-	-	63,281	63,281
Unassigned:	12,020,382	-	-	-	-	-	12,020,382
Total fund balances	12,020,382	726,099	15,565,450	327,390	6,233,561	13,555,507	48,428,389

The deficit fund balance in the Parks capital improvements is the result of accruing parks construction invoices as of September 30, 2015. The invoices will be paid in fiscal year 2016 with funds from the Mansfield Parks Development Facilities Corporation.

14. Net Position:

Net position is classified and displayed in three components: net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted.

Net investment in capital assets – Consists of capital assets including restricted capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. If there are significant unspent related debt proceeds at year-end, the portion of the debt attributable to the unspent proceeds is excluded from the calculation of net investment in capital assets.

Restricted – Consists of assets with constraints placed on the use either by (1) external groups, such as creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments; or (2) law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. When an expense is incurred for purposes for which there are both restricted and unrestricted assets available, it is the City's policy to apply those expenses to restricted assets, to the extent such are available, and then to unrestricted assets.

Unrestricted – All other assets that constitute the components of net position that do not meet the definition of "restricted" or "investment in capital assets."

II. Reconciliation of Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

A. Explanation of Certain Differences between the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and the Government-Wide Statement of Net Position

The governmental fund balance sheet includes reconciliation between fund balance – total governmental funds and net position – governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains, “long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.”

The details of this \$136,339,001 difference are as follows:

Bonds payable	\$118,050,000
Premium on issuance of bonds	5,723,184
Discounts on issuance of bonds	(970,247)
Fiscal charges	(1,610,887)
Accrued interest payable	750,570
Compensated absences	6,755,015
Deferred pension contributions	(2,391,807)
Deferred investment losses	(733,138)
Net pension liability	10,811,710
Deferred pension expense	(45,399)
Net adjustment to reduce fund balance – total governmental funds to arrive at net position– governmental activities	<u>\$136,339,001</u>

B. Explanation of Certain Differences between the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances and the Government-Wide Statement of Activities

The governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances includes reconciliation between net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds and changes in net position of governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that “Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.” The details of this \$7,991,128 difference are as follows:

Capital outlay	\$21,074,952
Depreciation expense	<u>(13,083,824)</u>
Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 7,991,128</u>

Another element of that reconciliation states “The net effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (i.e., sales, trade-ins, and donations) is to increase net position.” The statement of activities reports contributions of capital assets. Conversely, the governmental funds do not report any contributions of capital assets. The \$13,283,807 difference is as follows:

Net adjustment to increase changes in fund balances – total government funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$13,283,807</u>
--	---------------------

Another element of that reconciliation states that "revenues recognizing future lease payments on a straight-line basis in the statement of activities do not provide current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as revenues in the funds." The \$35,833 difference is as follows:

The statement of activities reports lease revenues to recognize future lease payments on a straight-line basis. However, governmental funds do not report lease revenues until they are available. \$35,833

Another element of that reconciliation states that "other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds". The \$87,909 difference is as follows:

The governmental funds defer revenue related to uncollected receivables. However, in the statement of activities, this is recognized in the current period. \$87,909

Another element of that reconciliation states that "deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow until then. Deferred outflows are deferred pension contributions, deferred investment losses, deferred charges on refunding and deferred pension expenses. The details of this \$3,878,728 difference are as follows:

Deferred charges on refunding	708,384
Deferred pension contributions	2,391,807
Deferred investment losses	733,138
Deferred pension expense	<u>45,399</u>

Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 3,878,728</u>
--	---------------------

Another element of that reconciliation states that "the issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities." The details of this \$(13,395,852) difference are as follows:

Debt issued or incurred:	
Issuance of general obligation bonds	\$ (27,570,000)
Premium on issuance of bonds	(3,997,453)
Discounts on issuance of bonds	169,212
Accrued interest payable	(77,542)
Amortization of premiums/discounts	85,295
Compensated absences	(213,627)
Principal payments or payments to escrow agent	21,195,000
Change in net pension liability	<u>(2,986,737)</u>

Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ (13,395,852)</u>
--	------------------------

III. Detailed Notes on All Funds

A. Deposits and Investments

As of September 30, 2015, the primary government had cash and cash equivalents of \$23,104,176 and the following investments, which are recorded as cash equivalents (maturities of investments are measured in weighted average maturities or WAM):

Primary Government - Governmental Activities and Business-type Activities	Fair Value	WAM (Years)
Investment Type - Money Market Mutual Funds		
Total Fair Value and Weighted Average Maturity	<u>\$61,100,414</u>	<u>0.13</u>

As of September 30, 2015, the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation had cash and cash equivalents of \$2,122,455 and the following investments, which are recorded as cash equivalents (maturities of investments are measured in weighted average maturities or WAM)

Component Unit - Mansfield Economic Development Corporation	Fair Value	WAM (Years)
Investment Type - Money Market Mutual Funds		
Total Fair Value and Weighted Average Maturity	<u>5,137,532</u>	<u>0.13</u>

Interest Rate Risk –

In accordance with its investment policy, the City manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to less than one year.

Credit Risk –

The City is authorized to invest in U.S. government obligations and its agencies or instrumentalities, obligations of Texas and its agencies, fully insured or collateralized certificates of deposit, fully collateralized direct repurchase agreements, government pools and money market funds consisting of any of these securities listed, and obligations of states, cities, and other political subdivisions with a rating of “A” or its equivalent. As of September 30, 2015, the City’s investment in the money market mutual funds was rated “AAA” by Standard and Poor’s and “Aaa” by Moody’s Investment Service.

Custodial Credit Risk Deposits –

In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the City’s deposits may not be returned to it. The City has a deposit policy, which requires a collateralization level of 105% of market value less an amount insured by the FDIC.

Custodial Credit Risk Investments –

For an investment, this is the risk that in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the City will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The City has an investment policy, which requires a collateralization level of 105% of market value of principal and accrued interest on investments other than direct purchases of U.S. Treasuries or Agencies. The policy requires all investments held by outside parties for safekeeping in the name of the City or on behalf of the City.

Concentration of Credit Risk Investments –

The City’s investment policy does not place a limit on the amount the City may invest in a single issuer because the City’s investment policy limits the City’s authorized investments. These authorized investments include any security backed by the federal government, the State of Texas, or political subdivision with an investment grade rating of “A” or better. The City’s investment policy authorizes mutual funds, “AAA” rated only registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission available alternatives to previously listed authorized securities. At September 30, 2015, the City’s investments are held in Bank of America Merrill Lynch Money Market Mutual Fund; and TexStar Participant Services. These investments are 36.02%; and 63.31% of the City’s total investments. These money market mutual funds are invested in U.S. Treasury obligations, which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government.

B. Receivables

Receivables at September 30, 2015 consisted of the following:

	Governmental Funds					Total
	General	Debt Service	Streets	TIRZ #1	Non-major	
Receivables:						
Property Taxes	\$ 661,858	\$ 335,896	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 997,754
Accounts	6,414,926	-	187,000	8,627	1,078,832	7,689,385
Gross Receivables	7,076,784	335,896	187,000	8,627	1,078,832	8,687,139
Less: Allowance for						
Uncollectible	4,882,749	304,632	-	-	-	5,187,381
Net Total Receivables	<u>\$ 2,194,035</u>	<u>\$ 31,264</u>	<u>\$ 187,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,627</u>	<u>\$ 1,078,832</u>	<u>\$ 3,499,758</u>

	Proprietary Funds			
	Water & Sewer	Law Enforcement	Drainage Utility	Total
Receivables:				
Accounts	\$ 5,618,146	\$ 298,022	\$ 206,361	\$ 6,122,529
Other	50,146	-	-	50,146
Gross Receivables	5,668,292	298,022	206,361	6,172,675
Less: Allowance for				
Uncollectible	919,245	-	51,484	970,729
Net Total Receivables	<u>\$ 4,749,047</u>	<u>\$ 298,022</u>	<u>\$ 154,877</u>	<u>\$ 5,201,946</u>

The MEDC has a receivable in the amount of \$857,265 as of September 30, 2015.

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2015 is as follows:

Governmental activities:	Sept 30, 2014	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2015
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 98,635,855	\$ 463,556	\$ (58,975)	\$ 99,040,436
Construction in progress	16,955,440	21,074,953	(18,486,682)	19,543,711
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	115,591,295	21,538,509	(18,545,657)	118,584,147
Buildings	62,065,246	1,000,254	-	63,065,500
Other improvements	18,647,868	-	-	18,647,868
Machinery and equipment	21,815,997	2,560,867	(216,439)	24,160,425
Infrastructure	289,660,958	27,842,402	-	317,503,360
Total capital assets being depreciated	392,190,069	31,403,523	(216,439)	423,377,153
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings	(9,030,447)	(1,175,436)	-	(10,205,883)
Other improvements	(10,868,581)	(1,006,622)	-	(11,875,203)
Machinery and equipment	(15,882,520)	(848,730)	178,824	(16,552,426)
Infrastructure	(150,087,329)	(10,053,036)	-	(160,140,365)
Total accumulated depreciation	(185,868,877)	(13,083,824)	178,824	(198,773,877)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	206,321,192	18,319,699	(37,615)	224,603,276
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$321,912,487	\$39,858,208	\$(18,583,272)	\$343,187,423
Business-type activities:	Sept 30, 2014	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2015
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 2,066,738	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 2,076,738
Construction in progress	11,690,330	10,564,312	(9,829,992)	12,424,650
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	13,757,069	10,574,312	(9,829,992)	14,501,388
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and systems	153,313,376	8,733,323	-	162,046,699
Improvements other than buildings	2,714,633	-	-	2,714,633
Machinery and equipment	3,921,958	1,167,702	(69,185)	5,020,475
Infrastructure	49,289,906	2,221,176	-	51,511,082
Total capital assets, being depreciated	209,239,873	12,122,201	(69,185)	221,292,889
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and systems	(32,547,896)	(2,993,376)	-	(35,541,272)
Improvements other than buildings	(230,790)	(44,797)	-	(275,587)
Machinery and equipment	(3,009,267)	(221,014)	31,445	(3,198,836)
Infrastructure	(14,031,966)	(980,374)	-	(15,012,339)
Total accumulated depreciation	(49,819,919)	(4,239,561)	31,445	(54,028,034)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	159,419,954	7,882,640	(37,740)	167,264,855
Business-type activities capital assets, net	\$173,177,023	\$18,456,952	\$(9,867,732)	\$181,766,243

D. Capital assets continued

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental Activities:	
General Government	\$ 294,112
Public Safety	813,636
Public Works	10,114,340
Culture and Recreation	<u>1,861,736</u>
Total Depreciation Expense – Governmental Activities	<u>\$13,083,824</u>

Business-Type Activities:	
Water and Sewer	\$ 3,858,314
Law Enforcement Center	264,372
Drainage Utility Fund	<u>116,875</u>
Total Depreciation Expense – Business-Type Activities	<u>\$ 4,239,561</u>

Construction Commitments

The general government had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2015, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$12,450,000. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources. These outstanding commitments relate to the major funds.

The MPFDC had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2015, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$675,000. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources. These outstanding commitments relate to the non-major funds.

The Water and Sewer Fund had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2015, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$1,726,000. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Activity for the MEDC for the year ended September 30, 2015 was as follows:

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation:	Sept 30, 2014	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2015
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$6,897,477	\$ -	\$ -	\$6,897,477
Construction in Progress	<u>9,009,357</u>	<u>1,480,746</u>	<u>(10,033,991)</u>	<u>456,112</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>15,906,834</u>	<u>1,480,746</u>	<u>(10,033,991)</u>	<u>7,353,589</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Other improvements	167,248	-	-	167,248
Machinery and equipment	<u>72,312</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>72,312</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>239,560</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>239,560</u>

Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Other improvements	(61,004)	(3,052)	-	(64,056)
Machinery and equipment	(72,312)	-	-	(72,312)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(133,316)</u>	<u>(3,052)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(136,368)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>106,244</u>	<u>(3,052)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>103,192</u>
MEDC capital assets, net	<u>\$ 16,013,078</u>	<u>\$1,477,694</u>	<u>\$(10,033,991)</u>	<u>\$ 7,456,781</u>

The MEDC had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2015 under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$480,000.

E. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

The City has four types of deferred outflows of resources. Deferred pension contributions relate to contributions made by the City after the measurement date so they are deferred and recognized in the upcoming fiscal year. Deferred investment losses are the differences in the projected and actual earnings on the pension assets. This difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five year period. Deferred pension expense is the difference in the expected and actual pension experience. This difference is deferred and amortized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date. Deferred charges on refunding are the differences in carrying value of the refunded debt compared to its acquisition price. This difference is deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the refunded debt.

Deferred Outflows of Resources

	Governmental Activities	Business- type Activities	Total	Component Unit	Total Deferred Outflows
Deferred pension contributions	\$ 2,391,807	\$ 836,164	\$3,227,971	\$ 40,397	\$3,268,368
Deferred investment losses	733,138	256,301	989,439	12,383	1,001,822
Deferred pension expense	45,399	15,871	61,270	767	62,037
Deferred loss on refunding	1,610,887	832,557	2,443,444	231,505	2,674,949
	<u>\$ 4,781,231</u>	<u>\$ 1,940,893</u>	<u>\$6,722,124</u>	<u>\$ 285,052</u>	<u>\$7,007,176</u>

F. Interfund Transfers

The composition of interfund balances as of September 30, 2015 is as follows:

Fund	Transfers In	Transfers Out
General Fund	\$810,532	\$ -
Mansfield Parks FDC	108,639	-
Equipment Replacement	1,023,718	
General Fund		1,023,718
Drainage Fund	-	108,639
Water and Sewer Fund	-	810,532
TOTAL	<u>\$1,942,889</u>	<u>\$1,942,889</u>

The General Fund received a transfer from the Water and Sewer Fund for a payment-in-lieu of taxes, \$810,532, for services provided as part of the City's ordinary government.

Interfund activity from the General Fund, Building Construction Fund, and the non-major funds is for the purpose of purchase, construction, and improvements of fixed assets for government-wide purposes. These transfers are budgeted annually. The unexpended funds within the non-major funds generally are reappropriated upon the adoption of the next fiscal year's budget. These interfund transfers within the Governmental Fund Types are eliminated upon the reporting of government-wide financial statements.

G. Long-Term Debt

Governmental Activities -

General Obligation Bonds, Loans, and Certificates of Obligation

The general obligation bonds, loans, and certificates of obligation are serial and term debt collateralized by the full faith and credit of the City and are payable from property taxes. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2034, and interest is payable semiannually. Proceeds of general obligation bonds are recorded in the Capital Projects Funds and are restricted to the use for which they were approved in the bond elections. Certificates of obligation bonds and loan proceeds are recorded in the appropriate fund for which the debt was issued and approved by the City. The City Charter expressly prohibits the use of bond proceeds to fund operating expenditures.

In 2013, the City issued \$4,200,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013, for the purpose of refunding \$4,505,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$4,200,000 plus premiums of \$418,231, less discounts of \$26,939 and less issuance costs of \$86,000 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$99,624 and resulted in an economic gain of \$712,222. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$77,106 at September 30, 2015.

In 2013, the City issued \$2,880,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013, for the purpose of refunding \$2,915,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$2,880,000 plus premiums of \$120,815, less discounts of \$20,667 and less issuance costs of \$68,262 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$76,966 and resulted in an economic gain of \$464,895. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$56,147 at September 30, 2015.

In 2014, the City issued \$16,500,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2014, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements. The bonds of \$16,500,000 plus premiums of \$234,249, less discounts of \$109,661 and less issuance costs of \$125,247 will be used to construct and design street improvements and building improvements.

In 2014, the City issued \$1,255,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2014A, for the purpose of purchasing equipment and building improvements. The bonds of \$1,255,000 plus premiums of \$24,276, less discounts of \$13,534 and less issuance costs of \$10,742 will be used to purchase equipment and building improvements.

In 2014, the City issued \$6,710,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, for the purpose of refunding \$6,610,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$6,710,000 plus premiums of \$192,313, less discounts of \$33,333 and less issuance costs of \$103,837 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$153,534 and resulted in an economic gain of \$450,680. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$108,760 at September 30, 2015.

In 2015, the City issued \$15,870,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2015, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements. The bonds of \$15,870,000 plus premiums of \$2,223,562, less discounts of \$100,908 and less issuance costs of \$142,655 will be used to construct and design street improvements and to purchase equipment.

In 2015, the City issued \$11,700,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, for the purpose of refunding \$12,940,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$11,700,000 plus premiums of \$1,773,891, less discounts of \$68,304 and less issuance costs of \$136,800 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt. There were defeased debt amounts of \$4,235,000; \$2,200,000; and \$3,465,000 outstanding as of September 30, 2015.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$708,384 and resulted in an economic gain of \$1,035,085. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$669,030 at September 30, 2015.

General obligation debt outstanding at September 30, 2015 comprises the following issues:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2006	4.00% to 4.35%	2016	\$6,905,000	\$335,000
2007 CO	4.00% to 5.00%	2016	3,320,000	155,000
2007	4.00% to 5.00%	2016	5,215,000	240,000
2007A CO	5.90% to 6.51%	2028	1,255,000	925,000
2007A GO	5.50% to 4.63%	2028	5,100,000	3,970,000
2007B GO	5.50% to 4.63%	2028	5,300,000	3,970,000
2008 CO	5.00% to 6.25%	2029	12,330,000	9,620,000
2008 GO	5.00% to 6.25%	2029	3,105,000	2,540,000
2009 GO Refunding	3.00% to 4.00%	2022	10,400,000	6,140,000
2011 GO Refunding	2.00% to 4.00%	2022	9,730,000	5,565,000
2011 CO	2.00% to 5.00%	2025	3,090,000	2,635,000
2012 GO Refunding	2.00% to 3.13%	2025	5,855,000	5,610,000
2012 CO	2.00% to 4.00%	2032	3,415,000	3,030,000
2012A CO	3.49% to 4.65%	2032	3,075,000	2,755,000
2013 CO	2.00% to 4.00%	2033	5,335,000	4,930,000
2013 GO Refunding	2.00% to 4.00%	2025	4,200,000	3,625,000
2013A GO Refunding	2.00% to 3.00%	2023	2,880,000	2,440,000
2014 GO Refunding	2.00% to 2.50%	2019	6,710,000	4,400,000
2014 CO	2.50% to 4.38%	2034	16,500,000	16,500,000
2014A CO	2.00% to 4.13%	2034	1,255,000	1,255,000
2015 CO	2.00% to 5.00%	2035	15,870,000	15,870,000
2015 GO Refunding	4.00% to 5.00%	2027	11,700,000	11,700,000
TOTAL				<u>\$108,210,000</u>

Annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation debt, including interest of \$36,890,142, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$8,385,000	\$4,372,049	\$12,757,049
2017	8,240,000	4,101,321	12,341,321
2018	8,045,000	3,820,657	11,865,657
2019	7,680,000	3,532,562	11,212,562
2020	7,565,000	3,235,742	10,800,742
2021-2025	34,105,000	11,774,801	45,879,801
2026-2030	22,505,000	5,048,423	27,553,423
2031-2034	11,685,000	1,004,587	12,689,587
TOTAL	\$108,210,000	\$36,890,142	\$145,100,142

Authorized but unissued general obligation bonds as of September 30, 2015 are as follows:

Purpose	Date Authorized	Amount Authorized	Unissued Balance
Library	2/7/2004	\$1,535,000	\$1,535,000

Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds

The Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are special limited obligations of the MPFDC payable from proceeds of an additional ½ of 1% sales and use tax levied by the City. The bonds are serial obligations payable annually in varying amounts with interest payable semiannually. The proceeds of these bonds are to be used for their legal purposes as prescribed in the statutes of the State of Texas.

Special Sales Tax Revenue and Revenue Refunding Bonds outstanding at September 30, 2015 are as follows:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2006	4.00% to 4.40%	2026	\$3,940,000	\$2,640,000
2007	4.00% to 4.30%	2027	2,200,000	1,525,000
2007A	5.90% to 6.51%	2028	2,990,000	2,320,000
2012	2.00% to 3.25%	2024	4,995,000	3,355,000
TOTAL				\$9,840,000

Debt service requirements to maturity for Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including interest of \$2,791,598, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$835,000	\$407,104	\$1,242,104
2017	860,000	379,830	1,239,830
2018	890,000	351,166	1,241,166
2019	925,000	321,393	1,246,393
2020	810,000	288,096	1,098,096
2021-2025	4,205,000	916,159	5,121,159
2026-2028	1,315,000	127,850	1,442,850
TOTAL	\$9,840,000	\$2,791,598	\$12,631,598

Changes in long-term liabilities

Long-term debt activity for the year ended September 30, 2015 was as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 101,030,000	\$ 27,570,000	\$ (20,390,000)	\$ 108,210,000	\$ 8,385,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	10,645,000		(805,000)	9,840,000	835,000
Deferred Amounts:					
Premiums	2,162,749	3,997,453	(437,018)	5,723,184	465,990
Discounts	(907,273)	(169,212)	106,238	(970,247)	(85,221)
Total bonds & notes payable	112,930,476	31,398,241	(21,525,780)	122,802,937	9,600,769
Compensated absences	6,541,389	1,867,409	(1,653,783)	6,755,015	1,895,732
Total	\$ 119,471,865	\$ 33,265,650	\$ (23,179,563)	\$ 129,557,952	\$ 11,496,501
Total Net Pension Liability	\$ 10,147,234	9,545,968	(8,881,492)	\$ 10,811,710	-

For the governmental activities, compensated absences are generally liquidated by the general fund or the respective special sales tax fund.

Business-Type Activities -

Water and Sewer Fund

The water and sewer fund revenue bonds are payable from the gross revenues of the water and sewer system. Gross revenues are to be used first-to-pay operating and maintenance expenses of the system, and second, to maintain revenue bond funds in accordance with the bond covenants. Remaining revenues may then be used for any lawful purpose. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2030, and interest is payable semiannually.

Waterworks and Sewer System Refunding and Revenue Bonds

In 2004, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$462,612. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$-0- at September 30, 2015.

In 2005, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$327,090. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$-0- at September 30, 2015.

In 2011, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$104,513 and resulted in an economic gain of \$53,332. This deferred amount on

refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$79,760 at September 30, 2015.

In 2012, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$195,970 and resulted in an economic gain of \$192,727. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$134,730 at September 30, 2015.

In 2015, the City issued \$9,540,000 in Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$9,875,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$9,540,000 plus premiums of \$953,667, less discounts of \$49,493 and less issuance costs of \$135,100 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt. There was \$3,875,000 of outstanding defeased debt as September 30, 2015.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$427,370 and resulted in an economic gain of \$534,193. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$403,627 at September 30, 2015.

The total deferred amount on refunding for the water and sewer revenue bonds was \$618,117 at September 30, 2015.

Water and sewer fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2015 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2005Ref	3.60% to 4.10%	2019	\$9,105,000	\$1,030,000
2007	4.00% to 4.00%	2016	6,000,000	275,000
2008	4.38% to 6.75%	2029	26,185,000	20,565,000
2009	3.00% to 4.50%	2030	2,585,000	2,090,000
2011	2.00% to 5.00%	2030	13,995,000	10,475,000
2012	2.00% to 3.00%	2023	2,320,000	1,700,000
2015Ref	2.00% to 5.00%	2027	9,540,000	8,320,000
TOTAL				\$44,455,000

Debt service requirements to maturity for water and sewer fund debt, including interest of \$17,373,044, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$3,630,000	\$2,231,826	\$5,861,826
2017	3,770,000	2,080,733	5,850,733
2018	3,750,000	1,916,508	5,666,508
2019	3,625,000	1,752,703	5,377,703
2020	2,940,000	1,589,714	4,529,714
2021-2025	14,485,000	5,856,029	20,341,029
2026-2030	12,255,000	1,945,531	14,200,531
TOTAL	\$44,455,000	\$17,373,044	\$61,828,044

Law Enforcement Center

The Authority issued mortgage revenue bonds in 1989 to construct a 48-bed detention facility and administrative offices, for City use, and a 96-bed detention facility for surrounding agencies use (the Law Enforcement Complex). In 1991, the Authority purchased a 3.2-acre tract of land adjacent to the Law Enforcement Complex with proceeds from a property acquisition note, for future expansion. In 1993, additional mortgage revenue bonds were issued for a 96-bed expansion of the Law Enforcement Center, which was completed in January 1995.

Refunding Bonds

In 2005, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$294,336. This deferred amount on refunding was being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. There were no deferred or defeased amounts as of September 30, 2015.

Law Enforcement Center Fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2015 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2005 Refund	5.00%	2015	\$2,355,000	\$-0-
2007B CO	6.45% to 6.45%	2028	790,000	620,000
TOTAL				<u>\$620,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for Law Enforcement Center debt, including interest of \$296,055, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$30,000	\$39,023	\$69,023
2017	35,000	36,926	71,926
2018	35,000	34,669	69,669
2019	40,000	32,250	72,250
2020	40,000	29,670	69,670
2021-2025	245,000	104,006	349,006
2026-2027	195,000	19,511	214,511
TOTAL	<u>\$620,000</u>	<u>\$296,055</u>	<u>\$916,055</u>

Drainage Utility Fund

The Drainage Utility Fund revenue bonds are payable from the gross revenues of the drainage utility system. Gross revenues are to be used first to pay operating and maintenance expenses of the system, and second, to maintain revenue bond funds in accordance with the bond covenants. Remaining revenues may then be used for any lawful purpose. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2027, and interest is payable semiannually.

In 2012, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$285,920 and resulted in an economic gain of \$333,855. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$214,440 at September 30, 2015.

Drainage Utility Fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2015 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2007	4.00% to 4.30%	2027	\$2,200,000	\$1,525,000
2012	2.00% to 3.13%	2024	3,740,000	2,835,000
TOTAL				<u>\$4,360,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for Drainage Utility debt, including interest of \$863,053, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$390,000	\$137,970	\$527,970
2017	400,000	128,170	528,170
2018	405,000	118,070	523,070
2019	420,000	107,770	527,770
2020	430,000	97,070	527,070
2021-2025	2,010,000	254,223	2,264,223
2026-2027	305,000	19,780	324,780
TOTAL	<u>\$4,360,000</u>	<u>\$863,053</u>	<u>\$5,223,053</u>

Changes in business-type activity debt

A summary of business-type activity debt transactions, including activity for the year ended September 30, 2015, is as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
Water/Sewer Revenue Bonds	\$ 48,885,000	\$ 9,540,000	\$ (13,970,000)	\$ 44,455,000	\$ 3,630,000
LEC Certificates of Obligation	1,135,000	-	(515,000)	620,000	30,000
Drainage Utility Revenue Bonds	4,735,000	-	(375,000)	4,360,000	390,000
Deferred Amounts:					
Premiums	384,961	953,667	(140,444)	1,198,184	114,466
Discounts	(370,479)	(49,493)	112,942	(307,030)	(26,069)
Total bonds & notes payable	54,769,482	10,444,174	(14,887,502)	50,326,154	4,138,397
Compensated absences	1,326,596	492,037	(426,768)	1,391,865	492,644
Total	<u>\$ 56,096,078</u>	<u>\$ 10,936,211</u>	<u>\$ (15,314,270)</u>	<u>\$ 51,718,019</u>	<u>\$ 4,631,041</u>
Total Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 3,609,319</u>	<u>3,391,874</u>	<u>(3,159,576)</u>	<u>\$ 3,841,617</u>	-

For financial reporting purposes, the unamortized premiums and discounts have been netted against total bonds outstanding.

The Business-Type Activity long-term debt will be repaid, plus interest, from the operating revenues derived primarily from water sales, sewer service charges, and drainage service charges and from revenues derived from housing other agencies' prisoners or operating transfers from the general fund.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation

The Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds are special limited obligations of the MEDC payable from proceeds of an additional ½ of 1% sales and use tax levied by the City. The bonds are serial obligations payable annually in varying amounts with interest payable semiannually.

In 2015, the City issued \$2,880,000 in Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$2,880,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$2,880,000 plus premiums of \$171,114, less discounts of \$17,011 and less issuance costs of \$77,121 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$75,079 and resulted in an economic gain of \$291,881. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$69,518 at September 30, 2015.

In 2015, the City issued \$5,630,000 in Revenue Refunding Taxable Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$5,305,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$5,630,000 less discounts of \$32,775 and less issuance costs of \$113,738 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$174,946 and resulted in an economic gain of \$710,459. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$161,987 at September 30, 2015. There was \$-0- of outstanding defeased debt as September 30, 2015.

The total deferred amount on refunding of the MEDC was \$231,505 at September 30, 2015.

MEDC debt outstanding at September 30, 2015 comprises the following issues:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2012	2.00% to 4.00%	2032	\$3,090,000	\$2,720,000
2015	0.50% to 3.55%	2024	5,630,000	5,055,000
2015	2.00% to 4.00%	2024	2,880,000	2,590,000
TOTAL				<u>\$10,365,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for MEDC debt, including interest of \$2,163,217, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$905,000	\$297,454	\$1,202,454
2017	920,000	282,784	1,202,784
2018	940,000	264,884	1,204,884
2019	955,000	243,652	1,198,652
2020	975,000	220,011	1,195,011
2021-2025	4,375,000	643,082	5,018,082
2026-2030	890,000	186,950	1,076,950
2031-2032	405,000	24,400	429,400
TOTAL	<u>\$10,365,000</u>	<u>\$2,163,217</u>	<u>\$12,528,217</u>

Changes in MEDC Debt

A summary of MEDC debt transactions, including activity for the year ended September 30, 2015, is as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
MEDC Revenue Bonds	\$ 11,030,000	\$ 8,510,000	\$ (9,175,000)	\$ 10,365,000	\$ 905,000
Deferred Amounts:					
Premiums	19,077	171,114	(22,411)	167,780	19,587
Discounts	(104,684)	(49,786)	72,769	(81,701)	(7,723)
Total bonds & notes payable	10,944,393	8,631,328	(9,124,642)	10,451,079	916,864
Compensated absences	43,941	17,871	(19,023)	42,789	21,806
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	\$ 10,988,334	\$ 8,649,199	\$ (9,143,665)	\$ 10,493,868	\$ 938,670
Total Net Pension Liability	\$ 162,855	153,698	(142,475)	\$ 174,078	-

H. Restricted Assets

The restricted assets of the Business-type Activities as of September 30, 2015 included the following legal use restrictions.

Enterprise Fund	Revenue Bond Sinking and Reserve Fund	Bond Construction Fund	Inmate Trust Fund	Total
Water and Sewer Fund	\$4,199,108	\$8,230,234	\$ -	\$12,429,342
Law Enforcement Complex	23,627	10,482	124,603	158,712
Drainage Utility	89,051	123,281	-	212,332
TOTAL	\$4,311,786	\$8,363,997	\$124,603	\$12,800,386

The ordinance authorizing the issuance of Water and Sewer System revenue bonds requires that the City establish a sinking fund (Revenue Bond Sinking and Reserve Fund) in an amount not less than the average annual requirement for the payment of principal and interest on all the revenue bonds. At September 30, 2015, the sinking fund balance is sufficient to satisfy such bond ordinance requirements. The bond ordinance also contains provisions, which, among other items, restrict the issuance of additional revenue bonds unless the special funds noted above contain the required amounts and the pledged revenues are equal to or greater than 1.25 times the average annual debt service requirements after giving effect to the proposed additional bonds and any proposed rate increases. In addition, the bond ordinance requires that the annual gross revenues of the Water and Sewer System, less annual operation and maintenance expenses (excluding depreciation and amortization expense), be at least 1.10 times the annual principal and interest requirements of all the outstanding revenue bonds.

The ordinance further requires that the proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds be expended for certain capital improvements to the Water and Sewer System. The unspent proceeds are maintained as restricted assets until such time as needed to fund the Water and Sewer System construction program.

The ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates of Obligation requires that the City establish an interest and sinking fund to provide for principal and interest requirements as they become due.

I. Retirement Plan

Plan Description:

The City of Mansfield, Texas participates as one of 860 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS's defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmr.com.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided:

TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefits provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payments options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member's deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

	Plan Year 2013	Plan Year 2014
Employee deposit rate	7.0%	7.0%
Matching ratio (city to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years required for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age/years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated service credit	100% repeating, transfers	100% repeating, transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI Repeating	70% of CPI Repeating

Employees covered by benefit terms:

At the December 31, 2014 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	132
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	137
Active employees	<u>496</u>
Total	765

Contributions:

The contribution rates for employees in TMRS is 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages is 14.49%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of the benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City of Mansfield, Texas, were required to contribute 7% of their gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City of Mansfield, Texas were 14.84% and 14.49% in calendar years 2014 and 2015 respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the fiscal year end September 30, 2015 were \$4,595,653 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability:

The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2014, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	Component Unit	Total Net Pension Liability
Net pension liability	\$ 10,811,710	\$ 3,841,617	\$ 14,653,327	\$ 174,078	\$ 14,827,405

Actuarial Assumptions:

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2014 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation:	3.0% per year
Overall payroll growth:	3.0% per year
Investment Rate of Return:	7.0%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Disabled Retiree Mortality Table is used, with slight adjustments.

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2014, valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2009, first used in the December 31, 2010 valuation. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011, and dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. No additional changes were made for the 2014 valuation.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.0%. The pension plan's policy in regard to the allocation of invested assets is established and may be amended by the TMRS Board of Trustees. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital

appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.80%
International Equity	17.5%	6.05%
Core Fixed Income	30.0%	1.50%
Non-Core Fixed Income	10.0%	3.50%
Real Return	5.0%	1.75%
Real Estate	10.0%	5.25%
Absolute Return	5.0%	4.25%
Private Equity	5.0%	8.50%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate:

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 7.0%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in the statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plans' Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in Net Pension Liability:

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
	(a)	(b)	(a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2013	<u>\$ 111,899,202</u>	<u>\$ 97,979,794</u>	<u>\$ 13,919,408</u>
Changes for the year:			
Service Cost	5,030,515	-	5,030,515
Interest	7,925,143	-	7,925,143
Change in benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	72,552	-	72,552
Changes of assumptions	-	-	-
Contributions - employer	-	4,469,146	(4,469,146)
Contributions - employee	-	2,108,088	(2,108,088)
Net investment income	-	5,606,309	(5,606,309)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(2,396,267)	(2,396,267)	-
Administrative expense	-	(58,519)	58,519
Other changes	-	(4,811)	4,811
Net changes	<u>\$ 10,631,943</u>	<u>\$ 9,723,946</u>	<u>\$ 907,997</u>
Balance at 12/31/2014	<u>\$ 122,531,145</u>	<u>\$ 107,703,740</u>	<u>\$ 14,827,405</u>

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate:

The following presents the net position liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 7.0%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (6.0%) or 1-percentage-point higher (8.0%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in		1% Increase in	
	Discount Rate (6.0%)	Discount Rate (7.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)
City's net pension liability (asset)	\$ 35,225,137	\$ 14,827,405	\$ (1,698,467)	

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position:

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmr.com.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions:

For the year ended September 30, 2014, the City recognized pension expense of \$4,313,284. At September 30, 2015, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflow of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflow of Resources</u>
Employer contributions subsequent to the measurement date	3,268,368	-
Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	1,001,822	-
Difference in expected and actual experience	<u>62,037</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>\$ 4,332,227</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

\$3,268,368 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the year ending September 30, 2015. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	<u>Net deferred outflows (inflows) of resources</u>
2015	\$ 260,970
2016	260,970
2017	260,970
2018	260,972
2019	10,515
Thereafter	<u>9,462</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,063,859</u>

J. Supplemental Death Benefits

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group-term life insurance plan operated by the TMRS known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected by ordinance to provide group-term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

Contributions:

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit

payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the fiscal years ended 2015, 2014, and 2013 were \$43,367, \$40,870, and \$36,303, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

K. Other Post-Employment Benefits - OPEB

Plan Description

City employees retiring on TMRS will be provided the opportunity to receive health insurance benefits from the City from the City's existing healthcare plan. The City established by ordinance participation in a multi-employer defined benefit postemployment healthcare plan that covers retired employees of the City. The City established an irrevocable trust and contracted with an administrator as well as a custodial bank to manage the plan's assets or the retiree's medical benefits.

The plan does not issue a stand-alone financial report. For inquiries relating to the plan, please contact: The City of Mansfield, Business Services Division, 1200 East Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063.

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The City of Mansfield, Texas Retiree Health Insurance Plan's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Plan member contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are due. Employer contributions to plan are recognized when due and the employer has made a formal commitment to provide contributions. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the determination of the employer.

Benefits

City employees will be provided the opportunity to elect employer-subsidized health programs until the age of 65. After the age of 65, the City will pay the following percentage of employer-subsidized premium as a lifetime-only benefit. At the time of the actuarial valuation, the City paid retired employee premiums of \$891.82 for medical coverage and \$38.89 for dental coverage. The City does not subsidize family health coverage. The years of service must be worked for the City, and other creditable years of service are excluded when determining the percentage:

Years of Service with the City	Percentage of Employer- Subsidized Premium
20 and more	100%
19	95%
18	90%
17	85%
16	80%
15	75%
14	70%
13	65%
12	60%
11	55%
10	50%

At the time of the actuarial valuation, the City had 475 active plan members and only 43 retired plan members receiving benefits.

Participants included in the actuarial valuation include retirees and survivors, and active employees who may be eligible to participate in the plan upon retirement. Expenditures for postretirement healthcare and other benefits are recognized monthly and funded into the irrevocable trust. The City funds 100% of the ARC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,075,045 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015. The City also funded 100% of the ARC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,212,510 and \$1,000,959 for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 respectively. The retirees are responsible for funding approximately 2% of the healthcare and other benefit premiums.

Eligible retired employees participating in the City's Retiree Health Insurance Plan pay their premiums directly to the City. The City paid the ARC, including the employee portions of healthcare premiums directly to the Trust in the amount of \$1,075,045 for fiscal year 2015.

Funding

The City makes an annual contribution to the plan approximately equal to the ARC. The City commissioned an updated actuarial valuation of the plan for October 1, 2014 for fiscal year 2015. The funded status as of October 1, 2014 (unaudited), the most recent actuarial valuation date, is as follows:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Funded Ratio	Unfunded AAL (UAAL)	Covered Payroll	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll
10/01/2014	\$5,566,589	\$12,524,764	45%	\$6,958,175	\$30,976,471	22.47%
10/01/2013	4,025,043	13,155,090	31%	9,130,047	28,061,984	32.54%
10/01/2012	3,233,404	10,608,407	30%	7,375,003	27,925,254	26.41%

Note: ARC of \$1,075,045 for fiscal year 2015 as of September 30, 2015, is based on the current practice of funding the plan in a segregated GASB-qualified trust.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Actuarial Cost Method - Projected Unit Credit

Actuarial Valuation Date - October 1, 2014

Discount Rate - 7%

Amortization method - 30 years, level dollar open amortization

Open amortization means a fresh start each year for the cumulative unrecognized amount.

Healthcare Cost Trends Rates – 8% initially graded downward 0.05% per year to 5.0% in year 7 and later.

Mortality - IRS 2014 Combined Static Mortality Table

Retirement Rate –

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
50	3.0
51	1.5
55	7.5
58	10.0
60	25.0
61	10.0
65	100

Withdrawal Rate –

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
25	19.50
30	18.80
35	17.68
40	15.90
45	13.42
50	9.74
55	5.18

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Actuarial calculations are based on the types of benefits provided under the terms of the substantive plan at the time of each valuation and on the pattern of sharing of costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The schedule of funding progress presents multiyear trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities of benefits.

Immediately following the notes, the schedule of funding progress is presented for the Texas Municipal Retirement System plan along with Retiree Health Insurance Other Postemployment Benefits plan.

L. Commitments and Contingencies

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City. In the opinion of the City's management, the potential loss on all claims, if any, will not be material to the City's financial statements.

Audits of Grant Activities

The City receives federal and state grants for specific purposes that are subject to review and audit by federal and state agencies. Such audits could result in a request for reimbursement by the federal and state grantor agencies for expenditures disallowed under the terms and conditions of the appropriate agency. In the opinion of City management, such disallowances, if any, will not be material to the City's financial statements.

General Equipment Commitments as of September 30, 2015 are as follows:

The City has entered into two general equipment commitments for Public Safety equipment. These lease agreements were entered into August 15, 2011 and June 27, 2012. The amount of the equipment purchased was \$372,856 and is to be repaid over a five-year period at an interest rate of 2.44% per year and \$2,073,235 to be repaid over a ten-year period at an interest rate of 3.53%. Annual payments subject to annual appropriation are to occur over the next ten years as follows:

Fiscal Year	Annual Payment	Interest	Principal	Remaining Principal
2016	321,271	60,353	260,918	1,472,891
2017	241,153	51,993	189,160	1,283,731
2018	241,153	45,316	195,837	1,087,894
2019	241,153	35,180	205,973	881,921
2020	241,153	28,581	212,572	669,349
2021-2023	723,459	54,110	669,349	-
TOTAL	\$2,009,342	\$275,533	\$1,733,809	

M. Contracts with Other Governmental Entities and Other Contracts

Water Supply

Raw water is supplied to the City through a contract between the City and the Tarrant Regional Water District (TRWD). The basic contract, which was renegotiated and approved by the TRWD and the City Council on September 10, 1979, provides for a contract period to run for the life of the bonds, which were issued by the TRWD to provide water to the City and thereafter for the life of the TRWD facilities serving the City. Water is provided to the City from the TRWD Cedar Creek Lake and Richland-Tehuacanna Reservoir. Under the contract, the City has a take-or-pay gallon requirement based on the greater of 1.3 million gallons or the average daily consumption for the previous five-year period. The rate to be charged to the City for raw water is based upon the TRWD cost of debt service, operation and maintenance expenses, and any other miscellaneous expenses in connection with its water supply facilities. These costs will be allocated on a proportionate share based upon actual water consumption of the City in relation to the actual use by the City of Fort Worth and the Trinity River Authority (TRA) after crediting the amount received by the TRWD from water sales to the City of Arlington and other customers. The current rate charged for raw water has been calculated to be \$1.08883 per 1,000 gallons, with a total cost of \$4,111,709 during fiscal year 2015. It is estimated that the raw water supply available to the City under the contract is adequate for the ultimate development of the City.

In addition, the City has a contract with the City of Arlington to purchase treated water up to 1.0 M.G.D. on a demand basis. The City has the option to renegotiate the Arlington water purchase contract on an as-needed basis.

Sewer Treatment

On August 23, 1974, the City Council approved a contract with the TRA to become a contracting party in the TRA's Central Regional Wastewater System, along with 19 other area cities and the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport.

The contracting parties have agreed to pay the TRA its net cost of operation and maintenance, including debt service requirements, on the Central System. Payments made by the respective cities are pursuant to authority granted by Article 1109i, Vernon's Annotated Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Chapter 30, Texas Water Code, as amended, and constitute operating expenses of their waterworks and sewer systems.

The expense of operating TRA's Central System, including administrative overhead and amounts necessary to pay debt service, is paid monthly by the contracting parties based on a formula of dividing each contracting party's estimated contributing flow to the Central System for such year by the total estimated contributing flow by all contracting parties being served at the beginning of each such year, with a year-end adjustment based on actual metered contributing flow to the Central System by all contracting parties. For fiscal year 2015, the City's cost for sewer treatment under the contract was \$5,336,715.

Law Enforcement Complex Housing Commitment

On June 25, 1990, the City entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement Contract (IGA) with the United States Marshal's Service (USMS) to provide for the housing, safekeeping, and subsistence of adult male and female federal prisoners.

The City began housing prisoners from the Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to the terms and conditions of the USMS contract or IGA. On December 11, 1998, the City and the USMS agreed for the City to house federal prisoners and other related governmental agencies' prisoners at a cost of \$46.60 per day, effective June 1, 1999.

On November 1, 2001, the City and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, entered into an agreement under the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, for the purpose of housing the City of Fort Worth's prisoners. This contract was renegotiated during fiscal year 2006, and a new agreement was reached between the City and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, commencing on October 1, 2006. The new agreement is an annual agreement that automatically renews for subsequent one-year terms, commencing on October 1 of each year and ending on September 30 of each year for nine (9) years after the Initial Term until September 30, 2016. There are various provisions in the contract defining both the purpose and nature of the duties of the City, and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, in housing the City of Fort Worth, Texas, prisoners. The general terms of the contract agree that the City will collect a monthly fee of \$388,969 or \$4,667,626 in the first year of the contract. Each subsequent term of the contract, the annual amount will increase 4% per year. There are various provisions in the contract that define additional payments for housing prisoners over a specified cap and a reduction in payments if the population of the prisoners drops below a certain number. These provisions give notice to each party that a material change has occurred in the purpose and management of housing the City of Fort Worth, Texas, prisoners and that adjustments to the terms of the contract should be mutually agreed upon by both parties.

The Contract is subject to termination by either party upon written notice provided 90 days before any annual renewal date. Upon such notice of intent, neither party is obligated to any further performance or consideration that has not already been rendered. If the City of Fort Worth, Texas, fails to appropriate funds sufficient to fulfill its obligations under this agreement, Fort Worth may terminate this agreement to be effective by whichever effective date is sooner: (1) thirty (30) days following delivery by Fort Worth to the City of written notice of Fort Worth's intent to terminate or (2) the last date for which funding has been appropriated by Fort Worth's City Council for Fort Worth to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement.

If any net losses or capital requirements should arise in the future, the City will be required to make cash advances and/or operating transfers from the general fund to fund these operating and capital requirements. The City cannot reasonably estimate the amounts, if any, of the advances or operating transfers that may be required.

Mansfield National Golf Club

In June 1999, the City entered into an agreement with MPFDC and Evergreen Alliance Golf Limited, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, to construct an 18-hole golf course. The agreement named the property on which the course was constructed: Mansfield National Golf Club. Mansfield National Golf Club was constructed by Evergreen Alliance Golf Limited, L.P. (Alliance) during FY99 and FY00 on property owned by MPFDC in the City. The Mansfield National Golf Club opened in November 2000. During the course of the construction, Alliance assumed the financial obligation and risk of constructing the course on the MPFDC property. Upon completion of the construction of Mansfield National Golf Club, a long-term lease agreement was entered into by the MPFDC and Alliance to manage and operate the course for a period of 50 years. In the agreement, Alliance agreed to pay the MPFDC a Base Rent for occupying the property during the term of the Lease. The following summarizes the terms of the base rent:

Lease years 01 through and including 10:	\$ 0.00 per lease year
Lease years 11 through and including 20:	\$ 50,000 per lease year
Lease years 21 through and including 30:	\$100,000 per lease year
Lease years 31 through and including 40:	\$125,000 per lease year
Lease years 41 through and including 50:	\$175,000 per lease year

The value of the improvements made to the property, subject to and reserving the leasehold rights of Alliance as defined by the agreement, became the vested rights of MPFDC and subsequently the vested rights of the City. The rights of the value of improvements have been used as collateral for financing the cost of constructing the improvements. The improvements or rights of the value of the improvement are not carried or recognized as an asset by the MPFDC. However, upon the dissolution of the lease agreement, the rights of the value of the improvements are to be recognized as an asset by the MPFDC. The MPFDC has the right of first refusal and the authority to approve or disapprove future assignments of the rights made by Alliance. In the event Alliance becomes insolvent, certain remedies are permitted by the agreement and in no circumstance is the MPFDC obligated to or committed to Alliance's creditors.

The City is accruing a lease receivable of \$90,000 per year to recognize future rental income over the term of the lease on a straight-line basis.

Sports Park – Big League Dreams

During fiscal year 2008, the City completed the construction of a multipurpose recreational sports park known as "Big League Dreams Mansfield Sports Park," BLDMSP. The City spent \$26.4 million on the facility, which includes eight lighted theme baseball/softball fields, one multipurpose facility, open park areas, and administrative offices on 40 acres tract of land.

The City contracted with a Texas Limited Partnership, Big League Dreams Mansfield, L.P., or BLD, to manage, operate, and maintain the park for 40 years effective upon the completion of the construction of BLDMSP. This agreement is referred to as a maintenance and operation agreement. BLD is an affiliate of Big League Dreams USA, LLC, or BLD USA, a California company, which has affiliates in several states including Texas, Arizona, and California. BLD USA also owns the intellectual rights and has a proprietary interest in the Total Image, Name and Marks, and Logo, BLD USA. The City has contracted with BLD USA to use their intellectual rights for BLDMSP through a license agreement. The term of this license agreement is concurrent to the term of the maintenance and operation agreement.

The terms of the agreement give BLD the right to operate and maintain the BLDMSP for an initial term of 30 years with the two separate options of extending the contract for 5 years in periods following the original term of 30 years. BLD is to maintain and operate the park from the use of the facility by the public. BLD is able to charge fees and is to pay for the cost of maintaining, insuring, and operating the park. For the right to maintain, insure, and operate the BLDMSP, BLD is to pay the City a minimum operating fee of \$100,000 per year with escalation provisions based upon annual gross revenues achievements. The payments are to commence after a waiver period of at least 12 months.

There are provisions for the termination of this agreement in the event of well-defined circumstances of default by either the City or BLD USA. In the event of an agreed-upon default, the City or BLD has exhaustive rights to remedy or cure the default. There is no right of assignment outside the assignment to an affiliate of either entity.

Water Park – Hawaiian Falls

In fiscal year 2008, the City completed the construction and capitalized the costs of a water park. The cost of the park capitalized was \$8.9 million.

To construct, operate, and maintain the water park, the City contracted with Mansfield Family Entertainment, LLC, MFE, commonly referred to as Hawaiian Falls. The term of the agreement is for a period of 40 years with two 5-year renewal options succeeding the term of 40 years. The agreement allows MFE to operate and maintain the park by leasing the water park from City. MFE has the right to charge fees to operate and maintain the park. The City granted a rent holiday or reprieve from annual lease payments for a period of 7 years. However, if the gross receipts generated from the operation of the water park exceed \$2,500,000 in any year within the 7-year rent holiday, MFE is to begin paying an annual lease payment of at least 5% of gross revenues thereafter.

By agreement, MFE acknowledges the title of City in and to land constituting the premises and the real property improvements including appurtenances constructed by either party and agrees never to contest such title.

N. Conduit Debt Obligations

In prior years, the City has issued Industrial Revenue Bonds to provide financial assistance to private sector entities for the acquisition and construction of industrial and commercial facilities deemed to be in the public interest. The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. Upon repayment of the bonds, ownership of the acquired facilities transfers to the private-sector entity served by the bond issuance. Neither the City, the state, nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated in any manner for repayment of the bonds. Accordingly, the bonds are not reported as liabilities in the accompanying financial statements.

There are no series of Industrial Revenue Bonds outstanding as of the fiscal year-end.

O. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The City's general liability and workers' compensation program is managed through the purchase of a policy through a municipal pool that is separately administered. The City's health insurance is administered through an outside provider. The City makes specified contributions for employees and their dependents under this plan. Additionally, the City also offers dental, life insurance, and accidental death and dismemberment plans through an independent provider in which the City makes specified contributions for employees only under these plans. There have been no significant reductions in insurance coverage for any of these programs since last year, and settlements have not exceeded insurance coverage for any of the past three years.

P. Subsequent Events

Bond Issuances

On December 18, 2015, the City issued \$14,885,000 in General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2016; \$4,365,000 General Obligation Refunding, Taxable Series 2016 and \$13,705,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2016. The purpose of the Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligations, Series 2016 are for the design, development, and construction of street improvements, public parking lot and improvements.

The City issued \$24,510,000 in Waterworks and Sewer System Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2016. The purpose of the Waterworks and Sewer Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2016 are for the design, development, and construction of water system improvements, and lower debt service requirements.

Also, the City issued \$6,775,000 in Sales Tax Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, New Series 2016 and \$14,930,000 in Sales Tax Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Taxable New Series 2016. The purpose of the Sales Tax Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2016 are for the design, development, and construction of park improvements and lower debt service requirements.

Q. New Accounting Pronouncements to be implemented after fiscal year 2015

For fiscal year 2015, the City has implemented Statements No. 67, 68, 69, 70 and 71 of financial accounting standards issued by the GASB.

In February 2015, the GASB issued Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Allocation. This Statement addresses accounting and financial reporting issues related to fair value measurements. The definition of fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This Statement provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes. This Statement also provides guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No. 73, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets that are not within the scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to certain provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68. The objective of this Statement is to improve the usefulness of information about pensions included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governments for making decisions and assessing accountability. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. The requirements of this Statement that address accounting and financial reporting by employers and governmental nonemployer contributing entities for pensions that are not within the scope of Statement 68 are effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2016, and the requirements of the Statement that address financial reporting for assets accumulated for purposes of providing those pensions are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2015. The requirements of this Statement for pension plans that are within the scope of Statement 67 or for pensions that within the scope of Statement 68 are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.74, Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans other than Pension Plans. The objective of this Statement is to improve the usefulness of information about postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB) included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governmental OPEB plans for making decisions and assessing accountability. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. This Statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2016. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB). It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support for OPEB that is provided by other entities. This Statement results from

a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. This Statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2017. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.76, The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Governments. The objective of this Statement is to identify—in the context of the current governmental financial reporting environment—the hierarchy of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The “GAAP hierarchy” consists of the sources of accounting principles used to prepare financial statements of state and local governmental entities in conformity with GAAP and the framework for selecting those principles. This Statement reduces the GAAP hierarchy to two categories of authoritative GAAP and addresses the use of authoritative and nonauthoritative literature in the event that the accounting treatment for a transaction or other event is not specified within a source of authoritative GAAP. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning June 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In August 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.77, Tax Abatement Disclosures. Financial statements prepared by state and local governments in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles provide citizens and taxpayers, legislative and oversight bodies, municipal bond analysts, and others with information they need to evaluate the financial health of governments, make decisions, and assess accountability. This information is intended, among other things, to assist these users of financial statements in assessing (1) whether a government’s current-year revenues were sufficient to pay for current-year services (known as interperiod equity), (2) whether a government complied with finance-related legal and contractual obligations, (3) where a government’s financial resources come from and how it uses them, and (4) a government’s financial position and economic condition and how they have changed over time. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning December 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In December 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.78, Pensions Provided through Certain Multiple-Employer Defined Pension Plans. The objective of this Statement is to address a practice issue regarding the scope and applicability of Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions. This issue is associated with pensions provided through certain multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans and to state or local governmental employers whose employees are provided with such pensions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In December 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.79, Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants. This Statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for certain external investment pools and pool participants. Specifically, it establishes criteria for an external investment pool to qualify for making the election to measure all of its investments at amortized cost for financial reporting purposes. An external investment pool qualifies for that reporting if it meets all of the applicable criteria established in this Statement. The specific criteria address (1) how the external investment pool transacts with participants; (2) requirements for portfolio maturity, quality, diversification, and liquidity; and (3) calculation and requirements of a shadow price. Significant noncompliance prevents the external investment pool from measuring all of its investments at amortized cost for financial reporting purposes. Professional judgment is required to determine if instances of noncompliance with the criteria established by this Statement during the reporting period, individually or in the aggregate, were significant. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2015, except for certain provisions on portfolio quality, custodial credit risk, and shadow pricing. Those provisions are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Texas
New York
Washington, DC
Connecticut
Seattle
Dubai
London

Bracewell LLP
1445 Ross Avenue
Suite 3800
Dallas, Texas
75202-2724

+1.214.468.3800 Office
+1.800.404.3970 Fax

www.bracewelllaw.com

[Closing Date]

\$ _____
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION,
SERIES 2017

WE HAVE represented the City of Mansfield, Texas (the “Issuer”) as its bond counsel in connection with an issue of certificates of obligation (the “Certificates”) described as follows:

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2017, dated December 1,
2016 issued in the principal amount of \$ _____.

The Certificates mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Certificates and in the ordinance adopted by the City Council of the Issuer authorizing their issuance (the “Ordinance”).

WE HAVE represented the Issuer as its bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Certificates under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon the transcript of proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Certificates. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Certificates has been limited as described therein.

IN OUR CAPACITY as bond counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Certificates, on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Issuer; customary certificates of officers, agents and representatives of the Issuer and other public officials; and other certified showings relating to the authorization and issuance of the Certificates. We have also examined such applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), court decisions, Treasury Regulations and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”) as we have deemed relevant. We have also examined executed Certificate No. 1 of this issue.

Capitalized terms used herein, unless otherwise defined, have the meanings set forth in the Ordinance.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION THAT:

- (A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Certificates in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective and, therefore, the Certificates constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and
- (B) A continuing ad valorem tax upon all taxable property within the City of Mansfield, Texas, necessary to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates, has been levied and pledged irrevocably for such purposes, within the limit prescribed by law; in addition, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates is further secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues of the Issuer's Waterworks and Sewer System (as defined in the Ordinance), such pledge being limited to an amount not in excess of \$1,000; and the total indebtedness of the Issuer, including the Certificates, does not exceed any constitutional, statutory or other limitations.

THE RIGHTS OF THE OWNERS of the Certificates are subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

IT IS OUR FURTHER OPINION THAT:

- (1) Interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law; and
- (2) The Certificates are not "private activity bonds" within the meaning of the Code, and interest on the Certificates is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals and corporations, except that interest on the Certificates will be included in the "adjusted current earnings" of a corporation (other than an S corporation, regulated investment company, REIT or REMIC) for purposes of computing its alternative minimum tax liability.

In providing such opinions, we have relied on representations of the Issuer, the Issuer's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Issuer, the Issuer's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser, respectively, which we have not independently verified, and have assumed continuing

compliance with the covenants in the Ordinance pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes. If such representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete or the Issuer fails to comply with the foregoing covenants of the Ordinance, interest on the Certificates could become includable in gross income from the date of the original delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or acquisition, ownership or disposition of, the Certificates.

Owners of the Certificates should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, low and middle income taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively-connected earnings and profits (including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Certificates).

The opinions set forth above are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may hereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Certificates. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted in the Ordinance not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Certificates as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By

